JOURNAL

OF THE

CEYLON BRANCH

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,

1902.

VOLUME XVII.

No. 53.

BRITISH MUSEUM NATURAL HISTORY

EDITED BY THE HONORARY SECRETARY.

The design of the Society is to institute and promote inquiries into the History, Religions, Languages, Literature, Arts, and Social Condition of the present and former Inhabitants of the Island, with its Geology and Mineralogy, its Climate and Meteorology, its Botany and Zoology.

COLOMBO:

H. C. COTTLE, ACTING GOVERNMENT PRINTER, CEYLON.

1903.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Council Meeting : February 5, 1902	73
Annual General Meeting : February 26, 1902 ...	75
Annual Report for 1901	75
Archæological Survey, 1901. Synopsis of Work done by the	77
Office-Bearers for 1902, election of	82
Farewell to the President, the Right Reverend R. S. Copleston, D.D., Lord Bishop of Colombo... ...	84
Paper read :—	
"A Descriptive Catalogue of the more useful Trees and Flowering Plants of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces of Ceylon," by F. LEWIS, F.L.S. (with four Maps)	89
Council Meeting : July 3, 1902	257
Paper not read :—	
"Resolutions and Sentences of the Council of the Town of Galle, 1640–44," being the Translation of Volumes I. and II. of the Galle Dutch Records, edited and revised by R. G. ANTHONISZ, Government Archivist	259
Council Meeting : December 1, 1902	529

LIST OF MAPS.

	To face Page
The Colombo District of the Western Province ...	89
The Kaḷutara District of the Western Province ...	89
The Ratnapura District of the Province of Sabaragamuwa	89
The Kẹgalla District of the Province of Sabaragamuwa ...	89

JOURNAL

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY,

CEYLON BRANCH.

COUNCIL MEETING.

Colombo Museum, February 5, 1902.

Present:

The Lord Bishop of Colombo, President, in the Chair.

Mr. J. Ferguson, Vice-President.

Mr. C. Drieberg, B.A., F.H.S.	The Hon. Mr. S. C. Obeyesekere.
Mr. C. M. Fernando, B.A., LL.B.	Mr. P. Freudenberg.

Mr. F. C. Roles, Honorary Treasurer.

Mr. J. Harward, M.A., Honorary Secretary.

Business.

1. Read and confirmed Minutes of the last Council Meeting.
2. The following candidates were elected Members of the Society :—

J. R. Tosh, Brisbane, Queensland (non-resident) : recommended by	G. A. Joseph. J. Harward.
V. J. T. Pillai, M.M.U. : recommended by	W. N. S. Aserappa. Dr. P. M. Muttucumaru.
J. S. Collett : recommended by	O. Collett. E. E. Green.
F. J. de Mel, B.A., LL.B., Advocate : recommended by	J. Harward. S. M. Burrows.

Dr. Tha Do Oung, Akyab, Burma (non-resident): recommended by	J. Harward. G. A. Joseph.
Sir W. W. Mitchell, K.C.M.G.: recommended by	F. C. Roles. F. M. Mackwood.
R. A. Ramupillai, L.T., F.T.S., M.R.C.P., Perak (non-resident): recommended by	J. Harward. G. A. Joseph.

3. Read and passed the draft Annual Report for 1901.

4. Submitted a letter from Mr. F. Lewis regarding his Paper entitled "A Descriptive Catalogue of the more useful Trees and Flowering Plants of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces of Ceylon."

Resolved,—That the Council is desirous to deal liberally with Mr. Lewis, and will decide the question of a royalty after considering an estimate from the Government Printer. Mr. Harward and Mr. Roles consent to report to the Council on this subject.

5. Resolved,—That the Annual General Meeting be held on Wednesday, February 26, 1902, and that the business be—

(1) To read the Council's Annual Report for 1901.
(2) To nominate Office-Bearers for 1902.
(3) To read the Introduction to Mr. F. Lewis's Paper.

6. Considered the nomination of Office-Bearers for 1902.

Resolved,—That Mr. Harward do ascertain from the Hon. Mr. Everard im Thurn, Colonial Secretary, whether he is willing to be nominated successor to the present President.

7. The following Members of Council retire in accordance with the Rules:—Mr. A. Haly by seniority; the Hon. Mr. H. H. Cameron by least attendance.

Resolved,—That the following three new Members of Council be elected:—Mr. J. C. Willis, Mr. H. White, and Mr. M. K. Bamber (in place of Mr. J. Ferguson, Vice-President).

8. Resolved,—That Mr. J. A. Henderson be requested to audit the Society's accounts for 1901.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

Colombo Museum, February 26, 1902.

Present :

The Lord Bishop of Colombo, President, in the Chair.

Vice-Presidents.—Mr. F. M. Mackwood and Mr. J. Ferguson.

Mr. P. Coomáraswámy.
Mr. Chapman Dias.
Mr. A. M. Gunasekera, Mudaliyár.
Mr. D. B. Jayatilaka, B.A.
Mr. F. Lewis, F.L.S.
Mr. F. J. de Mel, B.A., LL.B.
Sir W. W. Mitchell, K.C.M.G.
Mr. P. E. Morgappah.
The Hon. Mr. S. C. Obeyesekere.
Mr. E. W. Perera, Advocate.
Mr. W. P. Ranasiṇha.
Dr. V. R. Saravanamuttu.
Dr. W. A. de Silva, J.P.
H. Srí Sumangala, High Priest.

Mr. F. C. Roles, Honorary Treasurer.

Mr. J. Harward, M.A., and Mr. G. A. Joseph, Honorary Secretaries.

Visitors : Eight ladies and twenty-three gentlemen.

Business.

1. Read and confirmed Minutes of General Meeting held on March 16, 1901.

2. Announced the election of the following Members since the last General Meeting :—

Resident.—Hon. Mr. Everard im Thurn, C.B., C.M.G., Vice-President, Anthropological Society of Great Britain and Ireland (elected as Member of the R.A.S. of Great Britain and Ireland under Rule 45) ; E. B. Denham, B.A. Oxon, C.C.S.; L. C. J. Doxat, A.M.I.C.E.; C. Jinarajadasa, B.A. Cantab.; E. W. Perera, Advocate ; J. C. Willis, M.A. Cantab., F.L.S.; V. J. Thambipillai ; J. S. Collett ; F. J. de Mel, B.A., LL.B., Advocate ; Sir W. W. Mitchell, K.C.M.G.

Non-Resident.—J. R. Tosh, Brisbane, Queensland ; Dr. Tha Do Oung, Akyab, Burma ; R. A. Ramupillai, Perak.

3. Mr. Joseph read the—

ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1901.

The Council of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society have the honour to submit the following Report for the year 1901 :—

Meetings and Papers.

The only General Meeting held during the year was the Annual General Meeting held on March 16, 1901. Papers which were expected, and which would have provided suitable material for General Meetings of the Society, have not been forthcoming.

Two important Papers have been accepted by the Society, viz., "A Supplementary Paper on the Monumental Remains of the Dutch East India Company in Ceylon," by Mr. F. H. de Vos, which will form part of the Journal for 1901, and "A Descriptive Catalogue of the more useful Trees and Flowering Plants of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces of Ceylon," by Mr. F. Lewis, which will appear in the Journal of the current year.

The Council regret to have to report so serious a falling off in literary contributions from Members of the Society. They trust that the present year will show an improvement.

MEMBERS.

During the past year seven new Members were elected, viz., Messrs. M. K. Bamber; A. W. Andree; Professor W. E. Dyles; L. C. J. Doxat, A.M.I.C.E.; C. Jinarajadasa, B.A., M.R.A.S.; E. W. Perera, Advocate; J. C. Willis, M.A., F.L.S.

Five Members resigned, viz., Sir A. C. Lawrie, Dr. J. Loos, Messrs. J. E. Addyman, E. C. Davies, and E. F. Hopkins, C.C.S.

The following names of Members were removed from the roll for not conforming to Rule 30, viz., P. B. Girihagama, T. B. Pohath, J. G. L. Ohlmus, and J. W. Seneviratna.

Mr. Staniforth Green has become a Non-Resident Life Member.

The Society now has on its roll 218 Members, including 23 Life Members, 10 Honorary Members, 146 Resident Members, and 39 Non-Resident Members.

The Council record with regret the death of the Rev. S. Coles, C.M.S., who had been a Member of the Society since 1869, and contributed a Paper on Páli Literature to the Society's Journal, Vol. IV., No. 15, 1865–70.

LIBRARY.

The additions to the Library during the year, including parts of periodicals, numbered 341. The acquisitions were chiefly exchanges received from Societies. The Library is indebted for donations to the following :—The Secretary of State for India; the Government of India; the Government of Madras; the Government of Bombay; the Páli Text Society; the Ceylon Government; Professor W. Geiger; Dr. W. G. Van Dort; Mr. C. Jinarajadasa, B.A.; the Postmaster-General; Sir A. C. Lawrie; Mr. J. Burgess; and Mr. V. B. Ketakar.

Besides the institutions already on the exchange list, the Council have decided to exchange with the Korea Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society and the Techno-Chemical Laboratory of Bombay. Some other applications have been received, but on account of the large number of exchanges already on the Society's list, it has been thought advisable by the Council to decline acceding to them.

The Council has repeatedly drawn the attention of the Government to the want of accommodation in the Library and to its present congested condition. His Excellency the Governor, in reference to the question of inadequate accommodation for the Library and the proposed extension of the Museum, to which attention had been drawn by the Society, stated that he "shares the regret of the Council of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, that other more urgent claims on public moneys have prevented the provision of funds for

the extension of the Museum." The Council will welcome with much relief any steps taken by the Government to provide additional accommodation. Although the Society has funds, it is unable to use them for books on account of want of room.

Journals.

One number of the Journal has been published during the year (Vol. XVI., No. 51, 1900). It contains, in addition to the Proceedings of the Council and the Annual General Meeting, the following Papers :—

(1) "A Chapter in Ceylon History in 1630," by D. W. Ferguson.
(2) "Contributions to Ceylon Malacology," by O. Collett, F.R.M.S.
(3) "João Rodriguez de Sá e Menezes," by D. W. Ferguson.
(4) "Pearl Oysters and Pearl Fisheries," by O. Collett, F.R.M.S.

Archæology.

The following is a synopsis of the work done by the Archæological Survey during 1901 :—

Mr. Dashwood, the Assistant to the Archæological Commissioner, after struggling for months against the malarial fever of the North-Central Province, had to leave the Island on furlough in May, in order to recruit his health. Subsequently he resigned his appointment; and for the last eight months of the year the Archæological Commissioner had, once more, to carry on the work of his Department single-handed. The conduct of the Archæological Survey has necessarily been again hampered, and its progress delayed, by the want of an Assistant during the greater part of 1901. Concurrent work at two sites was not feasible, as in 1900, during the dry months of last year. All work had to be suspended at Anurádhapura whilst the Archæological Commissioner was engaged at Polonnaruwa between May and September.

Anurádhapura.

Ruwanvẹli area.—Excavations were pushed on southward in the strip of the Ruwanvẹli area bordering the Basawakkulam tank, to the west of the Assistant Agent's and the Government Agent's residences and the Kachcheri.

A small monastery with the customary quincunx arrangement of the main buildings (central *viháre* and four corner *pirivenas*) was fully freed of the earth on all sides so as to show up well from the Inner Circular road, which skirts it. The viháré is noticeable for its pair of *Nága* guard-stones and the ornamental balustrades of the steps.

A little south of this monastery was laid bare the brick basement of some circular ruin (perhaps a *waṭa-dá-gé*, "round relic-house") surrounded by an outer wall, octagonal in outline, with an entrance passage on the east.

Ruins below Tisá-vẹwa.—Immediately below the embankment of Tisá-vẹwa, and two to three hundred yards north of the Issurumuniya Rocks and temple, is a smaller line of boulders. The overhanging sides of these rocks were utilized as cave shelters, and their summits for superstructures; whilst at their foot, on the east, other buildings were erected.

The chief interest of this small group of ruins (now isolated, but formerly without doubt connected with Issurumuniya and the Vessagiri caves, situated still further south) lies in the two beautifully designed baths, with attached dressing-rooms (still in excellent preservation), built of dressed stone. The semi-arched recess, rock-cut, at the smaller bath is flanked on either side by realistic carvings in low relief of elephants emerging from a lotus pond.

These ruins (as do those of Vessagiriya and Issurumuniya) go back to the earliest days of ancient Anurádhapura ; though (as frequent elsewhere) they have suffered later alterations.

Mirisavețiya.—Commencement was made with the thorough excavation of the ruins surrounding the Mirisavețiya Dágaba. This area lies between the Anurádhapura-Puttaḷam high road and Basawakkulam tank on the north.

The only building of importance unearthed so far is the chief *pirivena* of the Mirisavețiya Monastery. This is of the type of the similar oblong buildings known at Abhayagiriya, Thúpáráma, and Jétawanaráma. Its proximity to the road and the modern town has unfortunately long bereft it of practically all but its monolithic columns.

It is likely that, though the area may not yield much of artistic value, the general plan of the ancient buildings and by-streets of the sacred precincts to Mirisavețiya will be disclosed with considerable certainty.

Sígiriya.

The annual clearing of the ruins on the summit of *Sígiri-gala*—of the terraces below the Rock north, west, and south—and of the "islands" and caves within the enclosed area of the ancient city, was undertaken, as usual, during the early months of the year.

Later, Siṇhalese villagers were engaged in again clearing a certain portion (about one-third) of the city, on the west, which had become overgrown. Another portion will be cleared next year ; and the remainder in 1903. The expense of clearing yearly the entire area of *Sígiri-Nuwara*, west and east of the Rock, is too great a tax upon a limited annual vote intended to meet the cost of all archæological work throughout the Island.

The rebuilding of the floor, steps, and wall of the gallery, at its north-west end, was completed to a point beyond which it is impracticable to carry masonry restoration. The standards and struts for the iron bridge designed to connect the western stretch of the gallery with the long flight of steps (which alone stands to mark its former continuation) along the north base of the rock, were also firmly fixed. Only the iron rails and flooring of the bridge remain to be adjusted and screwed down next year.

Further preliminary work was started last year, having for its ultimate object the permanent protection against birds, &c., of the unique *frescoes* in the Rock "pockets." The carrying out of this eminently desirable work—the due preservation of these ancient paintings—involves very great difficulty, owing to the inaccessible and dangerous position of the "pockets" in the Rock cliff above the gallery, and the irregularity of their conformation. The completion of the task of effectually "caging in" the frescoes of Sígiriya may occupy one or two seasons, all work in the "pockets" having to be suspended as soon as the south-west gale sets in.

Polonnaruwa.

As in the previous year, operations were conducted at Polonnaruwa in 1901 under the personal supervision of the Archæological Commissioner from May to September inclusive :

(1) The ruins excavated in 1900 (" Council Chamber," " Audience Hall," &c.) standing on the promontory at Tópá-vẹwa, which had become overgrown, were first cleanly weeded.

(2) Attention was next turned to the excavation of the " Irrigation Work lying immediately below the tank," at which point digging had ceased the year before. This has proved to be a *pokuṇa*, or large pond, with rock bottom, supplied from Tópá-vẹwa by a sluice. The tank water was passed by three conduits (*nalal*), diagonally into a narrow brick " well " (*bisókoṭuwa*) ; and thence, through a second similar " silt trap," under the tank bund to the pond, along and over a paved spill, neatly finished. At the north side of this *pokuṇa* is an ornamented shower bath built of cut stone, fed from a spout above, which is apparently led through a circular walled room at a higher level from a " water tower." The sides of the *pokuna* on the north and south are formed by high ground and rock ; on the east the water was retained by a stout wall, in brick and mortar, bellying outwards.

Beyond this convex wall is a small pond, rectangular in shape, connected with the *pokuna* by a single inlet, and discharging similarly into a channel (now obliterated), which probably carried the surplus water into low land to the south-east by a sluice (still traceable) under the south embankment of the promontory.

The level area through which this channel flowed, between the ruined buildings standing on the tank bund and the western wall of the citadel, is traditionally known as "*the King's Garden.*" Excavation has, here, distinctly tended to confirm tradition.

The spoil resulting from the heavy earth-cutting (at places 25 feet deep) at the *pokuṇa* and *bisókoṭu* was advantageously used in forming a banked up cross road, much needed to unite the Government buildings near the tank bund with the new driving road from Minnériya.

(3) The " pillared building close to the Irrigation Bungalow on the tank bund " was also excavated. It is shown to be a *viháré*, with moulded brick basement, fronting east. A well-carved stone Buddha (headless and limbless) was exhumed inside the shrine.

(4) The new road from Minnériya under construction last year between the 25th and 26th miles, and about a mile from Tópá-vẹwa, exposed some pillared ruins. It seemed desirable, by dealing with this group promptly, to anticipate not improbable illicit digging by wayfarers and others. During September the labour force was moved to this site. The decision was amply repaid by results. The quadrangle of a *Hindú déválé* containing three or four shrines was followed out by trenching. The chief *kóvil* (a mound of fallen *débris*, but once domed like others at Polonnaruwa) yielded, *inter alia*, a finely-carved stone *nandi* (bull) and a *lingam* and *yóni*, unbroken, *in situ*.

On the rock hummock adjoining the déválé premises was discovered a long Siṇhalese inscription of forty-five lines, in good preservation. The record belongs to " Siri Saṅgabo Nissaṅka Malla Káliṅga Parákrama Báhu."

There are more ruins around this rock, not improbably forming part of the *entourage* of the déválé, which must have been of some note.

(5) In addition to parking the promontory area, the gradual clearing of undergrowth at present hiding much of "*Pulastipura*" was begun by a system of paid *rájakáriya*, *i.e.*, compulsory service for seven days of a limited number of adults from each village, remunerated by fair cash payment at the week's close. The Moor villagers of the Megoḍa Pattuwa of Tamankaḍuwa, thus judiciously employed year by year, will gradually open out the whole of the old capital, with benefit alike to the Government and to themselves.

Council.

Sir A. C. Lawrie, one of the two Vice-Presidents, resigned the office and Membership of the Society on leaving the Island last year. Sir Archibald Lawrie has been a Member of the Society since 1879 and a Vice-President since 1895. He always evinced an active interest in the affairs of the Society, and your Council regret his severance from it. His knowledge of Ceylon History made him a most valuable Member of the Society and Council. Mr. John Ferguson was appointed by the Council to fill the vacancy caused by Sir Archibald Lawrie's retirement. Two Members of the Council of 1900, viz., Messrs. H. White and F. H. Modder, having been by virtue of Rule 16 deemed to have retired by least attendance, the vacancies caused by their retirement were filled by the appointment of the Hon. Mr. H. H. Cameron and Mr. C. Drieberg: the Hon. Mr. S. C. Obeyesekere was appointed in place of Mr. E. Booth, resigned.

Finances.

The income of the year, exclusive of the commencing balance of Rs. 1,856·96, was Rs. 1,832·77. The expenditure amounted to Rs. 1,489·63; and thus the sum in hand has increased by Rs. 343·14, and stands at Rs. 2,200·10.

The balance sheet is as follows :—

The Royal Asiatic Society, Ceylon Branch.—Statement of Accounts for the Year 1901.

Receipts.	Rs. c.	Rs. c.
Balance on December 31, 1900		1,856 96
Entrance Fees		31 50
Annual Subscriptions :—		
1897	31 50	
1898	47 25	
1899	147 0	
1900	309 75	
1901	592 70	
1902	62 25	
		1,190 45
Life Membership		25 0
Government grant for 1901		500 0
Messrs. A. M. & J. Ferguson		85 82
Total ...		3,689 73

Expenditure.	Rs. c.
Books account	176 76
Charges account	196 12
Establishment and Salaries ...	318 0
Printing and Binding	719 95
Donation, Max Müller Memorial, £5. 5*s*. ...	78 80
Balance in hand	2,200 10
Total ...	3,689 73

Audited and found correct :

February 12, 1902.

J. A. Henderson,
Auditor.

F. C. Roles,
Honorary Treasurer.

On the motion of Mr. F. Lewis, seconded by Mr. Raṇasiṇha, the Report was adopted.

4. His Lordship was about to vacate the Chair, but at the general request of those present consented to officiate for the remainder of the Meeting.

5. On the motion of Dr. V. R. Saravanamuttu, and seconded by Dr. W. A. de Silva, the following Office-Bearers were elected for 1902:—

President.—The Hon. Mr. Everard im Thurn, C.B., C.M.G.

Vice-Presidents.—Mr. F. M. Mackwood and Mr. J. Ferguson.

Council.

Mr. M. K. Bamber.
Mr. S. M. Burrows, M.A., C.C.S.
Mr. P. Coomáraswámy.
Mr. C. Drieberg, B.A., F.H.S.
Mr. C. M. Fernando.
Mr. P. Freudenberg.
Mr. E. E. Green, F.E.S.
The Hon. Mr. S. C. Obeyesekere.
Mr. W. P. Raṇasiṇha.
Dr. W. G. Van Dort.
Mr. H. White, C.C.S.
Mr. J. C. Willis, M.A.

Honorary Treasurer.—Mr. F. C. Roles.

Honorary Secretaries.—Mr. H. C. P. Bell, C.C.S.; Mr. J. Harward, M.A.; and Mr. G. A. Joseph.

6. Mr. F. LEWIS, F.L.S., read portions of his Paper entitled "A Descriptive Catalogue of the more useful Trees and Flowering Plants of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces of Ceylon."*

Sir W. W. MITCHELL proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Lewis. He congratulated Mr. Lewis upon the Paper, which, he said, was a most useful record of the fauna of those two Provinces. He was sure they all wished that it had been possible for Mr. Lewis to have dealt with the other Provinces of Ceylon. As regards the other Provinces, and more especially those in the North, they could hope, now that the railway was being carried in that direction, that vast resources of timber would be imported from there, and that they might be less dependent upon countries such as Burma, Australia, and the Straits for supplies of timber. (Hear, hear.)

Mr. C. DRIEBERG seconded the resolution.—Carried cordially.

Mr. J. FERGUSON inquired whether any of the other valuable woods besides satinwood were found to any considerable extent in the two Provinces in question. He would like to know regarding ebony,

* See page 89.

calamander, tamarind, &c., and whether it was true that the last calamander was found recently in that part of the Island.

Mr. LEWIS thanked Sir W. W. Mitchell and the seconder of the resolution for their appreciation of his Paper. With regard to valuable trees, it was a curious fact that they regarded those trees as valuable from their acquaintance with furniture. (Laughter.) They were acquainted with satinwood, because they found satinwood tables and almirahs: they were acquainted also in that way with calamander, a very rare and exceedingly restricted plant. Tamarind they also knew as furniture; and besides they knew it for its medicinal qualities, as there was a medicinal drink made from it. Of other trees, such as ebony, they had a very considerable quantity in the Island; but in the two Provinces under consideration only a restricted area. It was a common error to say that it did not grow to a high altitude. It reached 3,000 feet, but only to a limited extent; and he did not say that it grew in such large quantities at high altitudes that they would be able to "do a huge business" in it.

As regards calamander, it was becoming almost extinct. He had the good fortune to be the original discoverer of the flower of the calamander tree in the Island. On finding that extremely rare thing—his friends called it a monstrosity—the Péradeniya people sent a man up the tree forthwith. (Laughter.) He had only found the flower of the calamander after searching for many years, and after offering a reward year after year. He did that because he was anxious to discover whether there was not some way of extending the growth of calamander; which, as the Members of the Society were no doubt aware, was indigenous to Ceylon, and found in no other part of the world. It was exceedingly uncommon, and the area of growth was restricted; indeed in an average map of Ceylon the area of growth would be covered by an ordinary postage stamp, and that in the wildest and most inaccessible parts, with long distances separating the male and female trees. It naturally followed that, where male and female were such long distances apart, the chances of getting seed were very remote; and, particularly, when they considered the fact that if anybody found a healthy tree, male or female, it was immediately cut down for the sake of its wood. He had been told that the calamander had been found in the dry zone, but he was sorry that he could not credit that as truth; because the result of his examination of what had been shown from the dry zone and the tree of the wet zone proved that there was as much comparison as there was between a cabbage and a mango. (Laughter).

Of the other valuable plants of Ceylon, one that was insufficiently appreciated in the country was palu (*Mimusops hexandra*). Roughly speaking, in the dry zone that plant should be found over two-thirds of the area, and the day would come when it would receive its full appreciation. Palu necessitated proper machinery for cutting it up, as it was an exceedingly hard timber to deal with. Palu was very valuable. As regards other woods, there was a very large quantity of those woods mostly known as jakwood; but that, as a domestic plant the fruit of which was so largely consumed by the natives, was in no danger of being exterminated. But as regards calamander, he thought they were running the risk of its complete extinction. (Applause.)

Mr. FERGUSON asked for supplementary information. Would Mr. Lewis tell them what uses palu could be put to and what foreign woods would be superseded, whether those of Western Australia, Burma, or Borneo ?

Mr. LEWIS said he thought palu would hardly supersede those trees ; and there were two reasons why. The one was the intense difficulty there was in working palu, and the other was the ease with which those hard woods from Australia and Borneo were at present brought to Ceylon. Palu was extremely hard and sticky, and the average sawyer objected to sawing it, because he found that his saws stuck in the wood.

Mr. COOMÁRASWÁMY, referring to the alleged medicinal properties of the tamarind, said it was accepted among natives of the country that to sleep under a tamarind tree was to get sufficient ague into the system to last any one for a lifetime ! Among natives tamarind was entirely prohibited when any one was undergoing a course of medicine.

FAREWELL TO THE PRESIDENT.

7. Mr. JOHN FERGUSON, Vice-President, proposed the following Resolution :—

" That the Council and Members of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society desire to place on record their special sense of indebtedness to the Right Rev. Dr. Copleston, Bishop of Colombo, Metropolitan-Elect of India, &c., for the very valuable services he has rendered to the Society during the past twenty years, for the learned Papers he has edited in its Journals, and for the instructive Addresses he has given from time to time as its President, an office he has held with great acceptance for seventeen years. That, in now bidding His Lordship farewell, the Council and Members express the earnest hope that he may be long spared in good health in the new and very important sphere to which he has been called."

Mr FERGUSON said that at the Jubilee celebration of that Branch in December, 1895, at which their now retiring President prepared and read an admirable *résumé* of the history of the Society, he (Mr. Ferguson) ventured to remark that no one had done so much, attracted so much public interest in, and increased the prosperity of, the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society as the Bishop of Colombo had done, and that, indeed, he had done more for their Institution than any other Member had during its history of fifty years. (Applause.) He saw no reason to modify that opinion, because His Lordship had been a tower of strength to them during the past six or seven years, and during a long period before that Jubilee celebration.

They had profited by the prestige appertaining to the Bishop as a learned man, for he was one of whom they might say in the words of the poet : " He is a scholar, and a right good one." (Applause.) As an accomplished linguist and learned Orientalist there were few, if any, in the Island to compare with His Lordship, and he was tempted to illustrate that by remarking on a piece of work outside of the scope of that Society, but which he might be pardoned for introducing as an

illustration. Dr. Copleston's consummate acquaintance with the Siṉhalese language was at that moment placing the Committee of the Local Auxiliary of the Bible Society at their wits' end, as to where they were to get one to continue the Bishop's revision of the Bible in Siṉhalese. (Applause.) They, as Members of that Society, were well acquainted with their learned President's work in regard to the Játakas, fifty of which he had edited for the Journals of that Society —a work and undertaking which excited the liveliest interest among scholars in Europe.

Then, again, they had their President's work on Buddhism, primitive and present, published in 1892, and considered by reliable and competent authorities to be the best work on the subject—a work which had been made so popular as to be interesting to the general reader, and so accurate as to be of great value to the scholar. That work corrected and criticized previous learned writers, and presented them with a true picture of Buddhism as it was in their midst, and to write it a thorough acquaintance with Oriental and Buddhistical literature was necessary. They had a standard work of which they were all proud ; and especially the Members of the Society ought to be proud of the fact that the Bishop was their President at the time of its publication. (Applause.)

Since 1882, Dr. Copleston had been a Member of the Society, and since 1886 he had been President. It was inevitable that there should be sadness connected in parting. It was difficult always to say farewell, and still more difficult was it to convey the thoughts connected with that feeling. But there were two redeeming features on that occasion : first, that they were fortunate enough to have as His Lordship's successor an accomplished and able Scientist in their Lieutenant-Governor and Colonial Secretary, Mr. im Thurn ; and secondly, that the Bishop, the Metropolitan, was not bidding a final farewell to Ceylon, but that he had an ecclesiastical connection with the Island which would justify (what he felt sure was Dr. Copleston's personal desire) visits to Ceylon from time to time ; and that he would continue to maintain a warm and continuous interest in the progress and elevation and moral advancement of the people of the Island, and not least in the work of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

He had endeavoured to express, to use the words of the Bishop himself on a somewhat similar occasion, "a sense of real gratitude and sincere regret,"—gratitude because of valuable services prolonged over a period of twenty years,—and regret because when their President left the Chair that evening he would vacate the position which he had filled for a long period past to their great advantage and great benefit. Long might His Lordship continue in the important office to which he had been called. (Applause.)

Mr. Coomáraswámy seconded, and said he bore loyal testimony to the great untiring work that the Bishop had performed.

The Hon. Mr. Obeyesekere supported, and said that, speaking as a Siṉhalese, he could hardly express the regret which the community felt at severance from His Lordship. The opinion *savants* had of the Bishop's literary abilities was well voiced by the well-known scholar Baṭuwantuḍawa Pundit, who said that he had learnt a great deal more from His Lordship than he was in a position to impart. (Hear, hear.)

Mr. P. E. MORGAPPAH supported the motion on behalf of the Tamil community.

Mr. F. M. MACKWOOD, before putting the Resolution to the Meeting, said he thought they all realized that the words which had fallen from the speakers were not mere lip language, but that they had come from the hearts of all of them and appealed to the hearts of all of them. They were realizing what happened to them often in life. They possessed much that they valued ; but it was only when they came to losing that they appreciated the full and real value of what they possessed. They were now losing that which they had always known to be of service and of great value, but never of the service and of the value which they now realized that it had been. (Applause.) There was no need for him to say more. The things that welled from the heart could never be fully and adequately expressed in words. He put the Resolution to the Meeting.

The Resolution having been unanimously approved, Mr. Mackwood presented it to His Lordship the Bishop.

8. HIS LORDSHIP THE BISHOP in reply, said :—Mr. Ferguson, ladies, and gentlemen,—I will not claim any such privilege as might entitle me to meet this kind resolution by a mere brief statement of my gratitude. I know that you expect me to say something in reply to it, although, in attempting to do so, I find myself in a novel position. For so long a time my experience has been that of one who bids farewell to others, and proposes, or puts to the vote, resolutions on their departure, that I have got into the habit of regarding myself as a sort of professional sender-off of other people. (Laughter.) At last my own turn has come ; and I find myself upon the other side to receive these kind expressions, to feel how unworthy I am of the generous recognition which my little services have met with, and to express this difficulty of speaking where one's feelings are deepest. What might have been only an ordinary compliment has been raised, I think, this evening, by the language of those who have proposed it, and especially by that of my friend, Mr. Ferguson, into something very much more than that,—into a touching and most welcome expression of friendship and of kindness. (Hear, hear.) And therefore, I think that I am meeting something more than a recognition of speeches made, or Papers read, or Resolutions published within the Meetings of this Society.

I welcome the expression "friendship," which has been cemented by each Meeting here and by our co-operation in the Meetings of the Council, and in our social Meetings on occasions of our more learned Papers here. (Hear, hear.) I cannot feel that my services have deserved, from any point of view, any large fraction of the tribute that has been paid to me. I am afraid that many years have passed since I have done anything out of my own resources to add to the learning of any Member of the Society ; nor have I succeeded in stirring up much enthusiasm, nor in eliciting many Papers from others. One of those who supported this Resolution described me as having been on one occasion a President looking for a quorum, and I am sorry to say that I have been for a long time a President looking for a Paper, or at any rate, for more than a very few. (Laughter.)

My good friend Mr. Lewis has come to the rescue this evening, and before. (Hear, hear.) But, if it had not been for him and one or two others, a very sorry record, I am afraid, of the advancement of learning would have characterized the period of my Presidency—at any rate, of these latter years, since we lost some of those who formerly adorned the Society. But I think we have certainly not done as a learned Society all that we might have expected of one another during the last seven or eight years. We have met in social and friendly intercourse ; and we have—I at least have—learnt how much kindness and tolerance and how great readiness to make the most even of our small efforts characterizes those who gather within these walls.

It has been particularly gratifying to me to-day that this most kind Resolution should have been proposed by my friend Mr. Ferguson, for whom and for whose family I have had during the time of my life in Ceylon an ever-increasing regard. There are reasons which make me particularly pleased to think that Mr. A. M. Ferguson, if he had been here this evening, would either have proposed, or supported, this Resolution with no less kindness and warmth than his successor has done. (Applause.) And I am extremely grateful,—although I feel how far it goes beyond that, for nothing but generosity could justify the esteem which Mr. Ferguson has set before you of my services or of my abilities.

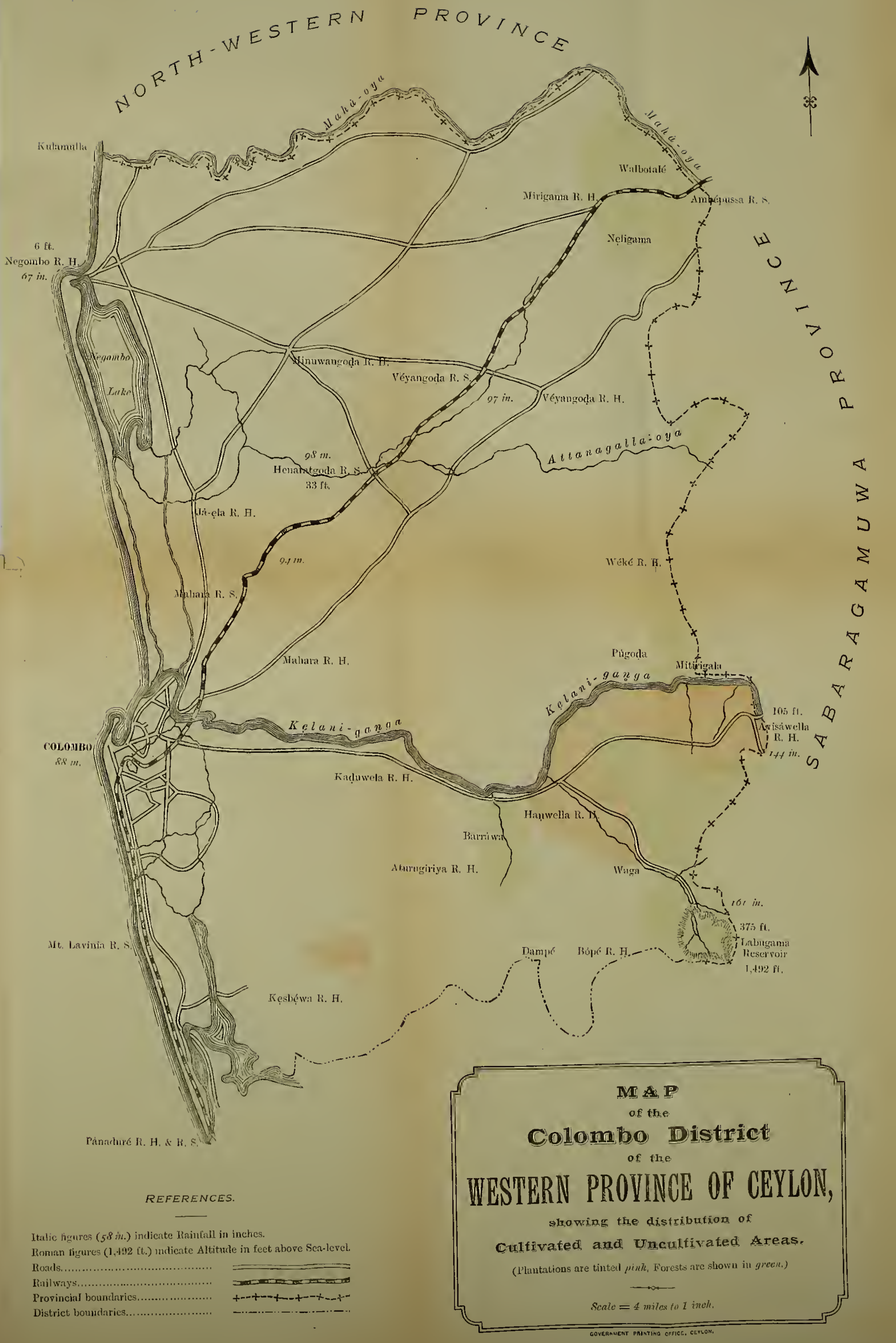
I am going away from the country in which I have lived, and worked (so far as I have worked), and joyed, and I have very greatly enjoyed, during these twenty-six years ; and of course, as I have heard it lately said,—I think it was said the other day by His Excellency the Governor,—this country manages to lay a grip upon the affections and interest of those who are even in it for a comparatively short time. How much more must it have laid its grip on my heart, and how much more sure is it that it has secured affections which can never cease to be warm to this country and to those who are in it. (Applause.) I cannot hold out any expectations that I (who, during the last six or eight years of my time here, when I had upon me the responsibility of President of this Society, could not manage, I am afraid, to contribute anything) of being able to send many contributions when I have gone away to such a great distance. But, on the other hand, I shall find there the advantage of these studies which I have made here, and which the Society has done a great deal to encourage me in. It will be a very great help to me that these years have been passed in a country where, to a great extent, the customs, or many of the customs, date back very far, and are identical to those which are spread out through the North of India, where the language is akin, closely akin, to some of those which will be spoken in the country I am going to. To have served here has been a preparation for that which awaits me.

You know, of course, and it has been already noticed, that I have a particular interest in languages ; and I am to some extent already equipped by what I have acquired here for the work to which I am going. Not only shall I find it my duty to use to some extent the Tamil language —the Tamils are ubiquitous, wherever they go they are full of energy and forward in education, and I shall have to minister sometimes in Tamil in the country to which I am going—I shall find within that great district which will form my Diocese of the great Sanskrit languages,

Hindi, Bengali, and Oriya, of which the Bengali, at any rate, is very closely allied to the Sinhalese. Any one who knows fairly the higher Sinhalese, and something of Sanskrit, will find it perfectly easy to read Bengali, although he may find it impossible to pronounce a Bengali book. Then there are two other languages of that group which are of a somewhat more corrupt type I think—the Assamese and the Cachari, which will come very much within my scope to learn. There are two other languages of a known literary type, the Rajmahali, which is in some degree akin to the Tamil; and the Santalri, a very curious language, and still more remote from the Aryan type, spoken by some hill tribes, among whom there are a great number of Christians. Besides these people, there are on the boundaries of Sikkim and Nepál a number of Lepchi and other dialects of which I know nothing, and of which I suppose I shall never be able to learn much.

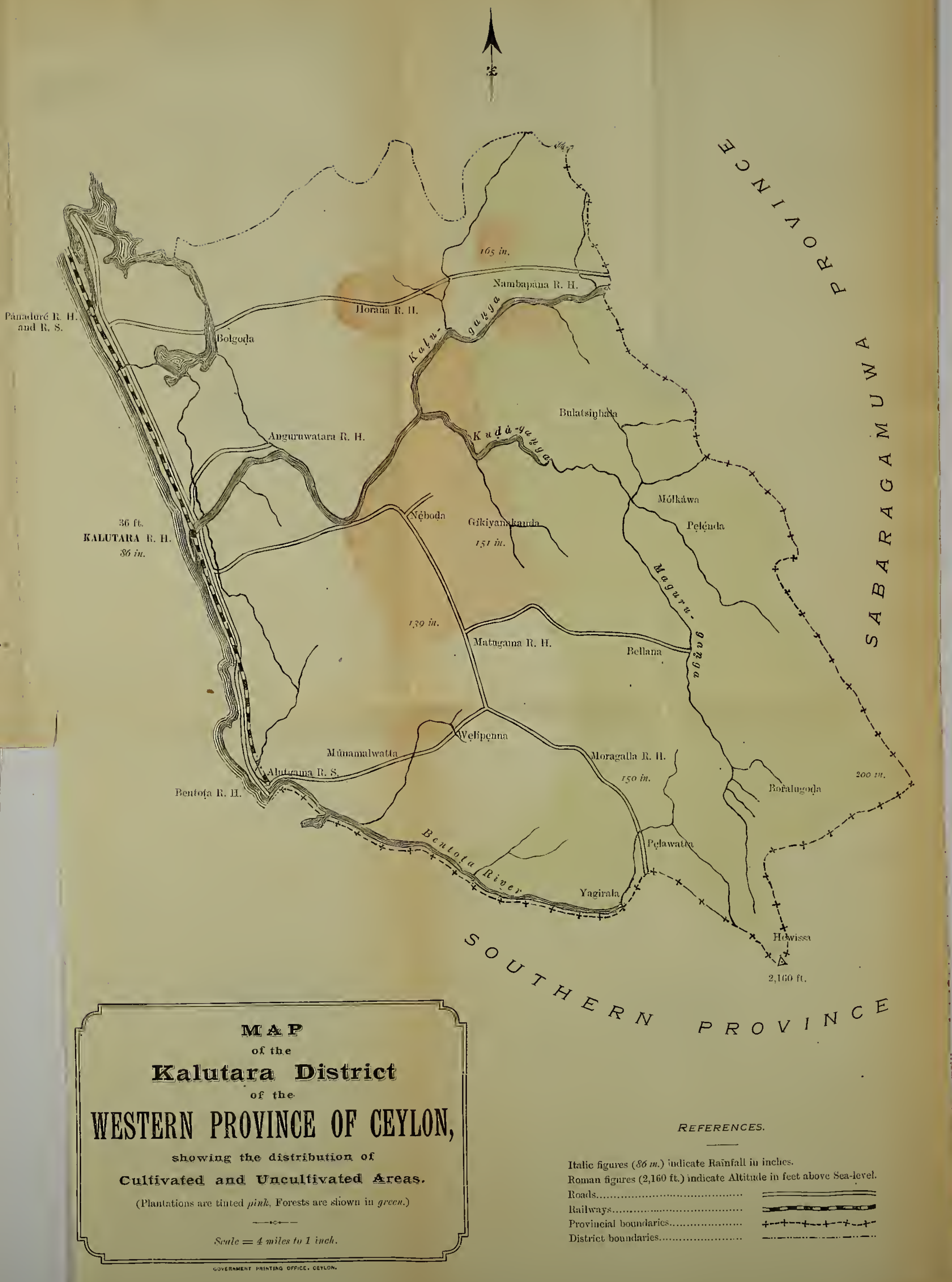
You will see that I have before me a field for which I am not altogether unprepared by the life which I have had here, and by the studies which we have encouraged one another in pursuing; so that it is almost certain, although I am not able to afford you any contributions, I shall often be made to think of what is going on here, and shall be constantly comparing—I suppose at first always to the advantage of Ceylon, then after a little time with an impartial mind, and, if I live long enough, eventually with great favour to Bengal—the way in which the same words and the same forms of syntax are represented in the languages of the two different countries. At present it is with a shudder that I hear the way in which they pronounce their words in Bengal. It was as though they had got hold of a Sanskrit word, which they know how to write but not to pronounce; and I am afraid my great difficulty for some time to come will be to avoid pronouncing words common to the two languages in the way we favour here. All these languages, however, mean that there will remain for me a very close bond with what I have left, but which I shall not have altogether left; and I shall look forward to returning and meeting those who have parted from me with so much kindness during the last few days, and in particular you who have paid me this high compliment this evening. (Applause.)

9. The Meeting then closed.



NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCE
SABARAGAMUWA PROVINCE
Mahá-oya
Kulamulla
Walbotalé
Mirigama R. H.
Ambépussa R. S.
Neligama
6 ft.
Negombo R. H.
67 in.
Negombo Lake
Minuwangoda R. H.
Véyangoda R. S.
97 in.
Véyangoda R. H.
Attanagalla-oya
98 in.
Henaratgoda R. S.
33 ft.
Já-ela R. H.
94 in.
Wéké R. H.
Mahara R. S.
Mahara R. H.
Púgoda
Mitirigala
Kelani-ganga
105 ft.
Awisáwella R. H.
144 in.
COLOMBO
88 in.
Kaduwela R. H.
Hanwella R. H.
Barrawa
Aturugiriya R. H.
Waga
161 in.
375 ft.
Labugama Reservoir
1,492 ft.
Dampé
Bópé R. H.
Mt. Lavinia R. S.
Kesbéwa R. H.
Pánaduré R. H. & R. S.
REFERENCES.
Italic figures (58 in.) indicate Rainfall in inches.
Roman figures (1,492 ft.) indicate Altitude in feet above Sea-level.
Roads
Railways
Provincial boundaries
District boundaries
MAP
of the
Colombo District
of the
WESTERN PROVINCE OF CEYLON,
showing the distribution of
Cultivated and Uncultivated Areas.
(Plantations are tinted pink, Forests are shown in green.)
Scale = 4 miles to 1 inch.
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE, CEYLON.

BRITISH MUSEUM
NATURAL HISTORY



MAP
of the
Kalutara District
of the
WESTERN PROVINCE OF CEYLON,
showing the distribution of
Cultivated and Uncultivated Areas.

(Plantations are tinted *pink*, Forests are shown in *green*.)

Scale = 4 miles to 1 inch.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE, CEYLON.

REFERENCES.

Italic figures (*86 in.*) indicate Rainfall in inches.
Roman figures (2,160 ft.) indicate Altitude in feet above Sea-level.
Roads..
Railways..
Provincial boundaries........................
District boundaries........................

BRITISH MUSEUM
NATURAL HISTORY

MAP
of the
Ratnapura District
of the
SABARAGAMUWA PROVINCE,
showing the distribution of
Cultivated and Uncultivated Areas.
(Plantations are tinted pink. Forests are shown in green.)
Scale = 4 miles to 1 inch.
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE CEYLON.
REFERENCES.
Italic figures (150 in.) indicate Rainfall in inches.
Roman figures (7,352 ft.) indicate Altitude in feet above Sea-level.
Roads
Railways
Provincial boundaries
District boundaries
CENTRAL PROVINCE
WESTERN PROVINCE
SOUTHERN PROVINCE
UVA PROVINCE
Getaheṭṭa
Mápotta
Talawiṭiya
Wáwilu
Epiṭiwala
Teppanawa
Kaḷu-gaṅga
Possella R. H.
Kuruwiṭa
Mágala
Eratana
280 in.
Adam's Peak
7,352 ft.
Pallabaddela
Gilimalé
Hapugastenna
220 in.
Walawe-gaṅga
6,006 ft.
Bambarabotuwa
Boltumbé
Denagama
Belihul-oya
Belihul-oya R. H.
Halpé
Muttetuwégama
Totupola 7,746 ft.
7,831 ft.
Maha Eliya
Horton Plains
7,003 ft.
7,000 ft.
5,000 ft.
150 in.
RATNAPURA R. H.
109 ft.
Ayagama R. H.
Kaṭanmulla
Pinnawala
Rássagala
2,000 ft.
Morahela
133 in.
Massenna
4,678 ft.
Balangoda R. H.
1,600 ft.
Hatarabágé
Taugama
142 in.
Pelmadulla R. H.
3,098 ft.
750 ft.
Hunuwala
Mádola R. H.
1,000 ft.
101 in.
Moolgama
Kurugala
Niviṭigala
Karawiṭa R. H.
Kabawatta
Kalawána
Kukulégama
Haṅgamuwa-gaṅga
Mákandura
Diyawinna
Mádampé R. H.
Kukula-gaṅga
Koswattagama
Pannila
Handagiriya
Wewagama-gaṅga
Rambuka-gaṅga
Weddagala
Rakwána R. H.
1,600 ft.
3,300 ft.
129 in.
Bulutoṭa
Batawinna
Wellawa R. H.
Rakwána-gaṅga
Galpaya
Rambukka
160 in.
Pallébedda
Ratkaranwa
Timbolketiya
Kolonná
800 ft.
Kumburugamuwa
2,754 ft.
Gongala
4,445 ft.
67 in.
Maḍuwanwila
750 ft.
Kella
Panamuré
Embilipiṭiya R. H.
203 ft.
Walalgoḍa
Hulanda oya
55 in.
Palabaḍa
Tunkéma
Bedigantoṭa
40 ft.
Liyanagahatoṭa
Anicut

BRITISH MUSEUM
NATURAL HISTORY

REFERENCES.

Italic figures (*150 in.*) indicate Rainfall in inches.
Roman figures (2,614 ft.) indicate Altitude in feet above Sea-level.

Roads..
Railways......................................
Provincial boundaries......................
District boundaries..........................

MAP
of the
Kegalla District
of the
SABARAGAMUWA PROVINCE,
showing the distribution of
Cultivated and Uncultivated Areas.

(Plantations are tinted *pink*. Forests are shown in *green*.)

Scale = 4 miles to 1 inch.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE CEYLON.

BRITISH MUSEUM
NATURAL HISTORY

A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE MORE USEFUL TREES AND FLOWERING PLANTS OF THE WESTERN AND SABARAGAMUWA PROVINCES OF CEYLON.

By F. Lewis, F.L.S.

Scientific names in small capitals indicate that the species described is endemic.

Words or names in square brackets [ ] refer to distribution outside the two Provinces specially referred to, and are quoted on the authority of Trimen's "Flora."

The four district maps are tinted pink and green over certain areas. The *pink* indicates plantations, chiefly in European hands, while the *green* gives forest areas. Uncoloured portions represent lands in native and European hands, mostly the former, and very largely planted with cocoanuts. Roman figures indicate altitude in feet above sea level, while italic figures give the rainfall in inches per annum.

In introducing my Paper to the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, on the more useful trees and flowering plants of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces, it is desirable to set out a description of that portion of Ceylon within which the plants treated of are to be found.

It is, moreover, as well to be acquainted with not only a brief geographical description, but the physical conditions and climate, in order that it may become apparent that the Provinces under consideration may be taken as very nearly representative of the whole Island, showing that the subject-matter dealt with applies to even a larger extent of country than comes within the scope of the title of this Paper.

The area of the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces amounts to 3,333 square miles, made up as follows :—

			Square Miles.
Colombo and Negombo Districts ...		...	808¼
Kaḷutara District ...	...	...	623¾
	Total, Western Province	...	1,432
Ratnapura District ...	...	...	1,259
Kẹgalla District ...	...	...	642
	Total, Province of Sabaragamuwa		1,901

The boundaries of the country thus represented may be described as follows. Starting with the mouth of the Mahá-oya on the north, the boundary follows the course of this stream to a point about two miles to the east of Polgahavela railway station, whence it proceeds along the borders of the North-Western Province to Pettaragalla estate, and thence over Alagalla Peak and the old planting district of Kaḍugannáwa to Gonadika estate in Doḷosbágé. On the east the Central Province boundary is skirted in Doḷosbágé in a rather broken line to as far as Mudamana estate in the Kitulgalla Valley, where the boundary crosses the Kẹlani river and strikes the crest of hills overlooking the Kehelgama Valley, touching in its course the steep point forming Kiripanagalla, and thence along a sharp ridge of hills to Adam's Peak, after which the main mountain zone of the Island is followed, skirting Maskeliya, Bogawantaláwa, and Dimbula planting districts over some of our highest peaks till Toṭapola is reached. At this point a sharp turn to the east is made when the Úva boundary is touched, after which the line follows southwards to the Walawe river, and along that fine stream to Liyangahatoṭa, not far from Hambantoṭa.

From Liyangahatoṭa the boundary is rather arbitrary till the fine range of hills overlooking the Morawak Kóralé is touched, after which it crosses the valley of the Gin-gaṅga at the Ulinduwáwa village, and thence in an undulating line turning southwards to the well-known Hinidum-kanda ("Haycock") overlooking the Galle District.

From here the line passes on over very broken country to the head waters of the Bentota river, and along that waterway to the sea, which last forms the western limit.

Within this wide sweep of embracing line is included a number of large rivers, viz., the Kelani-ganga for a little more than half its length, together with its most important tributaries, the Mahá-oya, the whole of the Kalu-ganga and its branches, nearly the whole of the Walawe-ganga, and the Bentota river, not to mention the Attanagalla-oya and several large tributaries of the rivers already enumerated.

The altitudes reached extend from sea level to over 7,000 feet, and consequently the variation of temperature ranges from the burning heat of the south to often below freezing point at the Horton Plains.

The greatest change, however, is to be found in the difference of rainfall. This at the lowest is about 45 inches a year on the south-east limits of the Ratnapura District, after which all gradations of humidity are passed, culminating in a rainfall closely approximating 300 inches in a year in the valley of the Kalu-ganga to the north-west of Ratnapura.

The following points may be mentioned as indicating the wide range of rainfall :—

	Altitude. Feet.	Mean Rainfall. Inches.
Colombo	Sea level	88·31
Negombo	Sea level	67·52
Kalutara	Sea level	86·62
Labugama	375	161·50
Rayigam	400	165·88
Henaratgoda Gardens	33	97·85
Veyangoda	300	97·19
Gíkiyanakanda	200	151·93
Avisawella	105	131·80
Dunedin	400	180·53
Sembawatta	1,600	218·56
Padupola	1,636	230·85
Ratnapura	84	150·10
Pelmadulla	408	142·70
Aberfoyle	3,300	129·52

		Altitude. Feet.		Mean Rainfall. Inches.
Agar's Land	...	2,115	...	157·43
Chetnole	...	2,100	...	133·07
Ambanpiṭiya	...	729	...	125·46
Yaṭaderiya	...	800	...	143·84
Eadella ...	...	425	...	96·92
Maháwalatenna	...	1,500	...	101·86
Maduwanwela	...	750	...	67·45
Hulanda-oya	...	203	...	55·82
Eratne ...	...	1,200	Approximately	300·00

It will be seen, therefore, that the vegetation within the area described comes within both wet and dry zones, in addition to the corresponding changes due to altitude as well.

Both south-west and north-east monsoons sweep across the two Provinces with more or less severity, but the latter monsoon is not attended with as much wind as the former.

The driest part of the area under consideration lies at the foot of the Rakwána hills, extending towards Hambantoṭa. Here prolonged droughts are of yearly occurrence, and the corresponding forms of vegetation are conspicuous, such as Palu (Mimusops hexandra), Satinwood (Chloroxylon Swietenia), Diwul (Feronia elephantum), Cratæva Roxburghii, Gyrocarpus Jacquini, Cassia Fistula, and numbers of other typically dry zone trees.

On the other hand, the wettest parts of the country lie close to and around the base of Adam's Peak. Here a drought of ten days without rain is unusual, and consequently the vegetation is chiefly composed of soft wood and abundance of bamboos and grasses.

The soil of the Province is also very variable as regards its quality and depth. The best and richest soil is undoubtedly coincident with the dry zone, but there are several valleys beside in which a rich soil is present, as, for instance, in the valley of the Mahá-oya, the valley of the Riṭigaha-oya, and the valley of the Rakwána-gaṅga.

Poor sandy soil, however, represents by far the larger area of either Province, even to a fairly high altitude, but it is

worthy of remark that size of timber or density in no way follows a rich soil, as, for example, one of the finest forests in Sabaragamuwa is in a poor sandy soil, constantly bathed with heavy rains, and possessing no special shelter from the wind.

Parts of the Ratnapura District might be described as *patana* country and grass land, the locality most conspicuous for this change in the vegetation being to the north and east of the Walawe river after it breaks away from the great forest basin extending from Bambarabotuwa to Detenagalla mountain.

A typical *patana* country within Sabaragamuwa is represented by the beautiful Horton Plains that are at the head waters of the Bilihul-oya at an altitude of about 7,000 feet above the sea. Lower down, to the east and south-east of Balangoḍa, the true grass country is more pronounced, with its typical forms of trees, such as Careya arborea, Phyllanthus Emblica, and Terminalia Chebula, till it blends with the dry zone areas on the one side, or the intermediate zone, as the case may be.

Most of the original vegetation of the country has been cleared away by human agency, so that it is now impossible to trace what at one time was the limit of the forests covering the two great Provinces under review. The vast extent of cocoanut land, followed by land in tea, and these enormously supplemented by what is called "chena land," has taken up probably fully two-thirds of both Provinces, so that anything like a continuous area of unbroken timber land is not to be found. Several very large forests still exist, notably the wilderness of the Peak, but large as these are they can now only form a fraction of what must have existed in ancient times. Of the large forests still remaining, we have the Sinha Rája extending in a very broken form through the Pasdun Kóralé in the Kaḷutara District into the Kukuḷu Kóralé in Sabaragamuwa, the Peak wilderness and the great belt on the south of the Peak to Toṭapola range, the Panilla and Illambekanda forests,

the Labugama forests, and many smaller forest areas scattered like islands in a sea of more or less private property.

The action of mankind in changing the aspect of the vegetation of the country can best be seen by a glance at the accompanying maps of the four districts involved, the area still in forest being tinted green. It is therefore readily understood that contrasts in typical forms are many, while, on the other hand, instances often occur where dry zone plants are found in wet forests, and occasionally *vice versâ.*

Often a single Order may be found to have representatives in both extremes of climate, as, for example, Ebony, which is usually a dry zone form. Again, in the *Rubiaceæ* we find examples not only in extremes of climate range, but also at the lowest and highest altitudes.

Notwithstanding all these conflicting forces tending to bring about a general mixing up of all species all over the country, there still remains a distinct outline of specific characteristic to differentiate the flora of the wet from the dry zone, or these separately from the intermediate zone, while montane flora separates itself into a readily recognized position differing from all others.

Generally speaking, none of the forests of the Provinces under consideration possess any one dominant species, that is to say, no one forest is made up of one kind. Several gregarious species exist, most especially so in members of the Dipterocarp Order, as, for instance, Dipterocarpus zeylanicus, or Doona congestiflora, or Doona Gardneri, but the area over which they may be regarded as predominant is usually small.

A curious example of gregariousness and restriction is to be found in a portion of the Bambarabotuwa forest to the north-east of Ratnapura, where Aridda (Campnosperma zeylanicum)—one of the Anacardiaceæ—all but takes up the whole vegetation. In the dry forests Satinwood is nearly as plentiful. In undergrowth several forms of Strobilanthes assume a sub-gregarious nature, as also might be said of certain of the Mangroves.

Taking the zones, therefore, in the following order, as arid, dry, intermediate, wet, montane, and grass, the corresponding typical forms may be given as characteristic :—

(*a*) *Arid Zone.*—Salvadora persica, Randia dumetorum, and Tribulus terrestris.

(*b*) *Dry Zone.*—Cratæva Roxburghii, Cassia Fistula, Acacia leucophlœa, Satinwood, Mimusops hexandra, Hemicyclia sepiaria, and Strychnos Nux-vomica.

(*c*) *Intermediate Zone.*—Albizzia odoratissima, Holoptelea integrifolia, Tetrameles nudiflora, Ficus Arnottiana, and Berrya Ammonilla.

(*d*) *Wet Zone.*—Wormia triquetra, Schumacheria castaneæfolia, Cyathocalyx zeylanicus, Garcinia terpnophylla, Calophyllum bracteatum, Vateria acuminata, Elæocarpus serratus, Hydrocera triflora, Evodia Roxburghiana, Kokoona zeylanica, Leea sambucina, Campnosperma zeylanicum, Pericopsis Mooniana, Anisophyllea zeylanica, Barringtonia racemosa, Hedyotis fruticosa, Schizostigma hirsutum, Palaquium petiolare, Diospyros Gardneri, and Machilus, besides many less conspicuous examples, of which very many are Rubiaceous.

(*e*) *Montane Zone.*—Michelia nilagirica, Berberis asiatica, Hypericum mysorense, Calophyllum Walkeri, Gordonia zeylanica, Elæocarpus montanus, Rhodomyrtus tomentosa, Kendrickia Walkeri, Hedyotis Lessertiana, H. verticillaris, and Rhododendron arboreum may be taken as typical forms.

Lastly (*f*) the Grass Land Flora, which, as the name implies, is mainly composed of many species of grasses, yet possesses certain very distinct tree forms, such as Careya arborea, Phyllanthus Emblica, Anogeissus latifolia, and many small leguminous plants too numerous to mention.

The flora of our hill tops is one of special interest, and might be regarded in certain cases as very remarkable, but it is hardly within the scope of this Paper to enlarge on the complex questions such distribution would entail, as a

general description and not specific is what is here aimed at, though very imperfectly.

I have added a few notes from Dr. Trimen's monumental work on "The Flora of Ceylon," respecting species or distribution of the same outside the limits of country I have confined myself to. This addition will add completeness to my catalogue ; but it is impossible to make the Paper as full as the subject demands without vastly extending the bulk of the Paper itself.

My obligations are due to the Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Péradeṇiya for the kind assistance he has given and in allowing me to have access to the Herbarium records and types ; to the late Dr. Trimen, for immense assistance in identification of species and to a free use of his book ; to Mr. A. F. Broun, late Conservator of Forests, for material help, encouragement, and valuable information ; to Mr. Alfred Clark, the Acting Conservator of Forests, for use of his office collections of wood specimens ; and to Messrs. C. Drieberg and H. O. Fox, for additional material ungrudgingly afforded.

DILLENIACEÆ.

This Order consists of shrubs, climbers, and trees, and is represented in Ceylon by six Genera, viz., Delima, Tetracera, Acrotrema, Schumacheria, Wormia, and Dillenia.

1.—*Delima sarmentosa.*

Korasa-vẹl, S. කොරසවැල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 5.

A large scrambling creeper, with dull red bark, and large, rough, crisp leaves.

Very abundant in the low-country up to 2,000 feet, but less so in the dry zone. The stems contain large quantities of

water, and if cut in short lengths and suspended in a vertical position for a few moments the water will pour out in a distinct stream.

The leaves are used for polishing tortoise-shell, being not unlike sandpaper.

[Rather common in the low-country of the moist region.]

2.—Schumacheria castaneæfolia.

Kẹkiri-wará, S. කැකිරිවරා.

A large shrub, often 18 to 20 feet long, with straight stem, and large, ovate, prominently-veined leaves.

Very abundant in all the wet forests of both Provinces up to about 1,500 feet.

Exceedingly common in Bambarabotuwa and Gilimale and around Ratnapura.

The wood is suitable for warichchies or very temporary purposes, as it is not durable and is easily broken.

Commonly used for fencing by villagers in Sabaragamuwa.

[Galle, Nillowa, Southern Province.]

3.—Wormia triquetra.

Diya-para, S. දියපර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 11, plate III.

A smallish tree, with grayish bark, and large, smooth, glossy, green leaves. Easily recognized by the leaf-bud being enclosed in an envelope (*stipule*), that is, attached to the upper surface of the leaf stalk, from which it forces itself as it expands. The flowers are large, white, papery, with yellow stamens.

Very abundant in all the wet forests of both Provinces up to about 2,500 feet, and frequently found in swampy land.

The wood is soft, easily split, of a brownish-red colour, with conspicuous "silver grain," much like the European Oak. It is well suited for ceiling boards, dadoes, and panels,

taking a fine polish, and becoming very handsome when varnished. Light; weight, about 44 lb. per cubic foot.

[Moist low region, ascending to its upper limit.]

4.—*Dillenia indica.*

Hoṅḍa-para, Wam-para, S. හොඬපර, වම්පර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 12.

A small tree, generally with rather crooked stem, of a light reddish-brown colour of bark. The leaves are large, 15 inches, oblong-lanceolate, with strong, numerous, parallel, lateral veins. Flowers large and very handsome, often eight inches in diameter.

The wood is hard, close-grained, and has been used for sleepers, but owing to the irregular shape of the stem is not in much demand. Weight, 45 lb. per cubic foot.

The large fruits, with their conspicuous envelope of thickened sepals, are much used as a substitute for soap and as a hair wash.

Probably introduced, but nowhere particularly common.

[Low-country up to 2,000 feet; common.]

5.—DILLENIA RETUSA.

Goḍa-para, S. ගොඩපර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 13.

A small tree, with grayish-brown bark and abundant dark-green leaves.

The fruits much resemble the last, but are only about two inches in diameter, and usually of an orange colour.

A common tree up to 1,500 feet, except in the dry zone. Occurs plentifully in the Héwágam Kóralé and the greater part of the Kaḷutara District.

The wood is close-grained, fairly hard, reddish-brown, and in much favour for house-building, especially for rafters and wall-plates. Weight, 45 lb.

It is a durable wood, and with careful seasoning before use is much improved.

[Moist low-country; rather common.]

MAGNOLIACEÆ.

The Order contains two Genera, Michelia and Kadsura.

6.—*Michelia nilagirica.*

Wal-sapu, S. වල්සපු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 14.

A moderately large tree, with smooth grayish bark, found only at high altitudes. It occurs above Gallagama and towards the Horton Plains in the Province of Sabaragamuwa, but not abundantly.

Leaves on slender stalks about 3½ inches long, narrowing to both ends.

A very valuable timber, greenish-brown when freshly cut. Is useful for doors and windows, and makes very handsome panels. Durable. Weight, about 40 lb. per cubic foot.

Flowers very sweet-scented, pale yellow.

Known to up-country carpenters as Wal-buruta or Wild Satinwood, probably because of the likeness of the wood to the real Satinwood (Buruta).

[Mountain zone forests above 5,000 feet; common.]

7.—*M. Champaca.*

Sapu or Hapu, S. සපු or හපු.

A large tree, much cultivated in Ceylon, but is an introduction. Much like the last, but the leaves are considerably larger.

The flowers—for the sake of which probably the tree was first cultivated—have a delicious scent, large, yellow. Seeds very freely, and attractive in colour, being not unlike pink coral.

Fairly common about old gardens between 2,000 and 3,000 feet, but nowhere regularly cultivated by the natives.

Affords a most excellent timber, well suited for doors, windows, floors, and all sorts of panel work. Light straw-yellow, and takes a good varnish. Very durable, and when well seasoned will not warp readily. Weight, 40 lb. per cubic foot (?).

ANONACEÆ.

The Order contains thirteen Genera and includes the well-known Avocado Pear, Sour-sop, and Bullock's-heart. They are Uvaria, Cyathocalyx, Artabotrys, Unona, Polyalthia, Anaxagorea, Xylopia, Goniothalamus, Mitrephora, Bocagea, Miliusa, Orophea, and Alphonsea.

8.—*Cyathocalyx zeylanicus.*

Ípeṭta, S. ඊපැත්ත.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 20.

A very tall clear-stemmed tree, branching closely at the top, with smooth grayish-brown bark.

Fairly abundant in all wet forests up to 1,000 feet. Plentiful in Gilimale and forests round the foot of Adam's Peak, and in the Pasdun Kóralé.

Affords a wood of little value, except for temporary purposes. The sticks used by Kandyan chiefs for ceremonial purposes used to be of this wood. Weight, about 32 lb.

Flowers green. Fruit large, about the size of a goose egg, and of similar shape.

[Kandy, Hantane, Deltoṭa, Galle.]

9.—*Cananga odorata.*

Hapu or Wana-hapu, S. හපු or වන හපු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 22.

A large tree with straight pale stem and drooping branches, found in some abundance in the valley of the Mahá-oya from Ambepussa towards Kaḍugannáwa.

It affords a light and easily-worked timber, which is in great favour with tea box contractors, as it meets most of the essentials requisite in a good tea box. The wood is light, and will take a fine polish, but is not durable. Weight, about 34 lb.

The well-known scent "Ilang-ilang" is obtained from the large yellow flowers of this species.

10.—*Polyalthia longifolia.*

Mara-ilupai, T. மர இலுப்பை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 24.

A large erect tree with thick smooth bark.

Leaves alternate, long, about nine inches, oblong, finely tapering to acute apex, rather undulate, thin, smooth, glossy above.

Flowers greenish-yellow, in small groups on old wood.

Found only in the dry zone in a wild state, but sometimes cultivated. Common on the banks of the Walawe river below Kaltoṭa.

Wood soft, pale white, not durable. Weight, about 36 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable only for temporary work, tea boxes, &c.

[Dry country in forests; common.]

11.—Xylopia parviflora.

Atu-keṭiya, Neṭew, S. අතුකැටිය, නැටැව්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 28.

A tall straight tree with smooth bark, often growing to 50 feet, and then branching into an umbrella-like head.

Fairly common in the Kaḷutara District, and up the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga, but is not generally distributed.

The wood is suitable for mine props, as it is easily placed without much dressing, owing to its straightness. Not particularly durable.

It can easily be distinguished from the next species by the colour of the flower, which in this is ochreous-yellow, while in X. Championii the flowers are yellow with a purplish-red tinge at the base.

[Moist low-country; rather common.]

12.—Xylopia Championii.

Dat-keṭiya, S. දත්කැටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 28.

A moderately tall tree with dark brownish bark and small oval or lanceolate leaves. Fairly common, especially in

all the wet forests at the foot of Adam's Peak, and extending to Balangoḍa. Flowers are solitary and sweet scented, axillary.

Affords, when not too large, good wood for rafters and wall-plates, but will not stand exposure to sun and rain.

[Ambegamuwa, Morawak Kóralé.]

13.—*Mitrephora Heyneana.*

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 32.

A small shapely tree with slender branches and twigs. Found only in the dry zone at the foot of the Rakwána hills, to the east of Ballawinna. Rare.

Easily distinguished by the very sweet dull yellow flowers, the inner parts of which are blotched with red, not unlike an orchid.

The straight round-stemmed poles afford good wood for rafters, but attain no great size.

[Haragama, Dambulla, Kalávẹwa, Horowwapotána.]

14.—BOCAGEA CORIACEA.

Keku, S. කැකු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 34.

A fairly large tree, with dark bark, and dark glossy green leaves on very short stalks. Moderately common in the hill-country up to 5,000 feet.

The bark is easily stripped from the tree, and is used for tying. The wood is pale yellowish-white. Suitable for rafters, but not durable.

[Raxawa, Dimbula.]

MENISPERMACEÆ.

This Order, which in Ceylon is represented only by climbers, consists of ten Genera: Tinospora, Anamirta, Coscinium, Tiliacora, Limacia, Cocculus, Pachygone, Stephania, Cissampelos, and Cyclea. They are mostly medicinal.

15.—*Coscinium fenestratum.*

Weni-vẹl, S. වෙනිවැල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 41.

A large woody climber, with soft grayish bark and large stiff peltate leaves, dark green above and grayish below, the under surface being coated with fine hairs, forming a felt-like substance.

The stems, when cut, are a rich chrome-yellow, and afford one of the dyes used for staining Buddhist priests' robes. A strong rope is made from the stem, used for buffalo tethers.

It affords a valuable bitter tonic.

Common in the intermediate zone, such as Rambukkana and many parts of Kẹgalla.

[Moist low-country up to 2,000 feet.]

CAPPARIDEÆ.

The Order contains mostly shrubs, and often climbing plants, besides small trees. It is represented by six Genera, viz., Cleome, Gynandropsis, Mærua, Cratæva, Cadaba, and Capparis.

16.—*Cratæva Roxburghii.*

Ḷunu-warana, S. ලුනුවරණ; Návilaṉkai, T. நாவிலங்காய்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 59.

A small tree, with pale grayish bark and deciduous leaves. Occurs only in the dry zone towards Liyangahaella, where it was probably introduced, as it is to be found more commonly towards Wirawilla and Tisamaharáma, in the Southern Province.

Wood pale, moderately hard, but little used by the Siṉhalese. Weight, about 36 lb. Easily distinguished by its handsome greenish-white flowers that appear with the new foliage.

[Jaffna, Trincomalee, Hambantoṭa, Dambulla.]

BIXACEÆ.

The Order contains six Genera, viz., Scolopia, Erythrospermum, Flacourtia, Aberia, Trichadenia, and Hydnocarpus.

17.—*Scolopia acuminata.*

Kaṭu-kẹnda, S. කටුකැන්ද.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 70.

A moderate-sized tree, with many simple spines on the young stems and branches. Fairly common, but chiefly in the drier parts of both Provinces, at low altitudes and in rocky places.

Affords useful wood for posts and rafters, and when it is not exposed it is durable.

Leaves about four inches, oval, tapering, finely pointed, dentate round the margin, attached by very short stalks.

[Hantane, Nilambe, Deltoṭa, Aḷut-oya.]

18.—SCOLOPIA GÆRTNERI.

Kaṭu-kuruňdu, S. කටුකුරුඳු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 71.

A moderately large tree, with compound spines on the stem, giving the tree a formidable appearance.

Found in moderate abundance in lower parts of both Provinces, but is nowhere common. Occurs in the Mahá-oya valley and in parts of the Hapitigam Kóralé, and also near the base of the Rakwána and Balangoḍa hills.

Affords a very good wood for wall-plates and posts, but never gets to a size large enough for making big beams.

[Both moist and dry regions.]

19.—TRICHADENIA ZEYLANICA.

Tolol, Titta-ẹṭa, S. තොලොල්, තිත්තඇට.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 74, pl. VIII.

A large straight-stemmed tree, with big leaves prominently veined below. Moderately common in many parts of the Province of Sabaragamuwa. Occurs in the valley of the Haṅgomuwá-gaṅga, Gilimale, Rakwána, and Balangoḍa.

The wood is often used for planking for plumbago mines, and sometimes for tea boxes, but is not durable.

An oil used in skin diseases is extracted by the natives from the seeds, which are very bitter, hence the name Titta-ẹṭa.

The leaves of young plants of this species are palmate or deeply lobed.

[Alagalla, Hunasgiriya, Kottawa.]

20.—HYDNOCARPUS VENENATA.

Makuḷu, S. මකුළු ; Mákal, T. மாகல.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 75.

A very common water-loving plant, easily distinguished by its pale and very fluted stem and long lanceolate leaves.

It occurs in both wet and dry zones, and generally by the sides of rivers and streams up to 2,500 feet.

The wood is close, hard, and dense, but owing to the deep flutings of the stem is not much used. Weight, 48 lb. per cubic foot.

The seeds are highly poisonous, and are made use of to poison, or rather to intoxicate, fish, so that they may be easily caught. An oil extracted from the seed is said to be of use in leprosy and skin diseases.

During the season when "Makuḷu" fruits are abundant there is considerable danger attending the consumption of fish or prawns that have fed on the decayed seeds, as the poison appears to be communicated to the flesh of the fish that has swallowed it. In pools of water in the dry zone, where quantities of these fruits have accumulated, all the fish appear to have been killed, probably from this cause, thus explaining the fact that such pools rarely poison any large fish.

[Kurunẹ́gala, Péráḍeṇiya, Eastern Province.]

[The well-known Annatto (Bixa Orellana) is an introduced member of this Order, as is also the magnificent Ela-imbul (Cochlospermum Gossypium), found near temples in the dry zone, where it is used for flower offerings.]

POLYGALACEÆ.

The Order is mostly represented by herbs in Ceylon, and consists of three Genera: Polygala, Salomonia, and Xanthophyllum.

21.—*Xanthophyllum flavescens.*

Kẹley-gas, S. කෑලේ ගස්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 84.

A small tree, very common in chena lands in the wet parts of the Province of Sabaragamuwa, easily recognised by its bean-like flowers and spherical olive-green fruits.

Affords sticks useful for warichchies and fencing.

[Moist low-country.]

GUTTIFERÆ.

A valuable Order, consisting of trees, generally of large size. It includes the well known Mangosteen, which however is only an introduced plant. The Order is represented by four Genera, viz., Garcinia, Calophyllum, Kayea, and Mesua.

22.—*Garcinia Cambogia.*

Goraka, S. ගොරක ; Kọrokka-puḷi, T. கொறுக்கபுளி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 95.

A medium-sized tree, with large head and dark-brown bark, easily disinguished by its large and deeply-grooved fruits, that are about the size of an orange.

The Goroka is very common in all the moist forests of both Provinces, and is especially plentiful in the Kaḷutara District.

The wood is pale ashy-brown and very variable in its hardness, and is in great favour as a timber for plumbago mine supports. Weight, 50 lb.

The fruits are eaten, but are much too acid to find favour with Europeans.

Silver, boiled in an infusion of Goraka fruit, becomes perfectly bright and clear, and for this reason silversmiths often make use of it.

The resinous gum obtained from this plant might be made use of as a pigment, but in its crude state appears to attract insufficient attention.

[Low-country up to 1,500 feet.]

23.—*Garcinia Morella.*

Kana-goraka, Gokaṭu, S. කනගොරක, ගොකටු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 96.

A small tree, with smooth brown bark, easily distinguished from the last by its small fruits.

Generally distributed, but not so common as the last.

The wood is hard and close. It is used only for temporary purposes, as posts, &c. Gamboge is obtained from this species in some quantity, though the tree is not made special use of for its extraction. Weight, 56 lb. per cubic foot.

[Deltoṭa, Hantane, Úva.]

24.—GARCINIA ECHINOCARPA.

Maḍol, S. මඩොල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 96.

A large tree, with dark bark and many aërial roots near the base of the stem.

It can easily be recognized by its fruit, which is covered with sharp prickles (tubercles).

Moderately common at high elevations and down to about 2,000 feet; frequently gregarious. Occurs plentifully in the Peak range, and among the Panilla hills in the Aṭakalan Kóralé, Sabaragamuwa.

Wood rather light, easily split. It is useful as a shingle wood, and if tarred becomes fairly durable. Weight, 50 lb.

The seeds yield an oil that in many remote villages is used largely as a luminant by the poorer classes.

[Hunasgiria, Maḍulkelé, Raṅgala, where it is the principal tree of the hill forests.]

25.—GARCINIA TERPNOPHYLLA.

Kokaṭiya, S. කොකටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 97.

A moderately large tree with slender drooping branches, smooth thin yellowish-brown bark.

Leaves opposite, rather diverse in size and outline, often eight inches long, usually smaller, lanceolate, oval, tapering to base, with distinct lateral veins, on short stalks.

Young leaves often pink. Flowers yellow, scented.

Widely distributed, but nowhere very common. It occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé, Siṉha Rája, Adam's Peak forests, Balangoḍa (especially near to Pettigalla estate), and parts of Rakwána.

This is probably the hardest wood in Ceylon, and owing to the difficulty of cutting it is not a favourite with carpenters.

It is very durable, either in air or in water, and well adapted to beams required for large loads. The wood is very handsome, being a yellowish-brown, and takes a perfect polish. When used for piles the wood becomes browner in colour, and seems to harden. Axes are easily broken in felling Kokaṭiya. Weight, 78 lb. per cubic foot.

26.—*Calophyllum spectabile.*

Domba-kína, S. දොඹකීන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 99.

A large tree with smooth yellowish bark and long lanceolate leaves ; young shoots woolly.

Rather rare, and found chiefly in the Pasdun Kóralé.

The wood is rather hard and of a reddish colour, with very distinct grain. Owing to the rarity of the tree the wood is little known. Suitable for flooring boards.

Weight, 39 to 40 lb. per cubic foot.

27.—*Calophyllum Burmanni.*

Guru-kína, S. ගුරුකීන ; Chiṟupuṉṉai, T. சிறுபுன்னை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 99.

A small rather bushy tree with thick yellowish-brown furrowed bark.

Leaves opposite, small, about two inches, broadly ovate, tapering slightly to short stalks. Lateral veins very fine, close, and prominent on both sides.

Flowers white, in axillary spreading panicles.

Wood reddish-brown suffused with a pinkish tinge, hard, close, heavy. Weight, about 62 lb. per cubic foot.

Suitable for tool handles or cart poles, as it rarely attains any size.

[Jaffna, Chilaw, Batticaloa.]

28.—*Calophyllum Inophyllum.*

Dom̆ba, Tel-dom̆ba, S. දොඹ, තෙල්දොඹ; Punnai, T. புன்னை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 100.

A smallish tree, with grayish bark, and large, smooth, glossy green leaves, the under surfaces of which exhibit very fine close lateral veining; about seven inches, ovate, oblong.

Moderately abundant from the sea coast to the foot of the higher ranges, and is often planted ; probably introduced.

Affords an excellent wood, tough and rather elastic. In much favour for cart poles, but as it is beautifully grained it might, if dressed, be largely used for ornamental work. Weight, 45 lb. per cubic foot.

The seeds yield an abundant oil, easily extracted.

Experiments conducted by myself show that 3,000 fruits can be obtained from a single tree of fifteen years of age, and that this yield appears to increase thereafter.

[Low-country, principally on the sea coast.]

29.—*Calophyllum tomentosum.*

Kína, S. කීන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 101.

A large tree, with densely tomentose leaf buds, and rather long opposite lanceolate leaves.

Fairly common at from 1,500 feet to 3,000 feet elevation. Occurs in Balangoḍa, Rakwána, Bambarabotuwa, and parts of the Sinha Rája forest.

The wood is well known to carpenters, and is a favourite for building purposes. Well suited for doors, door frames, floors, ceilings, rafters, or posts. Takes an excellent colour on being varnished, and if suitably dressed should be a favourite veneer wood. Tough, durable, easily worked. Weight, 36 to 38 lb. per cubic foot.

The seeds yield an oil—Kína-tel—that is in much favour with the Sinhalese as a specific in skin diseases, and especially for itch.

[Moist low-country, at elevations of 2,000 to 4,000 feet.]

30.—CALOPHYLLUM BRACTEATUM.

Waḷu-kína, S. වළුකීන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 102.

A very handsome tree, with drooping willow-like branches, usually terminating in long pale silvery-white leaves. Easily distinguished by the intermediate scale-like leaves at the ends of the branches.

Not uncommon in the wet forests of both Provinces. Occurs rather plentifully near Ratnapura, but does not ascend to high altitudes.

The wood is very handsome, being a pale soft white, closely grained, with reddish-brown graining. Well suited for ceiling boards and dadoes, or window frames. Light, 32 lb. per cubic foot.

Like most of our Calophylla this wood has been overlooked as one suitable for European use, as it is easily worked up and admits of a fine polish.

31.—CALOPHYLLUM WALKERII.

Kína, S. කීන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 104.

A large tree with dark reddish-brown rough bark and small roundish crowded leaves.

A common hill species, abundant about the Horton Plains, where it often becomes a very large tree.

The timber is a favourite with up-country carpenters, and deservedly so, as it is applicable for all sorts of building purposes. Light reddish-brown with beautiful wavy brown grain, easily worked, durable. Weight, 46 lb. per cubic foot. Sometimes used for shingles, but does not split clean.

The flowers are pinkish-white and sweet smelling.

[Ambagamuwa, Knuckles, upper montane zone forests.]

32.—KAYEA STYLOSA.

Suwaňda, S. සුවඳ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 104.

A rather large tree with reddish bark and small leaves. Flowers very sweet scented, red in bud, white or soft rose-white when open. Leaves small, lanceolate, stiff.

Very rare. Occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé on branches of the Maguru-gaṇga.

Wood moderately hard, fine grained, of a handsome brownish-red colour. Well suited for window frames or sash bars and panels.

33.—*Mesua ferrea* (IRONWOOD).

Ná, S. නා ; Nákka, T. நாக்க.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 105.

A large handsome tree with fine bold head when old, rather smooth bark. Leaves numerous, about three to four inches long, dark shining green above, ashy below, and coated with a white waxy dust. When in young leaf there is no more beautiful tree in our forests than this.

Fairly common and of wide distribution, probably due to the fact that it is a favourite tree for flower offerings at Buddhist shrines and for groves near old viharas. The flowers are sweet scented and very beautiful, easily recognized by their large white petals. Occurs in a wild state up to 4,000 feet, especially in sandy soils. Abundant at Galagama and near the dividing range between the Central

Province and the Province of Sabaragamuwa, Pannila, Rakwána, Gilimale, Eratne, parts of the Pasdun Kóralé, and Siṉha Rája forests, and again near Kitulgalla and the valley of the Riṭigaha-oya.

Affords one of our hardest and perhaps most durable woods. The timber is of great value for all heavy work, such as beams for bridges, trusses, bridge planks, and the like. Rather easily split owing to its straight grain, and hence its value for shingles. Weight, 77½ lb.

In colour the wood is a dull red when well seasoned, paler when fresh.

The seeds yield an oil that is said to be of use in skin diseases.

34.—MESUA THWAITESII.

Diya-ná, S. දියනා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 106.

Much like the last, but a smaller and generally water-loving tree, with very long drooping lanceolate leaves and flowers that are often five inches in diameter.

Found commonly in the wet forests of Sabaragamuwa and parts of the Kaḷutara District, ascending to about 1,500 feet. Very abundant in Bambarabotuwa.

Wood strong, hard, and durable, but rarely found large enough to convert into big beams. Excellent for posts and wall-plates.

TERNSTRŒMIACEÆ.

Generally smallish trees. The Order is made up of four Genera in Ceylon: Ternstrœmia, Adinandra, Eurya, and Gordonia.

35.—*Ternstrœmia japonica.*

Rataṭiya, S. රටටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 107.

A small much-branched tree with small lanceolate leaves and minute solitary yellow flowers.

Not uncommon. Occurs at high altitudes towards the Horton Plains.

Wood brown with a pinkish tinge, heavy and durable. Suitable for house-building, rafters, &c.

[Hakgala, Dimbula, Maturaṭa, Deltoṭa, Raṅgala, and Haputale.]

36.—ADINANDRA LASIOPETALA.

Ratu-mihiriya, S. රතුමිහිරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 108, plate IX.

A small tree with rather slender stem, leaves on very short stalks and generally recurved blades. Flowers on stiff recurved petiole, white, solitary.

The wood is of a dark red-brown colour, suitable for weather-boarding or reepers.

Occurs at high altitudes only, and not very common.

[Nuwara Eliya, Hakgala, Maturaṭa.]

37.—*Eurya japonica* (WILD TEA).

Naya-dẹssa, S. නයදෙස්ස.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 109.

A shrub or small tree, strikingly like tea in appearance, with very small flowers.

Very common except in the dry zone, and frequently forms a feature of abandoned grass land on old coffee estates.

Wood little used ; suitable for warichchies or rafters.

A tea can be made from the young leaves of this species in the same way as ordinary tea is manufactured, but the liquor is very unpalatable, as it is acrid and bitter.

[Montane zone from the highest elevations down to about 4,000 feet ; very common.]

38.—GORDONIA ZEYLANICA.

Mihiriya, S. මිහිරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 110.

A fairly large tree with leaves on very short thick petioles and much recurved blades. Flowers white, about two inches across.

A montane species, found only towards upper Bogawantaláwa and the Horton Plains.

The wood is dark red, hard, but easily cracked. Suitable for flooring or ceiling boards.

[Haputale, Nuwara Eliya, Dimbula, Maturaṭa, Hakgala, Hunasgiriya, Raṅgala.]

39.—*Gordonia speciosa.*

Mihiria, Rataṭiya, S. මිහිරිය, රතටිය.

A large tree with smooth bark and oval, much recurved, short-stalked leaves.

The flowers are very conspicuous, being about four inches in diameter, solitary, on short peduncles, of a deep crimson-red colour.

A purely hill species and fairly abundant at high altitudes. Occurs near Maskeliya, Bogawantaláwa, and the Horton Plains.

The wood is much like the last, and is a favourite for weather boarding. Fairly durable.

[Gregarious in forests above Ramboda.]

DIPTEROCARPACEÆ.

This is perhaps the most valuable Order we have in Ceylon for timber-yielding trees, and affords the tallest individual examples.

All examples of the Order are more or less resinous, and many yield valuable by-products in the form of "dammar" and varnish resin.

In view of its singular importance as a Family it may be desirable in time to re-write the whole Order, after prolonged examination of the structure of the individual species now grouped under the ten Genera into which the Dipterocarps of Ceylon are divided, as at present much uncertainty exists respecting the proper classification of individuals. The enormous size of the trees, irregularity of flowering,

peculiarity of germination, and diversity of structure, all combine to render the Order very fascinating to the scientific and non-scientific botanist alike.

For the present I adopt Dr. Trimen's sub-divisions of the Family till more perfect materialis obtained for a re-arrangement of Genera and of species. The Ceylon Genera consist of Dipterocarpus, with 5 species ; Shorea, with 5, probably 8, species ; Doona, with 11 species ; Hopea, with 3, and possibly 4, species ; Sunaptea, with 2 ; Vatica, with 3 ; Balanocarpus, with 1 ; Vateria, with 1 ; Stemonoporus, with 13, and more probably 16 ; and Monoporandra, with 2 ; making a total of 53, of which the majority are useful trees.

40.—Dipterocarpus hispidus.

Bú-hora, S. බූහොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 114.

An enormous tree, with straight cylindrical pale grayish stem, often attaining 100 feet to the first branch. Easily recognized by the dense stiff masses of rigid hair on the leaf-stalks and stipules.

Fairly common in the wet forests, but not generally distributed. Abundant in the Kukuḷu Kóralé, Siṇha Rája forest, parts of Gilimale, Eratne, and near Karawita; occasionally in lower part of the Pasdun Kóralé.

The wood is pale reddish-brown, very resinous, and of great value in barge-building, cask-making, and for mine-planking. Lasts well under water. Weight, about 46 lb. per cubic foot.

41.—Dipterocarpus zeylanicus.

Hora, S. හොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 114, plate X.

A tall clear-stemmed tree, often attaining enormous proportions. I have measured individual trees 22 feet in girth with 90 feet of clear stem.

This is perhaps one of the best-known timber trees in Ceylon on its western side, and has a wide distribution within the wet zone.

It is partially gregarious, and in places curiously restricted to certain spots, but, generally speaking, is common.

The wood is in very great demand for boat-building, cask manufacture, and beams for temporary structures. Exposed, it is not durable, and quickly gives way to dry-rot. Opinions vary considerably as to its lasting power, some asserting that Hora will last for years as a building timber, but I differ from this view. Weight, 52 lb. per cubic foot. Pale brownish-red. Affords a quantity of gummy resin.

[Moist low-country and extending into lower montane zone.]

42.—DIPTEROCARPUS SCABRIDUS.

Hora, S. හොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 115.

A large, tall, straight tree with pale bark, not easily distinguished from the last except by the fruit, which has shorter wings and much-webbed lobes on the seed capsule.

Wood pale, moderately soft.

Very uncommon. Occurs at Midellena in the Pasdun Kóralé.

43.—DIPTEROCARPUS GLANDULOSUS.

Dorona, S. දොරණ.

A lofty tree much like Hora, but has smaller leaves with generally about eleven pairs of lateral veins. The fruit wings are much shorter than in Hora.

Fairly common, but irregularly distributed. Occurs in the Kuruwiti Kóralé, Rakwána, part of Balangoḍa, and Bambarabotuwa, Kitulgalla, and in the Siyanẹ Kóralé.

The villagers value this tree for the sake of its wood oil, which they obtain by burning charcoal in cavities cut in the stem. The oil so obtained is mixed with the latex of certain creepers, and is placed in winnow-shaped scoops that are attached to long slender poles, and gently swept over the tops of young growing paddy for the purpose of catching the "fly," that is readily caught by this sticky gumming process.

The oil is also of medicinal value.

The timber is moderately hard, and suitable for mine planking. Weight, about 45 lb.

[Moist low-country ; rare.]

44.—SHOREA OBLONGIFOLIA.

Dummala, S. ඩුම්මල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 116.

A large stately tree with brownish bark often flaking off in large pieces.

The leaves are generally about six to eight inches in length, very oblong in outline, shining above.

It is rather widely distributed in the wet forests of both Provinces up to about 2,000 feet. Occurs near Avisawẹlla, Labugama, Ratnapura, Rakwána, Gilimale, and Rasagalla near Balangoḍa.

Affords a strong useful timber for house-building, particularly for joists and flooring planks, or mine-planking.

Yields a clear resin, suitable for pale varnishes.

Weight, about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Wood brownish, with a wavy grain.

45.—SHOREA LISSOPHYLLA.

Sometimes called Yakahaḷu, S. යකහළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 117.

A moderately large tree with dark bark and large broadly ovate leaves.

Distinctly scarce. Occurs in parts of the Kaḷutara District, near Culloden estate, at Yagirẹlla, and Lewanduwa. Also at Karawita in Sabaragamuwa. Generally affects rocky places.

Wood resinous, hard, pale brown, suitable for flooring planks.

[Southern Province, Nillowa, Akuressa.]

46.—SHOREA STIPULARIS.

Locally called Yakahaḷu, S. යකහළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 118.

A large tree, readily distinguished by the prominent stipules that remain present for the last five or six leaves on each young branch. The fruits are large, with strongly-marked curved wings.

Not very abundant. Occurs in the Kukuḷu Kóralé, Siṉha Rája, Rakwána, and parts of Bambarabotuwa.

Timber little known ; probably suitable for rafters.

[Morawak Kóralé.]

47.—DOONA ZEYLANICA.

Dun, S. දුන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 119.

A very large tree with dark brown rough bark and small drooping leaves. Generally gregarious, and forming quite a characteristic tree in our hill forests.

Fairly abundant above 1,500 up to 4,500 feet, but abruptly terminating in its distribution on reaching the Úva boundary or the limits of the dry zone.

On the south-east of Sabaragamuwa I have not obtained it beyond Kumburugamuwa village in the Kolonna Kóralé. Scarce in the Western Province.

It affords an excellent timber for building purposes, beams, joists, and sleepers, and cannot be surpassed for shingles, which are easily split from it.

It attains an immense size, but has the objection of having the heartwood soft. The wood is brownish straw colour with fine close grain. Weight, 68 to 70 lb., according to seasoning.

[Lower montane zone and upper zone of moist low-country.]

48.—DOONA GARDNERI (RED DOON).

Dun, Yakahaḷu, S. දුන්, යකහළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 121.

A magnificent tree, with thick rather smooth bark, and leaves considerably larger than the last.

A fairly common tree, and more or less confined to hill tops at altitudes above 3,000 feet. Occurs along the Adam's Peak range as far as Galagama, and in the Panil Pattuwa and higher portions of the Nawadun and Mẹda Kóralés in Sabaragamuwa.

When freshly cut the centre of the trunk is a pale rose pink, but this colour quickly fades to a straw brown.

The wood is very durable, close-grained, and excellent for beams and other heavy weight-supporting work. Weight, about 68 lb.

Affords a fine clear resin, that with long exposure becomes yellowish in colour.

[Héwahẹṭa, Dikoya, Raxawa, Ambegamuwa.]

49.—Doona nervosa.

Koṭikan-beraliya, S. කොටි කන් බෙරලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 121.

A very large tree with thick bark and large ovate-lanceolate leaves.

Not common. Occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé, near to Nambapána, at Vẹddagala in the Kukuḷu Kóralé, and near Rambukka.

Timber hard, close grained, and rather heavy. Little known by carpenters.

Affords a pale resin.

Note.—I am not satisfied as to this species, as I have found two or more that do not occur in Trimen's Ceylon Flora that might be referred to under this name.

[Uḍugama, Southern Province.]

50.—Doona trapezifolia.

Yakahaḷu, S. යකහළු.

A very large lofty tree with oblong ovate leaves in which the lateral veins number about eighteen to twenty.

Moderately abundant at about 2,000 feet altitude. Occurs near Pẹlmadulla, Kitulgalla, the Siṃha Rája forest, and in Bambarabotuwa.

The wood is hard and close-grained, well suited for house-building, beams, &c. Weight, about 60 lb.

Yields a pale resin. Fruits eaten in the Southern Province.

[Nawalapiṭiya, Ambegamuwa, Morawak Kóralé.]

51.—DOONA CONGESTIFLORA.

Tinniya, S. තිනනිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 122, plate XI.

A very large tree with big spreading crown. Bark rather thick and easily stripped off.

An abundant species, generally gregarious, and often covering considerable areas of forest. In the Western Province it occurs near Avisawẹlla, Badureliya, Hewissa, and Labugama. In Sabaragamuwa it is plentiful in nearly all the wet forests, but is rarely found above 2,500 feet.

This species affords a most excellent wood for tea boxes, being light, easily worked, and handsome. It is quite unsuitable for any permanent work, but is sometimes passed off by dishonest contractors for Doona zeylanica.

Weight, about 36 lb. per cubic foot.

[Hiniduma, Southern Province.]

52.—DOONA OVALIFOLIA.

Pini-beraliya, S. පිනිබෙරලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 123.

A very large tree with ovate long-tailed leaves.

Not generally abundant. Occurs at Ingiriya, Labugama, and Sinha Rája forest in the Western Province, spreading into the Kukuḷu Kóralé in Sabaragamuwa.

Yields a white resin in abundance.

Timber little known; hard, close-grained.

53.—DOONA MACROPHYLLA.

Hoñda-beraliya, S. හොඳබෙරලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 124.

A small tree compared with others of this genus, easily distinguished by its large lanceolate-oblong leaves, that in their young state are usually purplish in colour.

Fairly common in the Pannil Pattuwa of the Aṭakalan Kóralé, Miyonaowiṭa, and Rambukka, and again in the Pasdun Kóralé towards Hewissa and Yagirella.

Yields a very pale yellow resin.

The fruits are eaten by the natives.

The wood is hard, close-grained, and durable. Suitable for roofing.

[Kumbala and Kaniliya forests, Southern Province.]

54.—Hopea discolor.

Durulla, S. දුරුල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 125.

A very large tree with long straight groovings or flutings on the bark. Easily distinguished by the small leaves, that are closely covered on the under surface with red-brown scurf. Flowers scented.

Occasional. Occurs rather plentifully at Rasagalla near Balangoḍa, at Nahetti forest near Rakwána, and in Bambarabotuwa.

Wood not particularly good, loose grained and soft.

[Kaniliya forest, Hiniduma, Akuressa.]

55.—Hopea jucunda.

Rat-beraliya, S. රත්බෙරලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 125.

A moderately large tree with dark bark and conspicuously oval leaves in which the lateral veins are only about four pairs.

Fairly abundant in both Provinces up to 2,000 feet, but nowhere common.

Timber rather hard and in little favour with the natives, who probably do not appreciate its value.

[Hinidum Pattuwa, Southern Province.]

56.—HOPEA JUCUNDA, VAR. β MODESTA.

Pini-beraliya, S. පිනිබෙරලියා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 125.

A small tree with slender branches and leaves on short petioles. The leaves are very conspicuously tailed, and have in the axils of the lateral veins minute glands.

Fairly common in all the wet forests of both Provinces, especially near streams.

Timber useful for rafters, but is rarely large enough to admit of sawing.

[Hinidum Pattuwa.]

57.—HOPEA (?) CORDIFOLIA.

Yakka-halu, Mẹṇḍora, S. යක්කහළු, මැණ්ඩෝර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 126.

A large tree with moderately straight trunk, dark furrowed bark, and glossy green cordate leaves.

Distinctly rare; not found in the Western Province. Confined to the eastern side of Sabaragamuwa in the dry region. It occurs in the rocky forests above Uggalkaltoṭa and along the banks of the Walawe river, and also at the foot of the Úva hills.

Wood pale yellowish, or yellowish-brown, very hard, close, tough, and shining.

A little-known wood, but has all the qualities of a most durable timber. Weight, about 76 lb. per cubic foot.

58.—SUNAPTEA SCABRIUSCULA.

Ná-mẹṇḍora, S. නාමැණ්ඩෝර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 126, plate XII.

A large tree with very soft woolly shoots, long lanceolate oblong leaves with very conspicuous venation, having distinct intermediate lateral veins.

Rare; occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé about Botale and at Hewissa.

Wood very hard, pale yellow, heavy, suitable for bridge planks, beams, and struts.

[Hinidum Pattuwa, Southern Province.]

59.—*Vatica Roxburghiana.*

Meṇḍora, S. මැණ්ඩෝර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 128.

A medium-sized tree with rather pale grayish bark, and always found near water. Flowers pure white.

It is found in most of the waturanas on the Kelani and Kaḷu-gaṅga rivers, but does not occur where the water is salt or brackish. Abundant at Barrawa in the Héwágam Kóralé, and Tudugala and Waggawatta in the Kaḷutara District.

Wood hard, smooth, dull brownish colour, about 50 to 60 lb. weight per cubic foot.

A most excellent timber for piles or any work exposed to water.

Affords a clear resin suitable for thin varnishes.

[Moist low-country; rather common.]

59*a*.—VATICA OBSCURA.

Tumpálai, T. தும்பாலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 129, plate XIII.

A large tree with brown bark, smooth and woolly twigs. Leaves about four to six inches, narrow, lanceolate, oblong, tapering. Lateral veins about twelve pairs, inconspicuous, pellucid. Leaf-stalks slender. Flowers rather large, pinkish-white, in erect axillary clusters.

Fruit about one inch, ovoid, blunt, splitting on germination into three furrows.

Grows gregariously in the Eastern Province, where it is locally plentiful.

Affords a valuable wood, durable, suitable for sleepers, beams, and building work. Heavy. Yields a gum-resin.

60.—VATERIA ACUMINATA.

Hal, S. හල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 131.

A very large tree with pale-barked cylindrical stem. Leaves large, dark green, forming a close dome-shaped crown.

Common up to about 2,500 feet; often found in gardens, and nearly always near water. Easily recognized by its large heart-shaped fruits.

A very valuable wood for light work, or for tea box manufacture, for which it possesses all suitable characters.

The timber is a pale yellowish-gray, easily split owing to its straight grain. Weight, about 40 lb.

The bark is used for arresting fermentation by jaggery makers, and the fruit is readily eaten. An excellent resin known as Hal-dummala is obtained from the bark, suitable for the finest varnishes. This species affords so many useful purposes that it runs the risk of extermination.

61.—STEMONOPORUS WIGHTII.

Hal-meṇḍora, S. හල්මෙණ්ඩොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 132.

A large tree with rather big ovate leaves, having twenty-one pairs of lateral veins and stiff stout petioles.

Not common. Occurs between Labugama and Mápota, Yaṭipowa, and Nambapána.

Wood moderately hard, close-grained, little known.

Affords a very pale white resin.

[Moist low-country; rather rare.]

62.—STEMONOPORUS GARDNERI.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 133.

A rather large tree with pale grayish bark and stiff ovate leaves.

Only obtained at high altitudes in wet forests; Pettiyagala range, Wellankanda in Sabaragamuwa.

Wood very little known, supposed to be suitable for tea boxes; affords a pale resin.

63.—Stemonoporus acuminatus.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 133.

A moderately large tree with pale smooth stem, narrow lanceolate leaves carried on rather long slender stalks.

Found in some abundance to the west of El Dorado estate in Rakwána.

Wood little known, close-grained, pale, resinous.

Affords a fine clear resin.

[Low-country; rare. Ambegamuwa, by the Maháwẹli-gaṇga between Mẹdamahánuwara and Aḷutnuwara, Badulla.]

64.—Stemonoporus Lewisii.

Mẹṇḍora, S. මෑණ්ඩොර.

Appendix to Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. V., p. 383.

An immense tree with smooth pale grayish bark, small rather scattered leaves that are dark green above and pale ashy below, stiff, pointed at apex, on stalks of about half an inch.

Only found on the top of Hunuwal-kanda, north of Pẹlmadulla, where I discovered it in 1893.*

The timber is very hard, pale grayish-white, with close grain. Weight, 70 lb. Suitable for beams or trusses.

MALVACEÆ.

This Order is mostly represented by herbs and shrubs, of which our common Shoeflower may be taken as a characteristic type.

Most of the species comprising it have fine fibrous bark suitable for rough tying, but with care and proper appliances it is possible that some—notably Urena and Hibiscus—might

---

* Since these pages were sent to press, this rare plant has been rediscovered by myself on the summit of Eratne-kanda—a precipitous mountain on the borders of the Peak wilderness.

be turned into account for rope, sacking, or binding-cloth. The Order contains twelve Genera in Ceylon : Sida, Abutilon, Wissadula, Urena, Pavonia, Julostylis, Dicellostyles, Hibiscus, Thespesia, Bombax, Eriodendron, and Cullenia.

65.—*Hibiscus tiliaceus.*

Beli-paṭṭa, S. බෙලිපට්ට.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 157.

A small tree with cordate leaves on long pubscent stalks. Flowers handsome, yellow, with crimson centre.

Very common near water up to 1,500 feet. Wood purplish, handsome. Weight, 35 lb.

Affords an excellent fibre for string.

[Low-country, chiefly near coast.]

66.—*Thespesia populnea* (TULIP TREE).

Súriya, S. සූරිය ; Puvaravu, T. பூவரவு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 158.

A smallish tree with rough bark, and generally much contorted trunk. Well known for its handsome—when fresh—yellow flowers. The leaf has "a glandular pore between the bases of the veins beneath."

Commonly found near the sea and in the dry zone, probably because of its being a favourite with the Dutch.

An excellent timber, hard, smooth, close-grained, and taking a fine polish. Red or red-brown. Weight, 50 lb. per cubic foot.

The timber is in great favour for carriage-building and for gun-stocks.

[Trincomalee abundant, Batticaloa, Kalpiṭiya, Jaffna, Mannár.]

67.—*Bombax malabaricum.*

Kaṭu-imbul, S. කටුඉඹුල් ; Parutti, T. பருத்தி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 160.

A very large tall straight deciduous tree, much buttressed at the base, and more or less protected with strong conical

prickles. A very conspicuous tree when in flower, reminding one rather of a Japanese picture.

Widely distributed, extending into both wet and dry zones up to about 2,000 feet, but usually more common at the foot of the hills.

The wood is a pale white, slightly creamy, very light,—24 lb. per cubic foot,—and easily sawn. Is in great demand for tea box manufacture, an industry that is likely to threaten its existence.

The fine silvery cotton is used for pillow stuffing.

68.—*Eriodendron anfractuosum* (COTTON TREE).

Im̆bul, Puḷun-im̆bul, Kappu, S. ඉඹුල්, පුළුන් ඉඹුල්, කප්පු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 161.

A tall gaunt deciduous tree with main branches jutting out in threes at right angles to the stem. Young stems generally smooth green.

A very common tree in the low-country, and chiefly found in gardens. Wood very soft, and rarely used. Cultivated chiefly for the sake of the cotton, which is very largely used for pillows, mattresses, and the like.

[Low-country ; very common.]

69.—*Cullenia excelsa.*

Kaṭu-boḍa, S. කටුබොඩ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 162.

A large handsome tree with grayish bark. Easily recognized by its large lanceolate oblong leaves, that are dark glossy green above, pale creamy below, and copiously freckled all over the under parts with fine reddish or silvery stellate scales.

The fruits are rather large and very formidable, being completely protected by sharp strong spines.

Common in the wet forests of both Provinces up to about 4,000 feet, and sometimes almost gregarious.

The wood is light, pale yellowish-brown, easily split, and is a favourite for lining pegs. Suitable for tea boxes, but rather apt to split. Weight, about 32 lb.

Closely related to the famous Durian (Durio zibethinus), but does not possess an eatable fruit.

STERCULIACEÆ.

The Order contains both trees and shrubs, of which the well-known Cacao is a representation. In Ceylon it is made up of seven Genera: Sterculia, Heritiera, Helicteres, Pterospermum, Pentapetes, Melochia, and Waltheria.

70.—*Sterculia fœtida.*

Telambu, S. තෙලඹු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 164.

A very large tall tree with pale white thick bark and digitate leaves carried on long stalks. Easily recognized by the large dull red, or orange, woody fruits (follicles) that open out like large vegetable oysters. Flowers dull red and very offensive.

This tree is fairly common at low altitudes, but is more abundant in the dry zone and intermediate rainfall area. Wood light, about 36 lb. per cubic foot, pale dull greenish-white. Only suitable for temporary work.

[Common, especially in dry region.]

71.—*Sterculia Balanghas.*

Nává, S. නාවා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 165.

A small tree with pale gray bark and simple leaves. Easily distinguished when in fruit by its very brilliant almost fiery orange fruit follicles.

Moderately common up to about 1,000 feet. Is found in Colombo as an ornamental tree. Occurs in various parts of the Kẹgalla District.

Chiefly useful for the sake of its inner bark, which can be removed in broad thin sheets ; used for string.

[Low-country ; common.]

72.—*Heritiera littoralis.*

Ẹtuna, S. ඇටුන (known in parts of the Pasdun Kóralé by the incorrect name Ho-mẹdiriya); Chomuntiri, T. சோமுந்திரி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 167.

A rather large water-loving tree, with deeply furrowed bark. The flowers are very minute, followed by large boat-shaped seeds.

Only found close to the sea, on the banks of the Kaḷu-gaṅga, Bentoṭa river, Pánadure river, and such-like situations.

Wood very hard, tough, close-grained, and durable. Weight, about 75 lb. per cubic foot.

Suitable for beams, posts, piles, and heavy work, but not sufficiently common to be in much demand.

[Trincomalee, Chilaw.]

73.—*Pterospermum suberifolium.*

Welan, S. වෙලන් ; Miyańku, T. மியங்கு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 169.

A moderately large tree with thick bark. The leaves are most extremely variable in form, especially in young plants, when they assume all shapes, from lanceolate to digitate. The flowers are white and sweet-smelling.

A fairly common tree up to 2,000 feet, but assumes its greatest size in the dry region.

Wood light, very tough, pale reddish-brown, about 36 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for weather-boarding.

[Low-country, especially in dry region.]

TILIACEÆ.

The Order is represented in Ceylon by six Genera, viz., Pityranthe, Berrya, Grewia, Triumfetta, Corchorus, and Elæocarpus. The greater number of species yield valuable fibre for coarse work, such as gunny bags and the like.

74.—*Berrya Ammonilla* (TRINCOMALEE WOOD).

Hal-milla, S. හල්මිල්ල ; Chavaṇdalai, T. சவண்டலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 173.

A tall slender-stemmed tree with pale smooth rather thin bark. Leaves large, somewhat ovate, on rather long green stalks. Flowers white, small, in large panicles.

Moderately abundant, and often found in gardens in many parts of both Provinces. In the natural state it is generally confined to the dry country. Occurs all through the wilder parts of the Kolonna, Aṭakalan, and Mẹda Kóralés, and in moderate abundance in the Kẹgalla District towards the North-Western Province boundary.

A magnificent timber, and one of great value for many purposes. The wood is rather light,—56 to 60 lb. per cubic foot,—pale yellowish, with very fine close transverse lines across the grain.

It is used in boat-building, for oil casks, gun carriages, and carriage shafts, owing to its toughness and durability. A tree that would well repay cultivation in dry districts.

[Forests of the dry country.]

75.—*Grewia tiliæfolia.*

Daminiya, S. දමිනිය; Chadaichi, T. சடைசி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 175.

Usually a smallish tree with pale grayish-red bark, easily stripped in young plants, when it is suitable for rope.

The heartwood is close, heavy, and durable, but rarely found of any great size.

Very common in the dry country at the foot of the hills, particularly from the base of the Rakwána hills towards Dapone, Ḳella, Ẹmbilipiṭiya, and the eastern portion of the Mẹda Kóralé.

[Low-country and extending into lower montane zone; common.]

76.—*Elæocarpus serratus* (Wild Olive).

Weraḷu, S. වෙරළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 184, plate XX.

A smallish tree with ovate crenate-serrate leaves that turn a fine orange colour before falling off. The axils of the veins of the leaf usually have glands.

The flowers are white, rather feathery, and with a sickly smell. The fruits when ripe are a pleasant acid, and are of value in cases of tapeworm.

Very common up to 2,500 feet in both Provinces, and often found in old chena lands.

Wood pale, light, and in no great demand, as it is unsuitable for any permanent work.

[Low-country in moist region; common.]

77.—*Elæocarpus subvillosus.*

Gal-weraḷu, S. ගල්වෙරළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 186.

A small tree with straight stem and rather reddish bark. Leaves rather large and pubescent on the under surface, margin, and stalk. Fruits much larger and more spherical than the last; not eaten.

Occasional in the wet zone forests, but not common. Rather plentiful in the Kuruwiṭi Kóralé and in parts of the Pasdun Kóralé.

Wood suitable for mine props and temporary work. Rather light.

[Ambegamuwa, Hunasgiria.]

RUTACEÆ.

The Orange family in Ceylon is represented by thirteen Genera, exclusive of introduced species. They are Euodia, Zanthoxylum, Toddalia, Acronychia, Glycosmis, Micromelum, Murraya, Clausena, Limonia, Luvunga, Paramignya, Atalantia, and Feronia. Many are of medicinal use.

78.—*Euodia Roxburghiana.*

Ļunu-ankenda, S. ළුනුඇන්කෙන්ද.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 214.

A small tree with smooth gray bark and three-foliolate opposite leaves.

Rather common in the wet forests, especially in Sabaragamuwa, where it occurs in the Kuruwiṭi Kóralé and through the Peak wilderness.

The wood is soft, heavy, easily turned, and suitable for picture frames or light ornamental work. Weight, about 50 lb.

[Moist low-country, 2,000 to 6,000 feet.]

79.—*Acronychia laurifolia.*

An-kenda, S. ඇන්කෙන්ද.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 216.

A moderate-sized tree with smooth bark, simple opposite, sometimes alternate leaves, dark glossy above. Flowers arranged in corymbose cymes, pale greenish-white.

Common in the wet forests up to about 4,000 feet, occurring frequently on the edges of old chena lands.

Wood close, rather heavy, pale yellowish-white, about 48 lb. per cubic foot, rarely found of large size. Is in much favour with gold and silversmiths for charcoal, as it affords a carbon very free from ash.

Bark and leaves used in native medicine for external application.

[Moist region, from sea-level up to 5,000 feet ; common.]

80.—*Glycosmis pentaphylla.*

Doḍan-pęnna, S. දොඩන්පෑන්න. Kuḷa-pannai ; T. குளப்பனை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 217.

A small tree with thin pale brown bark and compound leaves. Flowers white, scented, very small. No spines on the stem or twigs.

Rather rare, except in the dry country, where it becomes rather abundant as an under shrub.

Wood extremely close, hard, smooth, and fine-grained. Well suited for handles of katties and walking-sticks. Very durable.

81.—*Murraya Koenigii.*

Karapiṅcha, S. කරපිංච ; Kaṛivémpu, T. கறிவேம்பு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 220.

A pale gray-barked small tree with rather close heads. Leaves compound, with about twenty-five leaflets on each rachis, with short stalks ; very aromatic. Flowers sweet-scented, small, white.

Chiefly confined to the dry districts, occurring abundantly along the lower reaches of the Walawe river.

This plant is perhaps better known as producing the so-called "curry leaf," so frequently present in native cooking. Wood generally too small to be important, but is hard, close, rather tough, suitable for rafters.

[Badulla, Maturaṭa, low-country, especially in dry region.]

82.—*Atalantia monophylla.*

Ápasu, S. (?) ආපසු ; Peruńkuṛuntu, T. பெருங்குறுந்து.

A small tree with stiff branches, more or less armed with short hard spines. Leaves much notched at apex, thick. Flowers white, on short stalks.

Occurs in the dry districts about Timbolkęṭiya and eastwards. Not very well known to natives.

Wood very close and suitable for rulers or scale-measuring instruments. Pale white with a yellowish tinge. Weight, about 60 lb. per cubic foot.

[Dry region ; common.]

83.—*Atalantia Missionis.*

Pam̆buru, S. පඹුරු ; Kuṛuntu, T. குறுந்து.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 227.

A small tree, much resembling in habit an orange tree. Bark pale gray, branches armed with stiff short spines.

Leaves rather large, stiff, with veining indistinct. Flowers white, very sweet. Fruit like a small dark orange.

Not uncommon in the dry districts, especially towards the east. Found on the banks of the Walawe below Kaltoṭa.

Wood close-grained, pale yellowish-white, smooth, and suitable for cabinet work, picture frames, and furniture.

Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot.

[Batticaloa, Jaffna.]

84.—*Feronia elephantum.**

Jiwul, S. ජීවුල් ; Vilatti, T. விலத்தி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 228.

A small tree with pale grayish bark and compound leaves, with intermediate portions of the rachis winged. Thorny.

Flowers greenish, suffused with a purplish tint.

A very abundant tree in all the dry parts of the country, from 1,000 feet downwards, especially in the Binteṇna.

Easily distinguished by its large spherical grayish fruit, the shell of which is fairly hard. Elephants are particularly fond of these, which are rather acid.

Wood close, hard, stiff, about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Used for posts, rafters, and wall-plates ; durable. A strong gum is obtained from the bark.

[Throughout the dry region ; very common.]

85.—*Ægle Marmelos* (WOOD-APPLE, BAEL FRUIT).

Beli, S. බෙලි.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 229.

A small tree, usually cultivated, and not uncommon in gardens near to Colombo and Kaḷutara. I have never seen

---

* Often erroneously called the Wood-apple.

it wild. Leaves rather large ; it is easily distinguished by its large hard smooth fruits.

Its chief value is for the sake of the fruit, which is a valuable remedy in dysentery. The bark of the root is used in the same disease.

Wood close-grained, tough. Not much used in Ceylon.

SIMARUBACEÆ.

A small Order as regards Ceylon, represented by three Genera : Ailantus, Samadera, and Suriana, of which the last is only a shrub.

86.—*Ailantus malabarica.*

Kum̆baḷu, Wal-bilin, S. කුඹළු, වල්බිලින්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 230.

A tall cylindrical-stem tree with grayish-white rough bark and long crowded pinnate leaves, usually in pairs of about twenty leaflets. The seeds are placed in the middle of a long flat papery envelope (samara).

Chiefly confined to the Kẹgalla District and along the valley of the Mahá-oya, especially about Rambukkana.

Not very common.

Wood white, soft, somewhat sponge-like, and very light, about 24 lb. per cubic foot, used for tea boxes. The wood gum is used in dysentery. A poor timber.

87.—*Samadera indica.*

Titta-samadara, S. තිත්තසමදර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 231.

A small water-loving tree with large leaves, glossy on both surfaces. The seeds are enclosed in large rather bean-like pods. Pinkish-yellow handsome flowers.

Occurs on the sides of streams in both Provinces up to 1,000 feet.

The wood rarely reaches a large size ; light, soft, yellowish in colour, about 26 lb. per cubic foot. The leaves, bark, and seeds are all intensely bitter and are used in native medicines. An infusion of the leaves and seed makes an excellent remedy against fleas and ants.

[Galle, Chilaw.]

OCHNACEÆ.

A small Order comprising but two Genera, Ochna and Gomphia, usually with handsome yellow flowers.

88.—*Ochna squarrosa.*

Mal-kẹṛa, S. මල්කෑර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 233.

Usually only a small bush with short whip-like stems. Leaves moderately large with minutely serrate edges. Flowers large, bright yellow, rather loosely placed.

Fairly abundant towards the dry parts of both Provinces, but usually affecting rocky land.

The wood is very close-grained, brownish-red, but only used for sticks, ox-goads, &c.

[Jaffna, Trincomalee, Batticaloa.]

89.—*Ochna Wightiana.*

Bó-kẹra, S. බෝකෑර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 233.

A small tree, often only a shrub, with leaves very much smaller than the last and small flaming yellow flowers.

Generally distributed up to about 1,500 feet, but not common.

Wood very hard, close-grained, and proof against white ants. Unfortunately it rarely attains any size, hence the limited use of the timber. Well suited for rafters and wall-plates.

[Jaffna, Trincomalee, Mannár, Puttaḷam, Haragama.]

90.—*Gomphia angustifolia.*

Bó-kẹra, S. බෝකැර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 235.

A small tree with thin reddish-brown bark. Leaves rather long, lanceolate, finely serrate, with very fine close pellucid veining with two distinct intra-marginal veins. Young leaves are often a rich red-bronze colour. Flowers small, yellow, in rather large panicles.

Common in many parts of both Provinces, but chiefly in the wet forests.

Plentiful near Ratnapura and the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṇga.

Wood very hard, close, red, and white ant resisting, especially if slightly charred before using. Very suitable for posts, wall-plates, and rafters. Not large enough a wood for beams, otherwise suitable.

[Úva, Riṭigala, North-Central Province.]

BURSERACEÆ.

The Order is represented by three Genera, mostly large trees. They are Balsamodendrum, Canarium, and Filicium.

91.—CANARIUM BRUNNEUM.

Maha-buḷumora, S. මහබුළුමොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 238, plate XXIII.

A very tall straight tree with wide-spreading thin buttresses, dark bark, and large imparipinnate leaves. Leaflets oval or ovate.

Not very common except in the wet forests of the Pasdun Kóralé, at the base of Adam's Peak (Gilimale), and at Kitulgalla.

Wood in little favour, as it is brittle and not durable. Used sometimes for mine props and temporary planking.

[Monerankanda, West Mátalé.]

92.—CANARIUM ZEYLANICUM.

Kẹkuna, S. කැකුණ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 239.

A very large tree with deep web-like far-reaching buttresses, large trunk, and wide-spreading head. Easily identified by its pale bark, that smells strongly of myrrh when wounded.

The fruits when ripe are narrowly ovoid, purplish-ashy, and extremely hard.

Leaves compound, and in young plants have conspicuous clasping lobes at their bases in the place of stipules.

The wood is very soft, pale white or brownish-white, and full of balsamic resin, so that it is easily passed off by unscrupulous traders as Hora. Is in much favour for tea boxes owing to its lightness : about 27 lb. per cubic foot. A quick-rotting wood.

Common in wet forests up to about 1,500 feet, often found on rock where the soil is shallow. Abundant near Rakwána. Seeds eaten, and resemble Brazil nuts in flavour.

The resin is often burned for fumigation purposes, and is said by natives to be of great value as a specific against cobras.

[Batticaloa (!)]

93.—*Filicium decipiens.*

Pihim̆biya, S. පිහිඹිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 240.

A well-known ornamental tree, and used as such about the Colombo and Kandy streets. Easily recognized by its somewhat fern-like leaves and shapely head.

Moderately common in both Provinces up to 2,000 feet, but does not attain so fine a size as in parts of Úva, particularly near Wellawaya.

Wood very hard, red, close, durable, and well suited for beams and building purposes generally. Weight, 65 to 70 lb. per cubic foot. Used by natives in the manufacture of their wooden ploughs, for which purpose the buttress is generally used.

MELIACEÆ.

A very important Family, chiefly trees, represented in Ceylon by twelve Genera, confined chiefly to the low-country. They are Munronia, Melia, Azadirachta, Cipadessa, Aglaia, Dysoxylon, Pseudocarapa, Amoora, Walsura, Carapa, Chickrassia, and Chloroxylon.

94.—*Melia dubia.*

Ḹunumidella, S. ලුණුමිදෙල්ල ; Malai-vémpu, T. மலைவேம்பு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 243.

A large straight-stemmed tree with brownish-red moderately thin bark, long and rather gaunt branches, large compound leaves. Deciduous. The flowers are numerous, in big corymbose panicles.

Rather abundant, much planted tree, rarely found in a natural state above 2,000 feet. Found in a semi-wild state in the valley of the Mahá-oya, foot of the Doḷosbágé hills, and along the Riṭigaha-oya.

Wood is a cedar-like, soft, quick-growing, light timber, easily polished, and responds well to varnish.

In great favour for tea boxes, ceilings, and dadoes, but too light to stand straining loads or exposure. Often used for outriggers for boats, owing to its great lightness. Weight, 26 lb. per cubic foot.

The seeds are extremely hard and difficult of germination, unless aided by artificial means.

A tree well worthy of extended cultivation, as it grows with such rapidity.

95.—*Azadirachta indica* (Margosa).

Kohom̆ba, S. කොහොඹ ; Vémpu, T. வேம்பு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 244.

A large very handsome tree with spreading crown, rough brownish-red bark, and crowded leaves.

Usually a dry-zone tree, and probably run wild from introduced plants, as it is a favourite medicinal plant with Sin̥halese and Tamils alike.

Occurs rather freely between Kaltoṭa and Ẹmbilipiṭiya in Sabaragamuwa, and only, so far as I am aware, in gardens in the Western Province.

The wood is hard, heavy, a very handsome red-brown, with large graining.

Takes a magnificent polish, rendering it valuable as a panel wood, or for cabinets and the like. Weight, about 50 lb.

Perhaps best known for its evil-smelling oil, the Veppeni of the Tamils, used both as an insecticide and medicinally.

The leaves are very bitter and afford a tonic.

[Úva, Hambantoṭa.]

96.—PSEUDOCARAPA CHAMPIONII.

Gónapana, S. ගෝනපන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 248, plate XXIV.

A large tree with grayish rough bark, pinnate leaves on a short rachis, and rather large ovate-lanceolate somewhat recurved leaflets. Flowers small, yellowish, on axillary racemose panicles.

Very rare; occasionally found in the Kẹgalla District at about 2,000 feet.

Wood suitable for beams and heavy work. Dull or dark red, close, not easily cut.

[Hantane, Deltoṭa, Hunasgiriya, Dikoya.]

97.—*Amoora Rohituka.*

Hingul, S. හිඟුල්.

A rather tall straight-stemmed tree with drooping branches. Leaves large on long rachis. Flowers yellow with very short nearly absent stalk.

Very rare. Occurs in Doḷosbágé, above 2,000 feet.

A very close, hard, durable wood of a dark brown or red-brown colour, very suitable for beams, rafters, and posts.

Sometimes used for shingles. Weight, about 40 lb. per cubic foot.

[Hantane, Maturaṭa, Úva.]

98.—*Walsura Piscidia.*

Kiri-kón, S. කිරිකෝන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 250.

A smallish tree, with much furrowed thick bark. Leaves in three-foliate leaflets. Flowers very small, pink-white, with small ovoid fruits that are eaten. The seeds are enclosed in a white pulp of pleasant flavour.

Distinctly uncommon. Occurs in parts of the Aṭakalan and Mẹda Kóralés and in the Kẹgalla District.

Wood very hard, close, brownish-red, durable. Suitable for beams and rafters or trusses.

The bark is said to afford a fish poison.

[Very common in the dry zone.]

99.—*Chickrassia tabularis.*

Hulan-hik, S. හුලන් හික් ; Agalai, T. அகலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 252.

A tall handsome tree, dark, thick, much and deeply furrowed bark, and with large, rather dense, silky, pinnate leaves.

Flowers in terminal panicles, smallish, pale greenish-white.

Rare. Occurs in parts of the intermediate zone, and again in the wet zone.

A magnificent timber; bright red-brown, close, hard, heavy, durable wood.

Suitable for posts, pillars, and ornamental panels. Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot.

The bark is used in native medicine, and possesses a curious pungent smell.

[Deltoṭa, Haṅguranketa, Kandy.]

100.—*Chloroxylon Swietenia* (SATINWOOD).

Buruta, S. බුරුත ; Mutirai, T. முதிரை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 253.

A rather small tree with very rough grayish-brown bark and fine drooping pinnate leaves, with abundant unequal-bladed small leaflets. Flowers small, creamy-white.

A characteristic tree in the dry zone, extending all through the eastern and south-eastern parts of Sabaragamuwa, from the Walawe river to the foot of the Rakwána and Balangoḍa hills up to about 1,000 feet. Does not occur in a wild state, or very rarely in the Western Province.

A most valuable wood. A striking example of its durability is to be found in the magnificent one-arch bridge at Péradeṇiya. Unrivalled for its durability. Used for furniture, and in great favour for almirahs. Largely used in Europe for brush handles. It is a fine golden-yellow with a silk-like lustre. Sleepers made of this wood have been known to last for thirty years, indicating its value for that purpose, especially as it is white ant proof. Not very heavy: 56 lb. per cubic foot.

The so-called Flowered Satinwood is not a distinct species, and cannot be detected in the living tree, the condition known as "flowered" being probably due to arrested growth at a certain stage of the plant's life.

Affords a gum of a jelly-like consistency when freshly formed.

The finest Satinwood comes from the West Indies, and is said to be from an unknown tree!

Captain Gillam, of the Central Timber Depôt, affords the following particulars respecting the value of Satinwood sold in Colombo :—

From 1892 to 1897 inclusive, 53,079 c. ft. sold for Rs. 123,779.
From 1898 to 1901 inclusive, 58,107 c. ft. sold for Rs. 124,930.

OLACINEÆ.

The Order, which is composed of trees, shrubs, and sometimes creeping plants, is in Ceylon composed of ten Genera, viz., Ximenia, Olax, Strombosia, Opilia, Cansjera, Lasianthera, Gomphandra, Apodytes, Mappia, and Pyrenacantha, few of which are of importance here.

101.—Olax zeylanica.

Mella, S. මැල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 257.

A small tree or bush with yellow leaves and yellowish stem. Flowers very small, sparse, followed by shining red smooth ovoid fruits.

Very common all through the Kaḷutara District, except in dense forests. Occurs sparingly up to 1,200 feet.

Valued chiefly for the sake of its leaves, that are eaten in curries.

Wood close, soft, but too small to be valued as a timber.

102.—*Lasianthera apicalis.*

Úrukanu, S. ඌරුකණු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 260.

A large tree with cylindrical stem, grayish bark, and smooth twigs. Leaves rather large, thick, glossy above, with a very conspicuous midrib. Flowers small, close-packed, dull greenish-purple.

Fairly common, especially in the wet forests in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṇga up to the base of the Peak range, and again around Kitulgalla.

A soft, pale yellowish-white loose-grained wood, moderately light. In considerable demand for tea boxes, but worthless as a building timber.

Weight, when dry, about 34 lb. per cubic foot, but difficult to season.

ILICINEÆ.

This Family, well known for its familiar representative in Europe, the Holly, is represented by a single Genus in Ceylon, Ilex.

103.—*Ilex Wightiana.*

Aňdun-wẹnna, S. අඳුන්වැන්න.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 265.

A very large tree with pale white bark and cylindrical stem. Leaves large, entire, on short stalks. Flowers white, small, abundant.

Rather rare. Occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé near Atwẹltoṭa and parts of the Ratnapura District.

Affords a moderately good pale wood. Often used for tea boxes.

[Nillowa, Hantane.]

CELASTRACEÆ.

A large Order in Ceylon, represented by eleven Genera, many of which are only shrubs. They are Euonymus, Glyptopetalum, Microtropis, Kokoona, Pleurostylia, Elæodendron, Celastrus, Gymnosporia, Kurrimia, Hippocratea, and Salacia.

104.—*Kokoona zeylanica.*

Kokun, S. කොකුන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 270.

A tall slender-stemmed pale gray rough-barked tree, easily distinguished by its bright orange-yellow inner bark on chipping off the outer nodules on the buttresses. Leaves rather uneven, sometimes faintly serrate on the margin. The seeds (samara) are long, papery, wing-like structures that afford a powerfully acrid oil in great favour as a preventive against leeches, which is often sold in considerable

quantities to pilgrims visiting Adam's Peak. This oil is known as Pottu-ẹṭa tel.

The ground up bark is often used as an aid to beauty by Tamil women, in the same way as saffron is used.

Fairly common in the wet forests, especially near Ratnapura, the Sinha Rája forests, Pasdun Kóralé, and in the Kitulgalla forests.

Wood brittle, easily split, brownish-yellow, rather heavy, not durable.

Sometimes used for tea boxes.

[Ambegamuwa, Dimbula, Southern Province.]

105.—*Elæodendron glaucum.*

Neraḷu, S. නෑරළු ; Perum-piyari, T. பெருநம் பயர்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 271.

A tree often attaining a very large size, with grayish bark very nodular and rough. Leaves roundish, oval, slightly serrate, rather dark glossy green. Flowers very minute, numerous, pale greenish-white.

Rare, confined to the dry country, and occurs sparingly in the Kolonna Kóralé towards Gogalla. A very fine example is to be found in the compound of the Tanamalwila resthouse.

Wood close-grained, rather hard, light brown, paler in the sapwood. Weight, about 45 lb. Suitable for cabinet work, as it takes a handsome polish. The bark is of medicinal use, but is said to be poisonous.

[Dry country, common near coast.]

106.—KURRIMIA ZEYLANICA.

Pelan or Ẹṭa-heraliya, S. පෙළන් or ඇටහෙරළිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 274.

A large tree with reddish-brown moderately thick bark, often in old trees becoming grayish. Leaves large and singularly like a Dipterocarp, owing to the close parallel

venation. Young leaves are a pale yellowish-green, and make the tree very handsome in appearance.

Common in all the wet parts of both Provinces, and especially so near streams.

The wood is close, fairly hard, of a brownish or yellowish-brown colour, rather heavy. Very suitable for wall-plates, rafters, and flooring boards; fairly durable.

The fruit is slightly acid to the taste, and much eaten by crows.

[Hantane, Ambegamuwa, Raṅgala, Maturaṭa.]

RHAMNACEÆ.

The Order is represented in Ceylon chiefly by scrambling shrubs, creepers, and small trees, and consists of seven Genera: Ventilago, Zizyphus, Rhamnus, Scutia, Sageretia, Colubrina, and Gouania.

107.—*Ventilago maderaspatana.*

Yakada-weḷ, S. යකඩවැල් ; Vémpadam, T. வெம்படம்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 279.

A scrambling creeper with moderately large shining leaves with very fine venation. Flowers very small in terminal panicles, pale greenish-white.

Very common, and appears to extend into both wet and dry zones. Abundant on the banks of the Maguru-gaṅga in the Pasdun Kóralé, but more so in the dry country to the east.

Affords a valuable tanning material, for which purpose it is exported.

Used by the natives as a rough rope for fencing, &c.

108.—*Zizyphus Jujuba.*

Maha-debara, S. මහදෙබර ; Ilantai, T. இலந்தை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 280.

A small tree with rather large spreading crown. Bark dull reddish-brown, with very deep furrows and cracks. Leaves smooth above, pale below, and coated with fine cream-coloured tomentum. Thorns very sharp, rather short. Flowers pale greenish-white ; fruit fleshy, covering a hard brown stone.

Not very abundant, but occurs more frequently in the dry country than the wet. Occasionally found in gardens.

Wood hard, close, reddish-brown, tough, weighing about 45 lb. per cubic foot.

Is used for agricultural implements and oil mills.

[Dry region, rather common; Trincomalee, Anurádhapura.]

SAPINDACEÆ.

A rather large Family in Ceylon consisting for the most part of trees. It is represented by eleven Genera : Cardiospermum, Hemigyrosa, Allophylus, Schleichera, Gleniea Sapindus, Nephelium, Pometia, Harpullia, Dodonæa, and Turpinia.

109.—*Schleichera trijuga.*

Kón, S. කෝන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 304.

A large handsome tree much resembling the European Oak. Bark pale grayish, sometimes red-brown with a grayish wash. Leaves moderately long, very oak-like, compound, with rachis much dilated at base. Fruits about an inch in diameter, with sweet pulpy aril coating the seed. Flowers small, greenish.

Occurs frequently in the Kẹgalla District and in the Mẹda and Aṭakalan Kóralés up to 2,500 feet.

A very fine timber, dark dull pale red, close-grained, hard, durable. Weight, about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Well suited

for beams, or any work requiring transverse strength. Seed affords an oil.

Rather abundant, but more so towards the drier parts of both Provinces.

110.—GLENIEA ZEYLANICA.

Wal-mora, S. වල්මොර ; Kuma, T. கும.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 305, plate XXV.

A small tree with rather uneven and crooked stem. Leaves compound, in one or two pairs, rather lanceolate leaflets, stiff, with prominent reticulate veining. Flowers are pale greenish-white, in small clusters, diœcious, or nearly so.

Common only in the dry zone, and occurs plentifully in the forests adjoining the Walawe river below Kaltoṭa.

Wood hard, pale, close-grained, and suitable for posts, rafters, or door frames.

[Forests of the dry region ; common.]

111.—*Sapindus emarginatus.*

Penela, S. පෙනෙල ; Paṉalai, T. பணலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 307.

A large handsome tree with pale bark and broad crown. Leaves pinnate, two or three pairs of leaflets, broadly ovate, smooth above, stiff, very pubescent beneath, and markedly veined. Flowers are greenish-white, in large spreading panicles.

Fruits small, enclosing hard black seed.

Fairly common in the dry forests towards the east of Sabaragamuwa and North-Western Province.

Wood yellowish, hard, close, durable, heavy. Weight, about 64 lb. per cubic foot. Useful for cart frames.

The seeds afford a semi-solid oil used frequently as a substitute for soap.

The bark of the root is used in native medicine.

[Forests of dry region ; common.]

112.—*Nephelium Longana.*

Mora, S. මොර ; Nurai, T. நுரை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 309.

A large handsome tree with a fine dome-shaped head. Bark thin, yellowish-gray, often flaking in pieces. Leaves pinnate, seven to ten moderate-sized leaflets, dark green above, much paler below. The whole foliage of the tree when in young leaf is often a beautiful reddish-copper colour. Perhaps best known for the sake of its fruit, that is prized by the natives, who regard it as a great delicacy. The fruit has a faint taste of chlorodyne.

Fairly common, especially in the forests of the intermediate zones. Abundant near Mirigama, Rambukkana, Opanaike, and below Balangoḍa.

Wood hard, reddish, close. Weight, about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for rafters and mine props. Not much used.

113.—*Pometia eximia.*

Ná-im̆bul, S. නාඉඹුල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 310.

A very beautiful tree with lofty spreading dome-shaped crown. Leaves pinnate, with large lanceolate leaflets usually arranged in eight or ten pairs, with thick hairy stalks. When in young leaf the whole tree is strikingly beautiful, and well adapted for ornamental purposes.

Flowers very small, abundant, yellowish-brown, on long slender stalks, arranged in drooping panicles.

Fairly common in the wet forests of the Adam's Peak range from Kitulgalla to Bambarabotuwa, extending up to 2,000 feet. Magnificent examples are to be found on the south of the Petiyagalla range.

Wood pale reddish with a yellowish tinge, rather hard. Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for rafters, door and window frames, and ceiling boards.

[Deltoṭa, Waṭagoḍa, and about Kandy.]

114.—*Dodonæa viscosa.*

Wẹrawu, Wẹrẹlla, S. වැරවු, වැරැල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 312.

A small twiggy tree with red-brown much-furrowed bark and small stem.

Leaves simple, very erect, on short stalks, stiff, lanceolate, and when young have a varnished appearance. Flowers on long stalks in axillary panicles, pale yellowish. In the Western and Sabaragamuwa Provinces this plant rarely attains a large size.

Abundant, and usually gregarious. Occurs frequently in chena lands and the borders of patanas. Very common between Balangoḍa and Belihul-oya.

The wood rarely attains a sufficiently large size for timber, but is very suitable for wheel spokes, tool handles, and the like. Close-grained, hard, durable.

The young leaves, boiled, afford a most valuable embrocation for animals as well as human beings in cases of sprains and bruises.

115.—*Turpinia pomifera.*

Kankŭmbala, S. කන්කුඹල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 313.

A small tree with pale grayish bark and imparipinnate leaves usually arranged in two to four pairs with one terminal leaflet. The leaflets are a fine reddish-copper colour when young, quickly turning to shining green with maturity. Fruits purplish, round, smooth, easily recognized by their dark brown angular shining seeds.

Very common in all the wet forests, particularly about Eratne, Gilimale, and the valley of the Haṅgomuwa-gaṅga.

Wood soft, light, pale, and of little value. Used sometimes for mine props.

ANACARDIACEÆ.

The Order is perhaps best known as that to which the Mango and Caju-nut belong. It is represented in Ceylon by trees, and includes seven Genera : Buchanania, Mangifera, Odina, Semecarpus, Nothopegia, Campnosperma, and Spondias, which, with the exception of the first, are all familiar plants.

116.—MANGIFERA ZEYLANICA (WILD MANGO).

Ẹṭamba, S. ඇටඹ ; Káddu-máńgá, T. காட்டு மாங்கா.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 317.

A tall handsome tree with straight erect cylindrical stem, pale grayish thickish bark, and broad head. Leaves rather large, tapering towards stalk, rather rounded at apex, glossy above. Flowers small, pale yellow, and occasionally making the whole crown of the tree look pale yellow when in abundant crop.

Very common up to about 3,000 feet, and occurs in both wet and dry forests. Abundant in forests of the Pasdun Kóralé and Sinha Rája.

Wood pale, grayish-white, soft, and loose-grained, attaining a very large size.

The timber is in great demand for tea boxes, and is suitable, if well seasoned, for their manufacture, but scarcely for any other purpose, except for backs to pictures, almirahs, and the like.

Weight, 32 lb. per cubic foot.

The fruit, which is like a small mango, is often eaten by natives, but is much too acid to be nice.

[Jaffna, Haldummulla, Morowak Kóralé, Hantane.]

117.—*Mangifera indica* (MANGO).

Amba, S. අඹ ; Máńgá, T. மாங்கா.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 318.

The well-known fruit tree. It is generally distributed in a cultivated state throughout both Provinces up to 2,000 feet.

The wood is soft, coarse, grayish-white, and often pinkish when freshly cut.

It is suitable for tea boxes, almirah backs, and very temporary planking, as it is not durable. Affords an excellent wood for wheel breaks, and as such is a favourite with the Railway, as the wood has a peculiar elastic sort of grip when applied to metal. Weight, rather variable, about 41 lb. per cubic foot.

118.—*Odina Wodier.*

Hik, S. හික් ; Odi, T. ஒடி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 318.

A small deciduous tree with pale brownish bark and few branches. Leaves imparipinnate, arranged in two to six pairs of leaflets with terminal one.

Flowers unisexual, in small clusters on much-branched panicles, usually most conspicuous when all the leaves have been shed. Fruit small, with hard stone.

Common in both Provinces, but chiefly as a hedge plant, as it is easily grown for live fences.

Wood reddish-brown, close, hard, suitable for wheel spokes, window frames, and cabinet work. Weight, about 48 lb. per cubic foot. A gum is obtained from the stem, which is useful for adding to lime in whitewashing.

[Low-country, in both dry and moist regions.]

119.—SEMECARPUS SUBPELTATA.

Mahá-badulla, S. මහබඩුල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 320.

A large erect cylindrical-stemmed tree with smooth grayish-brown bark.

Leaves simple, very large, often fifteen inches long, stiff, glossy dark-green above, on thick stout stalks. Flowers in axillary panicles, frequently on old wood.

Occasional in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga near Ratnapura and in Gilimale forests.

Wood pale dull white, rather close, easily sawn. In demand for tea boxes, but not suitable for that purpose owing to a poisonous acid in the bark of the wood.

[Moist low-country ; rare.]

120.—Semecarpus coriacea.

Badulla, S. බඩුල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 321.

A rather large tree with pale smooth bark and closely crowded leaves, about half the size of the last. Flowers in terminal panicles, pale greenish-white.

Rather common in the hill country above Balangoḍa and Rakwána, but not very abundant.

Affords a pale white wood, soft, rather spongy, and quickly rotting.

Sometimes used for tea boxes, but should be avoided.

The bark gives out a blackish fluid on being cut, that resembles a dull-coloured tar, very dangerous if applied to the skin.

[Above 4,000 feet ; common.]

121.—Semecarpus Gardneri.

Badulla, S. බඩුල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 322.

A small tree with finely furrowed grayish bark. Leaves rather large, oblong-lanceolate, soft, bright green above, pale below, with lateral veins prominently conspicuous below. Leaf-stalk rather long. Flowers small, greenish-white.

A very common wet-forest tree up to about 1,500 feet, and generally known for its poisonous bark, which will blister the skin if the contained resinous juice is freshly applied.

The wood is light, pinkish-white, soft, and easily decaying. It is sometimes used for tea box manufacture (by those

unacquainted with its bad qualities) but should be carefully avoided for such purpose.

Suitable as an inferior firewood.

[Morawak Kóralé, Ambegamuwa, Kandy.]

122.—*Nothopegia Colebrookiana.*

Bala, S. බල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 325.

A moderately large tree with thin greenish-gray bark, frequently to be found on the banks of streams. Leaves rather long, narrowly lanceolate, dull purplish when very young. Flowers, small, on very short stalks, in axillary short racemes.

Very common in all the wet forests of both Provinces, particularly so in the Nawadun and Kukuḷu Kóralés.

The wood is a pale yellow, smooth, heavy, and splits easily. It is useful for mine props, posts for temporary buildings, and rafters, but is not very durable.

[Up to 3,000 feet ; common.]

123.—CAMPNOSPERMA ZEYLANICUM.

Aridda, S. අරිද්ද.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 326.

A rather large tree with gray bark and long-spreading surface roots.

Leaves generally crowded, rather long, ovate, tapering to a short stalk, stiff, dark shining green above. Flowers minute, in erect stiff axillary racemes, dull white.

A very abundant tree in the Ratnapura District, where in places it is found growing gregariously, as for instance in Bambarabotuwa. Common all round the base of the Peak range from Pẹlmadulla to Kitulgalla. Occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé, especially at Pẹlawatta and Hewissa, but disappears north of the Kẹlani river.

An ideal tea box wood. Fairly hard, white, easily worked, free from tainted smells, and moderately durable.

Weight, about 34 lb. per cubic foot.

124.—*Spondias mangifera.*

Ẹmbarella, S. ඇඹරැල්ල ; Ampuḷi, T. அம்புளி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. I., p. 327.

A small tree with pale white smooth bark and long pinnate leaves. The leaflets, generally about five pairs, are ovate, with very beautiful horizontal close pellucid venation and a conspicuous intra-marginal vein that runs round the entire leaf. Deciduous.

Flowers small, in clusters on terminal panicles. Fruits about the size and shape of an egg, smooth, exceedingly milky, sometimes eaten.

Generally planted as a fence tree, and is fit for very little else. Occurs in both Provinces up to about 2,000 feet.

The wood is very light, about 26 lb. per cubic foot, soft, of a light gray colour.

Affords a gum. Leaves as well as fruit are acid.

[Moist low-country ; common, often planted.]

LEGUMINOSÆ.

As might be naturally expected, this great Order is by far the largest in our Flora, comprising as it does, according to Trimen, "207 species, or nearly 7 per cent. of the whole."

It is subdivided into three large Sub-orders : I. Papilionaceæ ; II. Cæsalpinieæ ; and III. Mimoseæ, according to the primary distinguishing characters of the flowers.

Sub-family Papilionaceæ alone is divided into forty-seven Genera, of which only a few yield timber, while many are of use in other ways.

The Genera referred to are : Rothia, Heylandia, Crotalaria, Parochetus, Indigofera, Psoralea, Mundulea, Tephrosia, Sesbania, Zornia, Stylosanthes, Smithia, Æschynomene, Ormocarpon, Eleiotis, Pycnospora, Pseudarthria, Uraria, Alyssicarpus, Desmodium, Abrus, Shuteria, Dumasia, Glycine, Teramnus, Mucuna, Erythrina, Strongylodon,

Galactia, Butea, Canavalia, Dioclea, Phaseolus, Vigna, Clitoria, Dolichos, Atylosia, Dunbaria, Eriosema, Rhynchosia, Flemingia, Dalbergia, Pterocarpus, Pongamia, Derris, Sophora, and Pericopsis.

125.—*Erythrina indica.*

Erabadu, S. එරබදු; Muḷḷu-murukku, T. முள்ளு முருக்கு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 63.

A moderately large tree with pale gray bark and prickly twigs. Deciduous.

Leaves pinnately trifoliate, large, on short stalks, easily detatched.

Flowers handsome, large, numerous, bright scarlet with crimson keel and wings.

Fruit pods rather long, swelled, cylindrical, and braked.

Fairly common in the wet parts of both Provinces, but usually as a hedge plant, and is rarely allowed to grow to a full-sized tree.

Wood very light, about 18 lb. per cubic foot, but of little value, the chief use of the plant being for live fences and shade.

126.—*Erythrina ovalifolia.*

Yak-erabadu, S. යක්එරබදු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 64.

A small tree much like the last, but distinguished easily by the stem and branches being much scattered over with large corky nodules terminating in sharp brown prickles. Flowers very handsome, large, dark crimson, with purple keel and wings. Seed pods very swelled, and coated with fine down.

Confined chiefly to the dry parts of the Provinces. Plentiful in the lower part of the Kolonna Kóralé and near old abandoned villages.

Suitable only for shade and as an ornamental tree. Wood very light and poor.

[Low-country, by banks of rivers and streams.]

127.—*Pterocarpus Marsupium.*

Gamaḷu, S. ගම්මලු ; Veṇkai, T. வெண்காய.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 90.

A moderately large tree, with broad spreading crown, thick pale yellowish-gray bark, and smooth twigs. Leaves rather large, pinnate, with alternate leaflets, about three inches in length, somewhat bi-lobed at apex, with numerous, conspicuous parallel veins. Flowers small, bright yellow, in panicles. Seed pod nearly circular, "much curved upwards," with a winged base.

Occurs in Sabaragamuwa in the grass lands to the east towards Úva, but not very abundant.

A most valuable wood, brown with dark streaks, handsome, taking a fine polish. Very suitable for house-building, furniture, panels, &c. Heavy, about 56 lb. per cubic foot.

Affords the astringent known as "Kino," used in medicine.

[Common about Nawalapiṭiya.]

128.—*Pongamia glabra.*

Magul-karaňda, S. මගුල්කරඳ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 91.

A moderately large tree, with pale grayish or brownish-gray thick bark.

Leaves imparipinnate (three or four pairs of leaflets and one terminal), on thick stalks attached to a rather long rachis. Thin.

Flowers small, pale pink or greenish-pink, sometimes nearly white, in axillary racemes. Pod one-seeded.

Widely distributed and in places fairly common, apparently introduced. Extends up to 1,800 feet in Sabaragamuwa. Often found on the bunds of old tanks in the dry districts, but never far from water.

Wood rather hard, pale yellowish, little used. Suitable for only very temporary work, as it is quickly destroyed

by boring flies. Seeds afford a medicinal oil said to be used in skin diseases.

[Low-country, especially near coast; common.]

129.—PERICOPSIS MOONIANA.

Nẹdun, S. නැදුන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 97, plate XXXI.

A magnificent tree, often attaining an immense size. Stems when young pale pinkish-brown, becoming a gray-brown in old trees; rather thin. Leaves pinnate, but alternately arranged on a rather long rachis. When fresh and crushed the leaves emit a rather offensive smell. Flowers very handsome, dark purple, on stout stalks attached to large often terminal panicles. Pod rather wide, with two to six seeds of a dull red colour.

This valuable wood has a curious distribution for a water-loving plant, but possibly owing to its great value it has in places been exterminated.

Occurs in a wild state in the valley of the Kẹlani river up to Kitulgalla, and occasionally in a few branches of that stream. Again in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga up to about 1,200 feet altitude, and in the larger branches of this river in the Nawadun Kóralé. Once common in Haṅgomuwa valley. No better property could be left as an inheritance than a plantation of Nẹdun, as the tree runs the risk of extermination.

The wood is particularly handsome, and is well known, under its incorrectly pronounced name of "Nandoon," as a common furniture timber, for which purpose it is in all ways adapted.

Rather heavy. Weight, about 70 lb. per cubic foot.

I would add for the encouragement of those desirous of preserving this most admirable wood that it is easily grown from seed and moderately fast growing.

Its preservation is greatly to be desired, especially as it is found in no other part of the world.

[Formerly common, but becoming rare.]

Sub-Order II.—Cæsalpinieæ.

This very large sub-division of the Bean Family takes up ten more Genera, which include several important species.

The Genera are : Cæsalpinia, Peltophorum, Mezoneurum, Cassia, Cynometra, Dialium, Crudia, Saraca, Humboldtia, and Bauhinia, all mostly trees.

130.—*Peltophorum ferrugineum.*

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 101, plate XXXII.

A large tree with smooth grayish bark and rather large heads. Leaves large, bipinnate, with minute leaflets that are unequal-sided. Flowers very handsome, sometimes completely covering the tree with a rich golden yellow.

Only known in the Western Province and Kégalla as an ornamental tree, for which purpose it is well suited.

Wood said to afford a black heart.

[Trincomalee, Batticaloa, dry region ; rather rare.]

131.—*Cassia Fistula.*

Ẹhẹla, S. ඇහැල ; Tirrukoṇḍai, T. திருக்கொண்டை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 103.

A small tree with smooth gray stem, becoming brownish with old age. Leaves pinnate with rather large leaflets. Flowers large in long hanging racemes, often starting from moderately old twigs, bright golden yellow, often very pale. Pods very long, often two feet, nearly cylindrical, of a bright apple-green before drying. Seeds very abundant, enclosed in a wax-like substance that is of use as a purgative.

A characteristic plant in the dry forests, and when in full bloom one of the most beautiful. Abundant in all the forests from the Walawe river to the base of the Rakwána and Balangoḍa hills. Frequently cultivated for the sake of its astringent bark.

Wood in old trees dark red, very hard, durable. Weight, about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for buildings, rafters, and posts.

132.—*Cassia marginata.*

Ratu-wá, S. රතුවා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 104.

A smallish tree with wide-spreading branches, brown, much-furrowed bark.

Leaves pinnate, with leaflets about thirty in number, small, with a distinct pointed apex, smooth above, slightly pubescent below.

Flowers small, a beautiful salmon-pink, on rather long racemes. Pods much shorter than last, with duller surface before ripening.

Only in the dry forests towards the south-east of Sabaragamuwa ; not as common as the last.

Wood pale brown, very hard, close, weighing about 60 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for wheel spokes, or legs for tables, as the heartwood is rarely large.

This is an abundant tree near Tisamaharáma.

[Dry region ; very common.]

133.—*Cassia auriculata.*

Ranawara, S. රණවර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 106, plate XXXIII.

A bush with many wide-spreading branches and smooth brown bark. Leaves pinnate, closely arranged, with large ear-shaped stipules. Leaflets about twenty-four, with mucronate apex.

Flowers large, bright yellow, in racemes generally crowded at the ends of the branches, very conspicuous. Pod rather papery and thin.

Found only in the dry districts, such as the lower part of the Kolonna Kóralé, where it is exceedingly abundant.

I record this species only for the sake of its value, medicinally.

The bark is rich in tannin, and the leaves are used by natives as a remedy for fever, when it is drunk in the same way as tea. The cultivation of this plant for the sake of the bark is worth consideration.

[Common on coast from Ranna to Yale.]

134.—*Cassia siamea.*

Wá, S. වා; Vákai, T. வாகை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 108.

A small tree with dark bark and close head. Leaves pinnate, with about ten pairs of rather long lanceolate leaflets, smooth above, rather waxy below.

Flowers light yellow, rather large, in large pyramidal heads. Pod long, flat, with about twelve to fifteen seeds.

Occurs in both Provinces in the intermediate rainfall zone. Plentiful in the valley of the Mahá-oya to the foot of the Kaḍugannáwa range.

A very handsome timber, the heartwood being a dark brown beautifully mottled with cream colour. Moderately hard. Weight, about 62 lb. per cubic foot.

An excellent wood for furniture, cabinet work, or picture frames.

Affords a splendid fuel, and should be cultivated as a fuel tree.

[Low-country to 2,000 feet.]

135.—*Cynometra heterophylla* (?).

Gal-karaňda, S. ගල්කරඳ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 111.

A rather small tree with pale brownish bark and round head. Leaves usually in two pairs, with very unequally-bladed leaflets. Flowers small, short-stalked, growing in clusters. Pod singularly woody, with curious tortuous groovings, somewhat kidney-shaped.

Common in wet forests near water, more particularly so in the Pasdun Kóralé.

Wood hard, close, seemingly much charged with tanning, pinkish-brown when freshly cut, becoming dull on seasoning. Heavy, weight about 56 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for beams, struts, and posts.

136.—*Saraca indica.*

Diya-ratmal, S. දියරත්මල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 114.

A small water-loving tree, with ruddy-brown bark and spreading branches that terminate in drooping pale tassel-like pinnate leaves. Leaves when mature stiff, smooth, arranged in four or six pairs of variable length.

Flowers exceedingly handsome and sweet-scented, growing in dense heads. When freshly open the flowers are pale yellow, passing with maturity to red ; very ornamental.

Occasional, more abundant on the banks of streams in the dry forests. Occurs in parts of the Kẹgalla District and again towards Úva.

Wood reddish-brown, soft, not durable, about 58 lb. weight per cubic foot.

Suitable for cabinet work. The whole plant is beautifully ornamental.

[By streams in forests of the drier regions.]

137.—*Tamarindus indica* (TAMARIND).

Siyam̆bala, S. සියඹල ; Puḷi, T. புளி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 114.

This magnificent tree is too well known to require any special description, as it is a familiar cultivated plant.

Some of the finest specimens in the Western Province are to be found in the Railway Avenue at Maradána.

Wood yellowish-white, streaked with red, and occasionally in very old trees black-hearted, slightly mottled ; very close, hard, smooth, and durable.

Well suited for large pieces of furniture, almirahs, wardrobes, and the like. The wood is heavy, being from 70 to 80 lb. weight per cubic foot.

The seeds, dried and reduced to powder, when mixed with gum can be used for cementing purposes. The fruit affords the well-known laxative medicine called "Tamar Indien." Leaves acid.

138.—*Humboldtia laurifolia.*

Gal-karaňda, S. ගල්කරඳ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 115.

A small generally gregarious tree or undershrub, with thin dark grayish-brown bark, terminating in drooping branches. Leaves pinnate, on rather long rachis, rather variable, according to size and situation of plant. Conspicuous for the somewhat zig-zag manner of growth of the young branches, which are almost invariably hollow near their ends, the hollowed portion usually being in occupation by ants. Flowers white, with pale pink calyx, in close *erect* axillary racemes. Pod rather large and wide, flat.

Wood pale grayish-white, hard, close, but never attaining a large size. Affords an excellent wood for warichchies.

Very common in all the wet forests up to 2,500 feet, especially in the Ratnapura District and Sinha Rája forests.

139.—*Bauhinia racemosa.*

Mayila, S. මයිල ; Aḍḍai, T. அட்டை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 116.

A moderate-sized deciduous tree, with rough much-cracked and knotted dark bark and spreading branches. Leaves small, bifid at the top, giving rather a winged aspect, as the blades are broader than long, smooth, with distinct nerves. Flowers small, pale yellow or yellowish-white. Pods long, narrow, pendulous, flexible.

Very common in the dry forests, especially between Maduwanwela and Tunkame in the Kolonna Kóralé.

Wood light brown, darker towards the centre of the tree, rather hard, about 50 lb. weight per cubic foot, not durable. Affords a strong inner bark suitable for coarse rope.

[Dry region ; very common.]

Sub-Family III.—Mimoseæ.

This sub-division is represented by seven Genera in Ceylon: Neptunia, Entada, Adenanthera, Dichrostachys, Acacia, Albizzia, and Pithecolobium.

140.—*Adenanthera pavonina.*

Madiṭiya, S. මදටිය ; Áṇai-kuṇḍumaṇi, T. ஆனைகுண்டுமணி.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 120.

A handsome quick-growing tree with smooth pale brown or grayish-brown bark. Leaves bipinnate, large, wide-spreading. Leaflets small, rather oval in outline, about twelve in number on each division, alternate. Flowers crowded in axillary spike-like racemes, small, yellowish-white.

Usually a cultivated tree, common in gardens in both Provinces up to 1,500 feet in the wet districts. Wood handsome pinkish-brown, close, even, easily worked. Weight, about 41 lb. Well suited for ceiling boards, dadoes, and light work such as cabinets.

An excellent fuel and a good shade tree. The bright, glossy, hard, scarlet seeds are well known, and are frequently used as weights by silversmiths.

Carefully cultivated, the tree attains a considerable size and will coppice well.

141.—*Adenanthera bicolor.*

Mas-mora, Kukurumán, S. මස්මොර, කුකුරුමාන්.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 120, plate XXXIV.

A small tree with pale gray bark and rather crowded head. Leaves dull purplish along the rachis, with minute leaflets on alternate short stalks. Easily distinguished by the seed being glossy black over its upper half, followed by bright red, enclosed in thin long twisted papery pods.

Flowers greenish-pink, small, arranged as in the last.

Rather uncommon. Occurs in the Ratnapura District up to 1,500 feet, but nowhere abundant.

Wood moderately hard, but not in much esteem, as it rarely attains any large size. Suitable for posts.

[Badulla, Mápalagama.]

142.—*Dichrostachys cinerea.*

Andara, S. අන්දර ; Vidattal, T. விடத்தல.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 121.

A small thorny tree, with dark warm-brown bark, closely furrowed, and much branched. Leaves bipinnate, slender, with very numerous minute leaflets. Flowers very beautiful, hanging by long slender stalks not unlike miniature Japanese lanterns, the colour being in barren flowers pale pink, and yellow in fertile ones. Pods narrow, about three inches long, dull brown.

Very common in the dry parts of the Province of Sabaragamuwa, towards the Southern Province, where it is more abundant, especially near the coast.

One of the hardest woods in Ceylon, but unfortunately rarely large. Dark red, close, tough to a degree, and destructive to katties. Weight, about 70 lb. per cubic foot.

Well suited for wheel work and tool handles.

[Dry region, very common, and in the most barren places.]

143.—*Acacia Sundra.*

Rat-kihiria, S. රත්කිහිරිය ; Kódálimuruṅgai, T. கோடாலி-முருங்கை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 125.

A small tree with rather flat broad dome, dark bark, and smooth purplish shoots. Leaves bipinnate, with a strong gland between each pair of pinnæ. Leaflets very numerous, about thirty pairs, very minute.

Prickles rather hooked, black. Flowers small, in erect axillary stalks, pinkish, sometimes pinkish-brown.

Very uncommon. I have found it below Tanjama and at Molamure in Mẹda Kóralé of the Province of Sabaragamuwa,

but it becomes more abundant towards Tisamaharáma in the Southern Province.

Wood very hard, especially the heartwood, dark red, close, heavy, about 80 lb. per cubic foot. Very suitable for turning, but is rarely of sufficient size for general purposes. Affords an excellent yellow gum.

[Maṉṉár, Vavuniya, Northern Province.]

144.—*Albizzia odoratissima.*

Suriamara, S. සුරියමාර; Poṉṉaimurunkai, T. பொன்னை முருங்கை

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 129.

A tall very handsome tree with gray roughish bark. Leaves bipinnate, rather large, lax, with a large solitary gland at the base of the rachis. Leaflets rather scattered, unequal-lobed, rather pale green.

Flowers very sweet-scented, white, in rather closely packed terminal panicles.

Fairly abundant in the intermediate rainfall districts. Occurs in the Hapitigam Kóralé, much of Kẹgalla, and again in the east of Sabaragamuwa, especially at Kolonna, and close to Rakwána.

Affords an excellent timber for cabinets, door panels, or for carving. Heartwood a pale shade of umber-brown, tinged with cream colour, wavy, rather close. Weight, 56 lb. per cubic foot. This wood properly seasoned should find a ready sale in Europe for veneering purposes.

145.—*Albizzia stipulata.*

Márá, S. මාරා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 129.

A large tree with thin gray bark and usually rather unevenly formed crowns. Easily distinguished by the large foliar stipule, usually of a pinkish-orange colour. Leaves large, bipinnate, with gland midway between base of rachis

and first pair of pinnæ. Leaflets very numerous,—about forty pairs,—close, small.

Flowers with pink and white filaments, rather sweet-scented.

A fairly common tree up to 3,000 feet, locally abundant. Occurs at Balangoḍa, Morahẹlla, Rakwána, and occasionally in the Pasdun Kóralé.

A valuable shade tree, and affords a good timber for light work, such as tea boxes, but is rather heavy. Weight, about 42 lb. per cubic foot. A very handsome brown wood, and might take the place of Rosewood if properly worked up.

Yields a gum suitable for sizing.

146.—*Pithecolobium bigeminum.*

Kalaṭiya, S. කලටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 132.

A small tree with pale smooth bark. Leaves bipinnate, rather large, with large leaflets except the first pair, the last being much the largest. Flowers creamy-white, rather tassel-like, in clusters on rather long panicles. Pod long, much curled, with rather large seeds, usually about eight inches each. Evil smelling.

Very common in all the wet forests up to about 3,000 ft., but easily overlooked.

Very abundant near Rakwána and above Pẹlmadulla.

Wood soft, pale, easily decaying. Sometimes used for rafters and wall-posts, but is an undesirable timber. Attains no size.

ROSACEÆ.

The Order is well represented in Ceylon by plants and scrambling shrubs, and is composed of seven Genera: Pygeum, Rubus, Potentilla, Alchemilla, Poterium, Agrimonia, and Photinia.

147.—PYGEUM ZEYLANICUM.

Unanu, S. උනානු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 135.

A rather large tree with reddish-gray bark and very silky buds. Leaves large, ovate, with two very distinct glands near the base of the midrib. Flowers small, pale, creamy-white, in axillary racemes.

Rather common in the wet forests of both Provinces, but becomes more abundant in the valley of the Wé-oya, in Yakdessa, where the tree attains a considerable size.

Wood close, yellowish, heavy, rather easily worked. Well suited for flooring boards, ceilings, rafters, &c. Seeds when crushed smell like bruised peach leaves.

RHIZOPHORACEÆ.

The Mangrove Family is represented in Ceylon by six Genera, mostly trees, consisting of Rhizophora, Ceriops, Bruguieria, Carallia, Weihea, and Anisophyllea.

148.—*Rhizophora mucronata* (MANGROVE).

Kaḍol, S. කඩොල් ; Kaṇdal, T. கண்டல்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 151.

A rather large gregarious tree with numerous aërial roots and dense glossy crown.

Leaves large, about five inches long, tapering to both ends, with a conspicuous point at the apex; very glossy, stiff, spotted on under surface with fine red dots. Thick, with large interpetiolar deciduous stipules.

Flowers very uninteresting, four-petalled, pale yellow.

Fruits rather large, with the root of the future plant protruding to a considerable length before falling.

Occurs in brackish backwaters round the coast. Common near Bentoṭa and Negombo.

Wood close, tough, hard, dark red, and heavy. Weight, about 66 lb. per cubic foot. Well suited for ceiling boards and ornamental work, though rarely used. An excellent fuel. Bark rich in tanning, for which purpose the Mangrove might be more extensively made use of.

R. Candeleria, a tree much resembling the above, but smaller, is often found associated with it. The pointed apex is less conspicuous. Like the last, it affords a good tanning material.

[Salt water estuaries and backwaters round the whole coast.]

149.—*Bruguiera gymnorhiza.*

Kaḍol, S. කඩොල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 153.

A small tree with pale stem, much marked on twigs with scars of fallen leaves.

Leaves ovate, tapering at both ends, but not ending in a distinct thorn-like point as in last, stiff, shining green on both surfaces, with much enlarged midrib.

Flowers sometimes all yellow, often orange-red, very harsh and woody calyx.

Fruits about the size of a large olive, glabrous, bright red, with root emerging to some length before it falls.

Common in brackish water, and very abundant on the Bentoṭa river and Wẹlipẹnna-gaṅga, and also in places round the Negombo lake. Gregarious.

Wood very hard and durable, red, and capable of taking a good polish, but never attains a large size. Suitable for cabinet work. Usually found close to the last, in the south of Ceylon.

[Common all round the coast in Mangrove swamps.]

150.—*Carallia integerrima.*

Dawaṭa, S. දවට.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 155.

A handsome tree, often attaining a considerable size and much spread of head. Bark a pale brownish-gray. Often sending out dense masses of aërial roots from the axils of the larger branches.

Leaves about four inches long, ovate, very dark green on upper surface, and often with somewhat recurved margins, on short stalks.

Flowers small, very inconspicuous, pale white, on short cymes.

Wood very handsome, pale yellowish-red, with oak-like marking. Heavy, about 48 lb. per cubic foot, durable, but liable to split, especially if not well seasoned.

Suitable for ornamental panels, ceilings, dadoes, door frames, and cabinet fronts. Very useful for shingles, fairly durable, and easily worked.

A common tree about Colombo, and often found in compounds to bungalows.

151.—CARALLIA CALYCINA.

Ubberiya, S. උබ්බෙරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 155, plate XXXVI.

A very large tree with brownish-gray bark, closely roughened by small compact nodular prominent points. Branches very wide-spreading. Leaves small, ovate, broad, stiff, pale green, smooth, dotted below, with distinct parallel veins. Stalks very short. Flowers small, with rather handsome feathery white petals on stout stalks in axillary cymes.

A rather rare tree, found only in the wet forests. It is not uncommon in the Pasdun Kóralé near the base of Tittaweraluwakotta, extending through the Sinha Rája in Sabaragamuwa. Also occurs in the Kuruwiti Kóralé and Peak forests.

Wood very handsome, dark red, with straw-coloured cross silver grain as in Oak. Heavy (56 lb. per cubic foot), durable, very easily split. Well suited for panels, ornamental fronts, dadoes, ceilings, &c.

152.—ANISOPHYLLEA ZEYLANICA.

Wẹlipẹnna, Wẹlipiyẹnna, S. වැලිපැන්නය, වැලිපියැන්න.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 157.

A medium-sized tree with gray bark when young, changing to brown with age.

Leaves very like cinnamon owing to the prominent five nerves traversing the blade. A second series of scale-like leaves also occurs on the young branches and in very young plants, but these are not persistent. Flowers small, pale greenish-white, in short racemes.

Common in all the wet forests of both Provinces up to a considerable altitude, often nearly gregarious.

Wood pale grayish-brown, with very clear silvery medullary rays, rather hard, easily split. Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot. A favourite wood for shingles, for which purpose it is fairly suited. Suitable for ornamental wall-panels if carefully varnished.

Rather inclined to splinter.

[Moist low-country up to 3,000 feet ; rather common.]

COMBRETACEÆ.

A comparatively small Order in Ceylon, embracing some of the largest trees and small climbing plants. It is represented by five Genera: Terminalia, Anogeissus, Lumnitzera, Combretum, and Gyrocarpus.

153.—*Terminalia belerica.*

Buḷu, S. බුළු ; Taṇḍai, T. தண்டை.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 159.

A very tall handsome erect tree, with dark brown much-furrowed bark, and more or less large buttresses. Leaves large, alternate, much clustered at the ends of branches, ovate, rather abruptly pointed at apex, with pellucid venation and

long petioles. Flowers polygamous, pale greenish, sweet-scented, in axillary racemes, often forming a terminal panicle.

Found in both Provinces in the intermediate rainfall zones, but rather more abundant in Sabaragamuwa, where it occurs plentifully about Balangoḍa and eastwards towards the Úva boundary.

Often found in grass lands.

Wood brownish or yellowish-gray, rather close-grained, fairly hard, about 48 lb. per cubic foot, very subject to the attacks of wood-boring insects. Suitable for rafters and wall-plates if first tarred.

The fruits, which are rather large, afford a tanning matter, and are used in native medicine. The seed-kernels afford a hair oil according to Gamble, who adds that the leaves have been used as an antiseptic for preserving sleepers.

[Kuruṇégala.]

154.—*Terminalia chebula.*

Araḷu, S. අරළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 159.

A rather small tree with thick grayish-brown bark and spreading crown. Leaves broadly ovate or roundish, cordate at base, thick, stiff, pubescent on both surfaces, conspicuously short stalks, which carry two or four distinct glands below the leaf-blades. Flowers small, pale greenish-white, in terminal spikes or racemes. Fruit pendulous, rather like an olive, with hard bony stone.

Occurs only in Sabaragamuwa in the Mẹda and Kaḍawata Kóralés towards the east, but not very abundantly. Rather common near Tanjama.

Wood hard, grayish-brown, slightly tinged with purplish, close, durable, heavy.

Suitable for house-building, beams, &c., but not often used. Is best known as affording the Gallnuts, or Myrobalans, of commerce, used in ink manufacture, tanning, and

in medicine. For some years it afforded a large revenue to the Forest Department in Úva, while in India it is a most important source of income.

155.—TERMINALIA PARVIFLORA.

Hampalanda, S. හම්පලඳ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 160.

A small tree with pale thin grayish bark that flakes off in very large scales—hence the Sin̥halese name, which means bark-shedding. Leaves smallish, nearly opposite, ovate, smooth, with short glandless stalks. Flowers yellow, very small, in axillary and terminal spikes.

Fruits like small olives, coated with spots and blotches; stone hard, with deep fissures or grooves.

Rather common in the wet forests of both Provinces, but not plentiful.

Occurs all through the valley of the Kaḷu-gan̥ga and about Kitulgalla and Yaṭiyantoṭa.

Wood rather heavy, close-grained, even, of a handsome reddish-brown colour in the centre of the tree. Not very durable.

Suitable for flooring boards and ceilings, but should not rest on moist ground.

[Ramboḍa, Ambegamuwa, Hantane.]

156.—*Terminalia glabra.*

[*Terminalia tomentosa*, Gamble.]

Kŭmbuk, S. කුඹුක්; Marutu, T. மருது.

A magnificent water-loving tree usually attaining an immense size, with very thick pinkish-brown smooth bark, flaking off in large pieces, when the fresh bark appears sometimes a greenish-white. Usually with immense wing-like buttresses and long spreading branches.

Leaves nearly opposite, rather variable in size, ovate or oblong, on very short stalks, smooth, pale dull green, and pellucid veins. Glands present below blade of leaf on stalk.

Flowers small, close, on short terminal or axillary panicles. Fruit like an almond in shape, very fibrous, with stone having five hard filamentous wing-like prominences.

A characteristically river-side tree, particularly in the dry zone, as for example on the banks of the Walawe river and all its low-country branches.

Extends to 2,000 feet in Sabaragamuwa, and was probably once abundant on the Kẹlani river.

Wood hard, umber-brown, with darker brown wavy shading, close, smooth, durable, about 62 lb. per cubic foot.

Very suitable for sleepers, bridge planks, beams, and other heavy work, though sufficiently handsome to be used for ornamental work, doors, cabinets, &c.

Affords a good tanning from the bark, and lime can also be obtained therefrom.

One of the largest trees in Ceylon, but difficult to work in consequence of the great waste in reducing the wood to planks or beams.

157.—*Anogeissus latifolia.*

Dáwu, S. දවු ; Vekkalai, T. வெக்கலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 162.

A small gregarious very straight tree with smooth pale white bark. Leaves nearly alternate, rather small, oblong-ovate, rather rounded at base, pale bluish-green, with transparent venation, attached to short leaf-stalks.

Flowers pale greenish, in close masses on slender stalks. Fruits small, with winged edge.

Rather rare. Occurs in the open grass lands near the Úva boundary and near Mulgama.

Wood hard, smooth, close, with purplish-brown heartwood. Sapwood very pale. Weight, about 65 lb. per cubic foot.

An excellent wood for beams and wall-plates, but is apt to split. Affords a very superior fuel or charcoal. Gum is obtained from the stem, said to be used in cloth-printing.

[Haragama, Bintẹnna, Nilgalla ; gregarious.]

158.—*Gyrocarpus Jacquini.*

Hima, S. හිම ; Taṉakku, T. தணக்கு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 165.

A medium-sized tree with smooth greenish-white bark and very pubescent buds. Deciduous. Leaves rather large, broadly ovate, smooth above, closely covered with stellate hair below, conspicuously three-veined, and attached to long slender stalks. Flowers creamy-white; males abundant, females few, all on large terminal or sub-terminal cymes.

Fruit winged like a small Hora fruit, much wrinkled below, finely coated with short hair.

Only found in the driest parts of Sabaragamuwa, in the Kolonna Kóralé, and towards Diyenna.

Wood pale grayish-white, very soft, and exceedingly light, the weight being about 24 lb. per cubic foot. Very suitable for floats, but for no other purpose.

[Southern Province, dry region.]

MYRTACEÆ.

The Myrtle Family, while being a small one in point of number of Genera, is very rich in endemic species, one genus alone—Eugenia—having no less than twenty-six species peculiar to the country. The Order consists of Rhodomyrtus, Eugenia, Barringtonia, and Careya, exclusive of the semi-wild well-known Guava (Psidium Guyava), introduced by the Portuguese.

159.—*Eugenia aquea.*

Wal-jam̆bu, S. වල්ජම්බු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 169.

A moderate-sized tree, with smooth gray bark. Leaves of variable size, often small, usually rounded, oval, stiff, smooth, with fine black glands, on very short stiff stalks.

Very handsome when freshly leaved, when the whole tree crown assumes a pinkish-purple colour. Fruit rather large, with a crown-like persistent calyx.

Very abundant in the wet forests of the Ratnapura District, especially at Gilimale and Pohorabawa.

Wood dull ashy-gray, fibrous, close, but does not attain a useful size. Suitable for posts and weather-boards.

NOTE.—I omit description of inflorescence, as most of the Eugenias have the same arrangement.

[Between 2,000 and 5,000 feet; common.]

160.—*Eugenia spicata.*

Maran, S. මරන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 171.

A small tree generally with very much contorted stem. Bark dark brown, deeply furrowed, and long slender twigs. Leaves from two to five inches, generally narrowly lanceolate, rather like Ironwood leaves. Stalks very short.

When in fruit it is very conspicuous by its small pale-white berries, which are readily eaten by birds.

Very common about Bilihul-oya in Sabaragamuwa, and quite a characteristic tree in that neighbourhood. Also at Boltumba.

Wood hard, heavy, brownish, but rarely used, as it is difficult to procure straight. An excellent fuel.

[Dry and intermediate country up to 2,000 feet.]

161.—EUGENIA SYLVESTRIS.

Aḷubó, S. අළුබෝ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 175.

A large and handsome tree, easily recognized by its pale papery bark that flakes off readily in rather large sheets. Leaves large, oval or oblong-oval, shortly pointed at apex, with distinctly recurved margin. Leaf-stalk about half an inch.

Very abundant in the Kaḷutara District, especially in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga. Occurs in the Adam's Peak forests and towards Kitulgalla.

Wood reddish-ash colour, smooth, very tough, and durable.

Much used in house-building for beams, rafters, posts, and flooring.

[Moist and intermediate low-country to 3,000 feet ; rather common.]

162.—Eugenia Neesiana.

Panukẹra, S. පනුකෑර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 177.

A rather large much-branched tree, with reddish bark peeling off in small flakes.

Leaves rather small, lanceolate-oblong, rounded at base, smooth on both surfaces, on very short stalks.

Very abundant in the Gilimale District, and more or less so in the wet forests of both Provinces.

Timber brownish-gray, rather hard, wavy, fibrous, fairly durable.

Suitable for house-building beams but inclined to warp.

[Moist low-country ; common.]

163.—*Eugenia operculata.*

Baṭa-dam̆ba, S. බටදඹ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 179.

A large much-branched tree with thick pale grayish-brown bark. Leaves rather large, ovate-lanceolate, with a few conspicuous curved transparent lateral veins. Stiff, shining green above, pale below, on stalks about half an inch long. Fruits small, purple, spongy. Flowers creamy-white.

Widely distributed in the wet forests of both Provinces, but rather more plentiful in the Ratnapura District.

Wood reddish-gray, wavy, close, rather hard, and very suitable for house-building and wood spouting. Weight, about 44 lb.

[Moist region up to 4,000 feet ; common.]

164.—*Eugenia Jambolana.*

Maha-dan, S. මහදන් ; Nával, T. நாவல்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 179.

A very large handsome tree with very pale rough bark. Young twigs and leaf-stalks pale dull pinkish.

Leaves about three inches, oblong, rather tapering to both extremities, with numerous fine lateral veins and distinct pellucid intramarginal vein. Light green above, rather pale below, thin, rather aromatic in scent.

Timber reddish-gray, coarse, hard. Weight, 55 lb. per cubic foot. Very durable in water. Suitable for beams, piles, and heavy woodwork. The bark affords a strong astringent tanning, and is used in native medicine.

165.—*Barringtonia racemosa.*

Diya-midella, S. දියමිදෙල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 189.

A small water-loving tree with grayish-white bark and large leaves, usually closely arranged at the ends of the branches. Easily distinguished by its handsome flowers depending on long lax racemes, frequently overhanging pools and streams. The flowers are often dark crimson with pale filaments, and sometimes crimson filaments with creamy petals.

Wood very soft, white, and of little value; said to be used in house-building, but is scarcely adapted to such a purpose. The bark is astringent, and is used in native medicine.

[Common near the coast on the shores of backwaters, lakes, &c.]

166.—*Careya arborea* (PATANA OAK).

Kahaṭa, S. කහට ; Kachadai, T. கச்சடை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 191.

A moderate-sized tree with dark brown thick rough bark and rather short branches. Leaves large, ovate, rounded at apex, much tapering towards the very short stalk; very variable as regards length.

Flowers very conspicuous, large, with long pink filaments. Fruits large, rather like a green mangosteen, smooth, and crowned with persistent calyx.

A very common tree, especially in *patanas* and open land up to 3,000 feet.

Occurs in both Provinces, but perhaps attains its largest size near Arandara, in the Kẹgalla District.

Wood dull reddish-brown in the centre, paling towards the bark, mottled, close, hard, durable. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot.

Suitable for beams, house-building, bridge planking, or piles. The bark is rich in tanning, and is used in medicine for its astringent properties, and often applied in hoof diseases in cattle.

Unfortunately the tree rarely attains a large size, or it would be much in favour as a cabinet wood.

MELASTOMACEÆ.

This Order, which is largely represented by endemic species, is mostly composed of small trees, shrubs, and herbs, and is composed of six Genera, viz., Osbeckia, Melastoma, Kendrickia, Sonerila, Medinilla, and Memecylon.*

167.—Memecylon Arnottianum.

Pinibaru, S. පිනිබරු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 211.

A small stout bush with thin pale ashy-brown bark. Leaves opposite, small, broadly ovate, strongly three-nerved, on very short stalks. Flowers small, solitary or in twos, with slender axillary stalks. Fruits like indigo-black peas.

---

* I feel some doubt respecting the correct identification of species recorded, as this Genera appears to be somewhat involved and imperfectly described.

Common in the Ratnapura District and in the Pasdun Kóralé, rarely attaining any large size. Wood very hard, close, brownish-gray, with fine grain. Well suited for tool handles, but generally too small for other purposes.

168.—MEMECYLON ROSTRATUM (?) *

Kuraṭiya, S. කුරටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 218.

A moderate-sized tree with many small branches and reddish-brown bark.

Leaves small, lanceolate, markedly tailed, and minute stalk. Rather dark green above, paler on the margins. Flowers small, pale light blue, in umbels in axils of leaves. Fruits very small, yellowish-green.

Occurs in the Héwágam Kóralé, at Barrawa forest, and in the valley of the Kelani, extending into the Kitulgalla District, where it is rather more abundant.

Wood very hard, smooth, yellowish-brown, close, durable. Very suitable for posts in house-building, but rarely attains any great size.

[Hantane, Deltoṭa, Meḍamahánuwara.]

LYTHRACEÆ.

The Order is composed of seven Genera: Ammannia, Woodfordia, Pemphis, Lawsonia, Lagerstrœmia, Sonneratia, and Axinandra.

169.—*Lagerstrœmia Flos-reginæ.*

Muruta, S. මුරුත.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 228.

---

* I purposely omit two more of this Genera, as they are rarely used for any other purpose than for sticks and tool handles.

A very handsome large deciduous tree, with usually rather short trunk. Bark pale gray, smooth, often flaking off in pieces.

Leaves opposite, rather large, variable in length, oblong-oval, smooth, with conspicuous lateral veins. Stalks rather short.

Easily recognized by its handsome large flowers that often cover the whole head of the tree. The flowers are usually mauve or mauve-pink, often rose-pink and sometimes (at Kitulgalla) white, and form large panicles.

Fairly common up to 1,500 feet, and often planted as an ornamental tree. Abundant below Kaḍugannáwa along the railway line to Rambukkana.

Very common in the Kitulgalla valley and at Ratnapura.

Wood shining, light red, hard, close, and durable. Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot.

An excellent timber, suitable for beams, joists, and heavy work. Also used for oil casks.

170.—*Sonneratia acida.*

Kirilla, S. කිරිල්ල ; Kiṇṇai, T கிண்ணை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 230.

A small tree with rather pale grayish bark and spindly head. Leaves oval or rather round, tapering to a very short stalk, opposite, and rather thick. Flowers very handsome, rose-red, large. Easily recognized by its large fruits, that resemble shining green turnips, with a strong star-like crown.

Abundant in salt swamps, where it is frequently found associating with Mangroves. Common on the Bentoṭa river above Ittẹpána.

Wood grayish, soft, very even-grained, and light. Weight, about 30 lb. Good fuel wood. The acid fruit is much eaten by natives, who often expose it for sale at places on the coast.

[Tidal estuaries with Mangroves ; rather common.]

171.—AXINANDRA ZEYLANICA.

Kẹpun-miriya, S. කැපුන්මිරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 231.

A moderate-sized tree with straight pale grayish-brown bark and short drooping branches. Leaves large, opposite, on very short stalks, ovate-lanceolate, stiff, smooth, strongly veined, with very distinct intramarginal vein. Flowers greenish, small, in axillary or terminal racemes. Fruits very curious, rather resembling an acorn, with a cuspidate head.

Not very common, but occurs sparingly in the Pasdun Kóralé, Kitulgalla, and in eastern Bambarabotuwa.

Wood pale dull ashen-gray, coarse, rather heavy. Not much used. Suitable for mine props or rough temporary work.

[Rayitunwẹlla, Ambegamuwa, Southern Province, Nillowakanda.]

SAMYDACEÆ.

A small Order represented by three Genera: Casearia, Osmelia, and Homalium.

172.—*Homalium zeylanicum.*

Liyan, S. ලියන්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 239.

A very erect handsome tree with pale brownish-gray bark, rather rough. Leaves alternate, rather irregular in size, ovate, tapering to base, shortly pointed, serrate, smooth, glossy, with rather conspicuous veining. Stalk very short. Young leaves a handsome purplish-pink, quickly turning green, except on veins below. Flowers pale greenish-white, arranged in close clusters on hanging panicles.

Very common in the wet forests of both Provinces up to 4,000 feet, often near water.

An excellent timber, light brown, darker in the heart-wood, close, very durable. Weight, about 48 lb. per cubic foot. Very suitable for house-building, beams, rafters, and trusses.

[Moist low-country ; rather common.]

DATISCACEÆ.

A very small Order, represented in Ceylon by the following species only :—

173.—*Tetrameles nudiflora.*

Muguna, S. මුගුණ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 265.

A gigantic tree with smooth pale greenish-gray bark, very much buttressed, and widely branching. Leaves alternate, large, ovate, cordate at base, pointed, rather dentate on margin, smooth, bright green above, with soft prominent veining below. Long leaf-stalks. Flowers without petals, closely arranged in panicles near the ends of the branches, of a pale yellow or greenish-yellow colour, most conspicuous when the tree sheds its leaves.

Confined to the intermediate rainfall zone. Plentiful at Rambukkana and at Maduwanwela.

Wood pale straw-white, with long brown streaks, very light. Weight, about 28 lb. An excellent wood for tea boxes only.

[Ambegamuwa, Mahá-oya, Batticaloa.]

CORNACEÆ.

A small Order of two Genera : Alangium and Mastixia.

174.—MASTIXIA TETRANDRA, *var.*, *Thwaitesii.*

Diyataliya, S. දියතලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 287, plate XLVII.

A large tree with straight cylindrical trunk, pale gray thick bark. Leaves alternate, about two inches, lanceolate-ovate, tapering at base to a rather short-grooved stalk, rather thick, smooth, very glossy above. Flowers minute, pale green, in panicles sometimes attaining considerable length.

Very common in the wet forests of both Provinces, especially in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga and its branches. Most common in Gilimale and Eratne, extending up to about 3,000 feet.

Wood yellowish-red, loose-grained, soft, heavy, about 46 lb. per cubic foot, readily split, not durable. In favour for tea boxes, but unsuitable for other purposes. Affords a fine, rather inflammable resin.

[Deltoṭa, Ambegamuwa.]

RUBIACEÆ.

One of our largest and most interesting Orders, containing trees of great size as well as minute prostrate herbs. Both Coffee and Cinchona belong to this wide-spread Order : that in Ceylon is represented by no less than forty-seven Genera : Sarcocephalus, Anthocephalus, Adina, Stephegyne, Nauclea, Uncaria, Wendlandia, Dentella, Neurocalyx, Allœophania, Fergusonia, Hedyotis, Oldenlandia, Anotis, Ophiorrhiza, Mussænda, Acranthera, Leucocodon, Urophyllum, Schizostigma, Webera, Byrsophyllum, Randia, Gardenia, Nargedia, Scyphostachys, Diplospora, Scyphiphora, Guettarda, Timonius, Dichilanthe, Knoxia, Canthium, Ixora, Pavetta, Coffea, Morinda, Prismatomeris, Pyschotria, Chasalia, Geophila, Lasianthus, Saprosma, Hydrophylax, Spermacoce, Rubia, and Galium.

175.—*Sarcocephalus cordatus.*

Bakmi, Bakini, S. බක්මී, බකිනි ; Vammi, T. வம்மி.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 292.

A moderately large tree, with pale bark and twigs much marked with scars of fallen leaves. Leaves large, broadly ovate, cordate, with very conspicuous lateral veins and large bud-enclosing stipules. Leaves dark green above, smooth, much paler below. Stalks thick, about one inch, opposite.

Flowers pale yellow, placed in a close globose fleshy head, often rather like a potato in appearance, terminal, on stout stalk.

Rather common in the Western Province, where it is generally found near water. Occurs in many parts of the Kaḷutara District.

Wood turmeric-yellow, often bright yellow when fresh, rather close, straight-grained, soft. Weight, about 38 lb. Suitable for tea boxes, panels, or ceilings.

The fruits are eaten by the natives.

[Low-country, in both moist and dry zones.]

176.—*Anthocephalus Cadamba.*

Ela-bakmi, S. එළබක්මී ; Veḷḷai-kadampá, T. வெள்ளைகடம்பா.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 293.

A tall straight-stemmed tree with wide straight horizontal branches. Bark smooth, pale white or grayish. Leaves large, especially in young plants, opposite, ovate-oblong, acute at apex, with many strong lateral veins, slightly hairy on their under surfaces. Leaves pale green, rather glossy, with rather long stalks and large stipules. Deciduous. Fast growing.

Flowers in spherical heads, closely packed, pale orange-yellow, sweet-scented.

Fairly common in both Provinces, but more so in Sabaragamuwa, where it spreads up to 2,000 feet. Plentiful at Gilimale, Kuruwiṭa, and Mádola.

Wood pale yellowish-gray, close, even-grained, soft, about 40 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for tea boxes or very temporary work, as the wood is not durable. Has been used without success for sleepers.

177.—*Adina cordifolia.*

Kolon, S. කොලොන් ; Manchal-kadampá, T. மஞ்சல்கடம்பா.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 293.

A large tree with rather thick furrowed soft grayish-brown bark and wide branches. Deciduous. Leaves crowded at ends of branches, rather large, broad, oval, and strongly cordate at base; smooth above, rather finely hairy below, on long stalks.

Flowers yellow, in heads, on long slender stalks, usually axillary.

Very abundant in the dry forests between the foot of the Rakwána hills and the Walawe river. The Kolonna Kóralé —where this tree is abundant—takes its name from the plant.

Wood hard, close, smooth, rather glossy, pale yellow, easily worked. Weight, about 42 lb.

Much used in building houses in the dry country, but is seriously liable to attacks from the Carpenter-bee.

[Kurunẹgala.]

178.—*Stephegyne parvifolia.*

Hẹlam̆ba, S. හැළඹ ; Chelampai, T. செலம்பை.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 294.

A smallish deciduous tree, with pale gray rather pitted bark and numerous branches. Leaves about three inches long, broadly ovate, rounded at base, smooth, clear green above, with fine transparent veining. Stalks rather short, opposite. Flowers in ball-like heads, yellow, with white styles, sweet-smelling.

Fairly common in the dry forests of the Sabaragamuwa Province, especially in the Kolonna Kóralé.

Wood brownish or pinkish-yellow, hard, close, durable, about 42 lb. per cubic foot.

Suitable for rafters, wall-plates, and reepers, but quickly rots if exposed to wet.

Used in India for furniture.

[Trincomalee, Minneriya, Anurádhapura, Puttaḷam.]

179.—*Wendlandia Notoniana.*

Wana-idala, S. වනඉදල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 297.

A rather small tree very much resembling Cinchona officinalis, with dark red-brown furrowed freely-peeling bark and short ascending branches. Leaves on rather long stalks, moderately large, ovate-lanceolate, tapering to extremities, finely pubescent below, conspicuously veined, and of a fine purplish-pink when young. Flowers pale yellowish-white, in rather large pyramidal terminal panicles.

Very common in all the wet forests of both Provinces up to 5,000 feet, often found in chenas and abandoned land.

Wood red-brown, very hard, close, smooth, durable. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot.

An excellent wood for posts and rafters, but rarely attains a large size. Resists white ants well, and takes a fine polish.

180.—*Gardenia latifolia.*

Galis, S. ගලිස්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 332.

A small often bushy tree with thin smooth pale grayish bark.

Leaves usually in threes and crowded at the ends of twigs. Leaf buds always enclosed in a yellowish resinous waxy end or top. Leaves large, oval, tapering at base, stiff, bright green above, glossy, with very strongly marked parallel lateral veins.

Flowers large, very handsome, solitary, often pure white, fading to yellow and later to dull orange-yellow, very sweet-scented.

The wood is a very pale white, close, dense, even-grained, hard, durable, and heavy ; weight, about 58 lb. per cubic foot ; liable to crack. The timber is in much favour with the natives for beds, as they assert that it never harbours bugs ! Very suitable for scales, picture frames, or blind rods.

Common in the Kalutara District.

181.—*Timonius Jambosella.*

Angana, S. ඇඟන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 338.

A small tree with dull pale-brown bark. Leaves rather variable in length, oval, tapering at both ends, smooth, glossy above, with transparent veining. Stalks rather short. Flowers small, "male on short spreading branches of cyme, female solitary or three together," pale yellow.

Very common in the wet forests of both Provinces, especially so in the valley of the Kaḷu-gaṅga above Nambapána.

Wood pale yellowish-white, rather hard, straight-grained, but not durable.

Suitable for temporary buildings, pit props, and rafters. Does not attain sufficient size to be useful.

[Principally in the lower montane zone up to 6,000 feet.]

182.—*Canthium didymum.*

Porowa-márá, S. පොරවමාරා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 343.

A rather small tree with dark much-furrowed brown bark and rather flat heads.

Leaves very variable in length, broadly lanceolate, acute at apex, very smooth, shining above, bright green, paler below, with few inconspicuous lateral veins and short stalks.

Flowers in loose corymbose cymes, white. Much subject to large fruit-like galls.

Common in both Provinces, especially where there is much slab-rock.

Wood grayish-white, very close-grained, even, hard, heavy, but never very large.

Useful for handles to small tools or scales. Not generally used by the natives.

[Low-country and up to 4,000 feet; common.]

183.—*Ixora coccinea.*

Ratmal, Ratam̆balá, S. රත්මල්, රතඹලා ; Vechchi, T. வெச்சி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. II., p. 348.

A rather large shrub with dark bark and stiff twigs. Leaves about three inches long, oblong or oval-oblong, dark shining green, with pellucid veining and very short stalks. Easily recognized by its brilliant red close-clustering flowers so much used for table decorations.

Very common in both Provinces up to about 2,000 feet, but never attaining a large size.

The wood is very hard, close-grained, tough, and durable, of a pale brown colour, very suitable for roof warichchies, but rarely of any length or size.

The leaves and bark are both used in medicine by the natives.

[Very common everywhere up to 2,000 feet.]

ERICACEÆ.

This Order, justly celebrated for its magnificent flowered plants, is represented by only two Genera in Ceylon, viz., Gaultheria and Rhododendron.

184.—*Rhododendron arboreum.*

Maha-ratmal, S. මහරත්මල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 63.

A small tree with generally very much twisted and contorted stems. Bark dark gray, deeply furrowed, thick.

Leaves rather long, crowded, oblong, rather round at base, pointed at apex, with usually recurved margin and thick stalk. Upper surface smooth, under surface closely coated with felt-like grayish hair. Flowers dark crimson, large, bell-shaped, in short dense terminal heads.

Confined to the highest hills over 5,000 feet. Abundant and gregarious at the Horton Plains and near summit of Adam's Peak.

Wood rather soft, reddish-brown, even-grained, about 42 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for temporary work only. Affords a good fuel.

SAPOTACEÆ.

This valuable Family of Guttapercha-yielding plants is represented by six Genera, viz., Chrysophyllum, Sideroxylon, Isonandra, Bassia, Palaquium, and Mimusops, all of which afford trees of more or less large size.

185.—*Chrysophyllum Roxburghii.*

Lawuḷu, S. ලාවුළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 76.

A moderately large slender-stemmed tree with pale smooth ashy bark.

Leaves rather long, lanceolate-oblong, on short stalks, shining green above, rather golden below, with very abundant fine parallel veins and clear intramarginal vein. Young buds and twigs densely pubescent. Flowers pale greenish-white in rather large clusters. Fruits about 1½ inch in diameter, excessively milky, though eaten.

Widely distributed, but not common, in the wet forests of both Provinces. Often found near streams.

Wood pale white, close, even-grained, rather hard, above 40 lb. per cubic foot, not very durable. Suitable for mine props, wall-plates, and rafters.

[Moist region, up to 3,000 feet.]

186.—*Isonandra lanceolata.*

Mólpẹdda, S. මෝල්පැද්ද.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 77.

A tall erect tree with dark brown rather thick bark and close heads. The leaves are of variable length, usually about two inches, ovate or oblong, occasionally pointed at the apex, more often rounded. Lateral veins few, and much arched. Stalk short, alternate. Rather dark shining green above, paler below. Flowers small, yellowish, in closely packed axillary branches. Fruit scarlet, with solitary smooth seed.

Not very abundant. Occurs in the Pasdun Kóralé and Sinha Rája forests, especially near Kokáwiṭa in the Kukuḷu Kóralé.

The wood is said to be very hard, heavy, and durable, and valuable for timbering mines.

Yields gutta in small quantity.

187.—*Bassia longifolia.*

Mí, S. මී; Iluppai, T. இலுப்பை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 79.

A very large deciduous tree with thick grayish-yellow bark and large heads. Leaves alternate, rather long, lanceolate or narrowly oblong-lanceolate, tapering at extremities, smooth, with rather fine pellucid veins. Stalks about half an inch.

Flowers pale, greenish-yellow, fleshy, sweet to the taste but disgusting in smell, reminding one of mice. The flowers are arranged on long drooping stalks in the axils of the young leaves. Fruits rather long, pointed, with usually solitary large seed.

Very common in gardens, but occurs in a semi-wild state in the dry parts of Męda, Aṭakalan, and Kolonna Kórales in Sabaragamuwa and in parts of the Western Province.

Wood dull red-brown with wavy straw-coloured streaks, close, hard, dense grain. Weight, about 62 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for heavy work, such, as beams, bridge planks trusses, posts, and the like.

Affords an oil prized by the natives for its medicinal and other qualities, and also a useful oil-cake.

[Forests of dry region; common. Usually (? always) planted.]

188.—BASSIA NERIIFOLIA.

Gaṉ-mí, S. ගංමී.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 80, plate LIX.

A conspicuously water-loving bush with dark hard bark and very abundant twigs and short branches. Leaves long, linear, tapering to very short stalk, smooth, rather glossy, with rather inconspicuous veining. Flowers pale white, sweet to the taste, in close clusters, hanging from ends of branches by rather long tapering stalks.

Very abundant along the banks of streams and rivers in the wet parts of both Provinces. Attains rather a large size on the Maguru-gaṉga and Kukuḷu-gaṉga streams.

Wood pale dull red-brown, finely streaked, close, hard, and durable, but not attaining a large size. Suitable for posts. A very excellent fuel. Affords gutta, but in only minute quantity. Weight, 47 lb. per cubic foot.

189.—BASSIA FULVA.

Wana-mí, S. වනමී.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 81.

A rather large tree with thick brownish bark. Leaves broadly ovate, slightly tapering to base, shortly pointed, thick, prominently veined below, smooth in mature leaves, very densely tomentous in young leaves, and attached to thick tomentous stalks.

Flowers pale yellowish, in close clusters, growing from knotty points in the axils of fallen leaves. Flower-stalks about three times as long as leaf-stalks, tapering.

Very scarce. Occurs in Bambarabotuwa. Trimen records it from Hewissa in the Western Province.

Wood dark yellowish-brown, hard, close, dense, and heavy. My specimens weigh $46\frac{1}{2}$ lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for beams and trusses or heavy work generally.

190.—Palaquium petiolare.

Tawwẹnna, S. තව්වැන්න.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 82.

A very large, tall, straight tree, buttressed at base, with thick smooth grayish bark yielding gutta copiously.

Leaves about three inches, ovate, rather tapering at base, bluntly pointed, stiff, dark, smooth, shining green above, paler below, with distinct curved lateral veins of rather S-like outline (reversed) on long slender stalks, rather crowded at ends of branches.

Flowers pale pinkish, in clusters in axils of fallen leaves on long rather leathery stalks.

Fruits rather globular, enclosed at base in persistent calyx lobes. Seed solitary, brownish-black.

Occurs rather plentifully at Pẹlawatta and Hewissa in the Pasdun Kóralé, and from Kitulgalla to Eratne in Sabaragamuwa.

Wood dull red-brown, close, dense, hard, about 53 lb. per cubic foot. Very durable. Useful for beams, mine planks, and house-building.

The gutta from this species may be found suitable for cable-making, and it is desirable, in view of the demand for that product, that this plant should receive special attention. A single tree on which I operated gave three-quarters of a pint of pure snow-white latex.

In Eratne I observed several trees with scars indicating that they had been tapped by natives, probably for the same purpose, as they take the latex of the *Kiri-vẹl* (Willughbeia zeylanica), which see.

[Ambegamuwa.]

191.—PALAQUIUM GRANDE.

Kiri-hiṁbíliya, S. කිරිහිඹිලිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 82.

A moderately large tree with thick brown bark yielding gutta. Leaves very large, bright crimson-pink when freshly open, becoming dark green with maturity.

Ovate, or roundish oval, tapering slightly to thick strong stalk, bluntly pointed, stiff, with conspicuous lateral veins. Pubescent when very young, to a slight extent. Flowers pale white, in dense clusters, growing from nodular patches in the axils of fallen leaves.

Fruit large, purplish-green, attached to very woody stalk, enclosing six brown seeds.

Fairly common in all the very wet forests of both Provinces, and generally near to water. Young plants have the stem very grayish.

Wood heavy, red-brown, close, dense, durable. Suitable for beams, rafters, and posts. Excellent wood for mine props.

192.—*Mimusops Elengi.*

Múnamal, S. මූනමල්; Mukalai, T. முகலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 86.

A large erect tree, with close head and dark brownish much-furrowed bark. Leaves rather large, oval, smooth, shining dark green above, with many minute lateral veins and rather long slender stems.

Flowers in bunches, placed in leaf axils on rather short stalks, whitish-cream colour, with 24 petals, very sweet-smelling.

Occurs in the Western Province sparingly, near Alutgama, and forest of the Pasdun Kóralé West. Often cultivated.

The heartwood is dull red-brown with a pinkish tinge, close, hard, very durable, heavy. Weight, about 52 to 60 lb. per cubic foot.

Timber excellent for house-building, beams, and other weight-supporting purposes, durable.

The bark is astringent, and used in medicine by the natives.

[Rather common.]

193.—*Mimusops hexandra.*

Paḷu, S. පලු ; Pálai, T. பாலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 86.

A very large conspicuous tree with gray-brown deeply-furrowed thick bark and few large main branches. Leaves small, broad, oval, acute at base, rather bi-lobed at apex, smooth, shortly stalked, with pellucid minute veining. Flowers pale yellow, with 18 petals, in leaf axils, numerous, on short stalks.

A typically dry-zone tree. Abundant about Ẹmbilipiṭiya in the Kolonna Kóralé, extending along the Southern Province boundary towards the Giruwa Pattuwa, and also northwards to Diyenna. Not found wild in the Western Province.

A magnificent timber, dark dull red, hard, very close, tough, and durable. Weight, from 68 to 80 lb. per cubic foot. An excellent wood for heavy work, beams, sleepers, and posts ; difficult to saw. Fruits much relished by natives.

[Forests of dry region ; very common.]

EBENACEÆ.

This small Order is conspicuous for its ornamental woods, and, as its name implies, embraces the world-famous Ebony of commerce.

It is represented in Ceylon by two Genera only—Maba and Diospyros—and 24 species, the majority of which are endemic, but it is possible that while fresh species may be yet added to those already known, some already regarded as

specific may be found to be only varieties. In view of a monumental work on the Ceylonese Ebenaceæ being already in hand, under the exhaustive investigations carried on by Mr. H. Wright of Péráden̤iya, I shall not refer to any but the better-known species in this Paper, more especially as in most cases native names are particularly unreliable in the case of this Order. It frequently follows that the presence or absence of the characteristically coloured heart-wood in examples of this Family is sufficient to change its local native name, and hence it is desirable to establish the identity of each species by its anatomical characteristics—a labour beyond the scope of this particular Paper.

194.—*Maba buxifolia.*

Kaḷu-habariliya, S. කළුහබරිලිය ; Irumpálai, T. இரும்பாலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 89.

A bush-like tree with dark gray bark and many small irregular branches.

Leaves usually small, ovate, with rather reflexed margin, "often emarginate," smooth shining green above, finely veined below, on short alternate stalks. Flowers pale white, in leaf axils, frequently solitary. Fruits small, rather glossy, red.

A dry-country plant, extending on the east of Sabaragamuwa up to Rájawaka and Wikkiliya (1,400 feet altitude). Very common near the Walawe east of Timbolketiya, and again north of Rambukkana.

The wood is pale grayish, occasionally with black heart, close, rather hard, durable. Suitable for posts, rafters, and wall-plates. The fruits are eaten.

195.—*Diospyros Embryopteris.*

Tim̆biri, S. තිඹිරි ; Pan̤̈ichchai, T. பனிச்சை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 93.

A small tree with dark, thick, fairly smooth bark, often flaking off in large pieces. Branches rather wide-spreading.

Leaves rather long, lanceolate-oblong, slightly tapering to base, rather thick, with fine pellucid veining, attached alternately by thick stalks about half an inch long. Surfaces smooth, dark green above, rather shining. Flowers yellow, slightly scented. Males rather small, rather crowded on short racemose cymes. Female flowers solitary, rather large, on short stalks. Fruit about three inches in diameter, seated on a stiff star-like cup, usually coated all over with fine salmon-pink mealy scurf, especially conspicuous when young.

Fairly common, but much more so in the dry forests by the banks of streams.

Wood pale grayish-white, close, rather hard, durable. Suitable for rafters and wall-plates. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot.

The fruits when unripe afford an astringent used in medicine; used also as a preservative tan for fishing nets. The seeds contain a medicinal oil.

196.—*Diospyros Ebenum* (Ebony).

Kaḷuwara, S. කළුවර ; Karuṅkáli, T. கருங்காலி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 94.

A large handsome tree with broad domed head, dark gray bark, with many fine longitudinal black streaks and cracks.

Leaves very variable in size, usually about three inches long, oblong-oval, abundant, shining green above, much paler below, with conspicuous net-like pellucid veining, on short alternate leaf-stalks.

Flowers male and female, white or yellowish; male flowers in very short-stalked clusters, small ; females solitary, with strong green calyx that persists and falls with the fruit. Fruits rather small, rather globular, smooth, dull green.

Occurs in both Provinces, but is rather scarce in the Western, where it occurs in the Hapitigam and Pasdun Kóralés. Much more abundant in the dry and intermediate zones. Plentiful in the rocky country near Galpaya,

spreading into the Mẹda and Kolonna Kóralés up to 2,000 feet altitude.

The glossy jet-black heartwood requires little description, as it is so generally known in some form. The wood is very dense, close, hard, and durable. Weight—of heartwood, for the sapwood is useless—rather variable, ranging from 71 to 76 lb. per cubic foot.

It is largely exported from Ceylon, and in that respect is our most valuable timber, its chief use being for furniture, piano keys, inlaying and ornamental work, &c.

I am indebted to Captain Gillam, the Superintendent of the Central Timber Depôt, for the following statistics showing the value of Ebony sold in Colombo since 1892 :—

Year.		Quantity. Tons.		Value. Rs.	c.
1892	...	200	...	32,595	17
1893	...	334	...	44,744	51
1894	...	320	...	33,715	53
1895	...	445	...	53,841	97
1896	...	252	...	34,292	11
1897	...	162	...	18,259	60
1898	...	348	...	43,704	56
1899	...	521	...	73,143	27
1900	...	583	...	92,922	95
1901	...	577	...	74,029	38
Total	...	3,742	...	501,249	5

197.—*Diospyros quæsita* (CALAMANDER).

Kaḷumẹdiriya, S. කළුමැදිරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 97.

A rather large tree, sometimes attaining 40 feet of clear stem. Bark dark blackish-gray, sometimes with a bluish tinge, with straight shallow longitudinal furrows.

Leaves about four and a half inches long, oblong-ovate, rather pointed at base, tapering at apex, where it is bluntly pointed ; rather thick, smooth, dark shining green above, pale below, often much spotted with lichenous growths.

Lateral veins minute, very fine. Stalks alternate, rather flat and short, quickly detatching when dry.

Flowers (female) solitary or in pairs in axils of twigs and leaves, pale greenish-white, on stout stalks. Male not seen. Fruits large, pale bluish-green when ripe, seated on large woody calyx lobes. Seeds rather large, flatly convex, ovoid in outline, dark shining brownish-black.

The distribution of the famous Calamander wood is very restricted. It occurs in Yagiṛella forest, Hewissa, and across into the Siṇha Rája forest on both slopes of the dividing range that separates the Western from the Sabaragamuwa Province. It is found at Karawiṭa and in the Pannil Pattuwa of the Aṭakalan Kóralé, but is nowhere common, and is likely to become extinct, especially as it is an indigenous species, with distinct male and female trees.

The wood is the most beautiful of our ornamental timbers, being a pale purplish-brown, closely streaked with deep blackish-brown shades of varying intensity of colour. It takes an ivory-like polish of brilliant lustre, and is unrivalled as a cabinet wood. Weight, about 54 lb. per cubic foot.

A very slow-growing plant, and probably requiring very special conditions to secure its survival.

198.—*Diospyros insignis.*

Porowamalla, S. පොරෝවමල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 100.

A rather small slender straight-stemmed tree with grayish bark often much streaked with black, thin, with rather papery scales flaking off. Leaves large, often—in young specimens—14 inches long, lanceolate-ovate, rather rounded (sometimes acute) at base, on very short alternate stalks. Lateral veins very conspicuous, and closely connected with nearly parallel nerves. Flowers on very short stalks, white; males in crowded branches often on old twigs; females lerger than males and usually solitary, white.

Fruits rather large, enclosed in very thick woody cupule or enlarged calyx. Hard, often with marked depression round apex.

Wood pale yellowish, with—in large trees—a small black heartwood like Ebony.

In much favour for mine posts. Common in all the wet forests of both Provinces below 2,500 feet, and often in chenas.

[Kottowa, near Galle.]

STYRACEÆ.

This Order contains but one Genus in Ceylon—Symplocos—most of which are small trees or shrubs. Seventeen out of nineteen of this Genera are endemic, while all belong to the wet forests.

199.—*Symplocos spicata.*

Bŏmbu, S. බොඹු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 104.

A small tree with pale gray thin bark, smooth, with conspicuous leaf-scars.

Leaves alternate, four to six inches, oval-lanceolate, tapering to apex at base, slightly serrate, smooth glossy green above, with rather stout grooved stalk and pellucid veins.

Flowers white, in loose branched panicles; very common in all the wet forests up to very high altitudes, often locally extra abundant, as for example near Balangoḍa and at Bibiligama.

Wood pale yellowish-white, soft, easily worked, suitable for picture frames; light. This plant has the credit of being destructive to tea, but the evidence on the point is inconclusive.

200.—SYMPLOCOS CORONATA.

Uguḍu-hal, S. උගුඩුහල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 111.

A small rather erect tree with stout twigs and rather thick grayish bark.

Leaves crowded, on short thick stalks, large, about twelve inches, oblong, smooth above, with prominent veining below, coated with reddish pubescence. Flowers pink-white, in rather dense spikes, with a conspicuously pubescent calyx.

Occasional in the very wet forests up to 3,000 feet. Occurs in the Peak forests, Kitulgalla, and Bambarabotuwa.

The wood is pale straw-white, light, easily split. Suitable for tea boxes and the like.

OLEACEÆ.

This Order, which includes the well-known Jasmine, is represented by four Genera: Jasminum, Linociera, Olea, and Ligustrum.

201.—LINOCIERA PURPUREA.

Gerieṭa, S. ගෙරිඳැට; Káddmuṛuchan, T. காட்டுமுருச்சன்.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 116.

A moderate-sized tree, with grayish-white smooth rather thin bark and rather bushy head. Leaves opposite, about three inches long, ovate, tapering to base, often rounded at apex, rather stiff, smooth, with indistinct veining. Flowers white, on short stalks, in axillary cymes.

Occasional; occurs in both Provinces on the borders of the drier districts.

The wood is a pale brownish-white, sometimes streaked with darker brown, close, smooth, even, rather heavy, 55 lb. per cubic foot.

Suitable for sash bars, brackets, and picture frames.

APOCYNACEÆ.

This large Order is well represented in Ceylon, more particularly so in the wet low-country.

Many examples are climbing plants, the first of which affords an abundant flow of latex.

The Order consists of nineteen Genera: Willughbeia, Carissa, Rauvolfia, Alyxia, Hunteria, Cerbera, Ochrosia, Vinca, Holarrhena, Tabernæmontana, Alstonia, Parsonsia, Vallaris, Wrightia, Chonemorpha, Aganosma, Baissea, Anodendron, and Ichnocarpus.

202.—WILLUGHBEIA ZEYLANICA.

Kiri-vẹl, S. කිරිවැල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 123.

A very large stout creeper, with dark purplish-brown smooth bark. Leaves opposite, about three inches, ovate, tapering to base, rather pointed at apex, smooth, with close parallel lateral veins, rather short stalked.

Flowers rather large, yellowish, conspicuous. Fruit large, nearly round, smooth, reddish-pink.

Affords an abundant supply of free-flowing pure white caoutchouc that is used by the natives in the process called "Boku-gẹvíma" (බොකුගැවීම), which consists of mixing this latex with the wood resin of Dipterocarpus glandulosus, and smearing the same over growing paddy so as to catch Hymenopterous insects, so often destructive to rice.

Very common in all the wet forests of both Provinces, and specially so along the foot of the Peak range and in the Siṃha Rája forests.

[Forests of the moist region; rather common.]

203.—*Cerbera Odollam.*

Gon-kaduru, S. ගොන්කදුරු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 128.

A small tree with pale bark and rather dense head. Leaves alternate, rather crowded towards ends of branches, about eight to ten inches, lanceolate, rather tapering to base, abruptly pointed, smooth, shining, milky, with many transparent lateral veins "connected with intramarginal one."

Flowers large, white, often used as a table decoration, arranged in rather large flat-topped panicles. Fruits large, nearly round, smooth, green, often turning pinkish before falling.

Common in the Western Province near water, and frequently used as a hedge plant. Often called "Adam's Apple."

Wood soft, light, about 22 lb. per cubic foot; of little value except as a hedge plant. The juice of the plant is acrid, and the seeds highly poisonous.

[Chiefly near the sea; very common.]

204.—Holarrhena mitis.

Kiri-vẹlla, S. කිරිවැල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 131.

A small graceful tree with pale white bark and drooping branches. Leaves opposite, about four inches long, lanceolate or narrowly oblong, tapering to both ends, thin, with curved lateral transparent veins and short stalks.

Flowers very graceful, snow-white, sweet-smelling, arranged in loose paniculate cymes.

Rather uncommon; occurs near Mirigama and in parts of the Pasdun Kóralé, and in the wet forests near Kitulgalla.

Wood pale white, with a yellowish tinge, light, about 36 lb. per cubic foot, smooth, close-grained. Suitable for ornamental work, fretwork, &c.

The bark is used in native medicine for fever and dysentery.

[Sígiriya, Dimbulá-gala (Gunner's Quoin), Eastern Province.]

205.—*Tabernæmontana dichotoma* (EVE'S APPLE).

Divi-kaduru, S. දිවි කඩුරු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 132.

A small tree with grayish bark and very milky twigs. Leaves large, about six to eight inches, opposite, ovate-oblong, tapering at base, stiff, with strong lateral veins, conspicuous below, attached to stout midrib. Leaf-stalk thick, about an inch long. Whole leaf dark green above, milky when broken across.

Flowers large, handsome, white with yellowish throat, usually in axils of terminal leaves and arranged in long cymes.

Common in the wet forests of both Provinces, but rather more abundant in the Ratnapura District up to Balangoda (1,500 feet). Conspicuous by its curious pendulous double-crescent shaped orange-coloured fruits.

The wood is pale white, rather close-grained, easily worked, and is used for making devil-dancers' masks, as it is easily carved. The bark is used in medicine.

206.—*Alstonia scholaris.*

Ruk-attana, S. රුක්අත්තන ; Iliyappálai, T. இலியப்பாலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 133.

A large erect tree with pale gray rather rough bark. Leaves in clusters (whorles) at ends of branches, about six inches long, oblong, tapering to base, rounded at apex, smooth, dark glossy green above, paler below, with a whitish dust-like coating.

Leaf-stalk short, with a conspicuous "hooked fleshy process on the upper surface at the base."

Flowers pale greenish-white, in small clustering cymes. Seeds in long tapering slender follicles.

Very common in both Provinces up to about 4,000 feet, but chiefly in the wet and intermediate zones.

The wood is pale yellowish-white, very soft, rather fœtid when newly cut, quickly decaying. In much demand for coffins, tea boxes, and picture-backing. Weight, 25 lb. per cubic foot. The bark affords an astringent tonic.

[Low-country, up to 3,000 feet ; common.]

ASCLEPIADEÆ.

This large Order is chiefly composed of medicinal plants, nearly all of which are creepers or shrubs. It can hardly be included in detail in a Paper of the nature to which this applies, but special reference is made to the following two, in consequence of their value as medical drugs.

207.—*Hemidesmus indicus.*

Iramusu, S. ඉරමුසු ; Naṉṉári, T. நன்னாரி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 144.

A creeping plant, usually prostrate, with (usually) narrow lanceolate or linear opposite leaves, dark above, with central portion prettily mottled with irregular silvery-gray marking. Leaf-stalks very short.

Very common in the dry parts of both Provinces, especially in open ground and on roadsides.

The root (Indian Sarsaparilla) is used as a blood purifier, and is much prized for this purpose.

[Low-country up to 2,500 feet ; common in grassy places.]

208.—*Calotropis gigantea.*

Wará, S. වරා ; Irukáli, T. இருகாலி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 148.

A shrub with yellowish-white bark, rarely attaining a large size. Leaves opposite, large, oblong-oval, thick, pale green, often covered with fine tomentum. Stalks very short,

almost absent. Flowers large, pale violet within, greenish outside. Fruits conspicuous, about four inches, rather crumpled, and containing a beautiful floss-like hair attached to the seeds.

Very common in waste ground in both Provinces, but more so in the intermediate zone. Found abundantly from Balangoḍa to Pẹlmadulla, and again between Pallévela and Wellawa in the Aṭakalan Kóralé.

The root-bark is used as a tonic, and the milk is given in leprosy. Affords a magnificent fibre, worthy of more consideration than it receives.

The wood supplies a very fine charcoal.

Besides the foregoing two better-known species, the Order contains twenty more Genera, viz., Cryptolepis, Secamone, Toxocarpus, Oxystelma, Pentatropis, Dæmia, Holostemma, Cynanchum, Sarcostemma, Gymnema, Marsdenia, Tylophora, Cosmostigma, Dregea, Dischidia, Hoya, Heterostemma, Leptadenia, Ceropegia, and Caralluma.

LOGANIACEÆ.

The Order is represented by four Genera in Ceylon : Mitrasacme, Fagræa, Strychnos, and Gaertnera.

209.—*Strychnos Nux-vomica.*

Goḍa-kaduru, S. ගොඩකදුරු ; Kañchurai, T. காஞ்சுரை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 175.

A small erect tree, with rather large head, pale brownish-yellow bark, smooth.

Leaves opposite, about four inches long, broadly ovate, rounded at base, distinctly five-nerved, smooth, thin, with fine reticulate veining. Leaf-stalk about half an inch. Flowers pale greenish-white. Fruits about one and a half inch in diameter, orange-red, containing circular button-like seeds of a silvery-gray colour.

Fairly common in the dry parts of the Province of Sabaragamuwa, especially towards the North-Western Province boundary, and again from Kaltoṭa to Tunkame. Occurs near Ambepussa in the Western Province.

Wood hard, brownish-gray, close-grained, but splits freely. Weight, about 60 lb.; suitable for cabinet work.

The seeds yield the well-known alkaloid Strychnine, or Nux-vomica of medicine.

The bark is said to be useful in skin diseases, and affords a good tonic.

[Forests of dry region ; common.]

210.—*Strychnos potatorum.*

Ingini, S. ඉඟිණි.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 176.

A small rather shrubby tree, with dark gray corky bark, often much grooved. Leaves opposite, on very close short stalks, ovate-lanceolate, rounded at base, tapering to rather pointed apex. Smooth, rather glossy. Nerves three, sometimes five, starting from lower end of midrib.

Flowers minute, in axillary cymes, white.

Fruits small, nearly black, with one or two yellowish shining circular seeds.

Rare. Occurs near Ambepussa and north of Rambukkana.

Wood yellowish-gray, smooth, close-grained, durable, used for cart frames.

The seeds, when rubbed against the insides of pots or jars, cause muddy water to precipitate, and are often used for this purpose where clear water is scarce.

[Dambulla, Uma-oya, Trincomalee, Bibili, Kurunęgala.]

BIGNONIACEÆ.

This Order is represented by three Genera in Ceylon, all possessed of more or less showy flowers. They are Oroxylum, Dolichandrone, and Stereospermum.

211.—*Oroxylum indicum.*

Toṭila, S. තොටිල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 281.

A moderate-sized tree, with pale yellowish bark, much scarred with the marks of the large fallen leaves.

Leaves very large, opposite, with rachis often five feet long, much swelled at base, and branching into many leaflets.

Flowers large, reddish-purple outside, pale yellowish within, arranged on long erect racemes. Fruits very conspicuous, sword-shaped, often two feet long by about three inches wide, flat on both sides.

Common in both Provinces, but appears to have been introduced. Very common in Kẹgalla District, especially in the Mahá-oya valley.

The wood is yellowish-white, soft, light weight, about 28 lb. per cubic foot; of little use except for lining insect-collecting boxes.

The seeds, which look like wafers, surrounded by a large papery zone, are said to be used in hat-making. The bark and fruit both afford a dye, and the former ground up is valuable as a cure for sore-back in horses.

[Moist low-country below 2,000 feet; common.]

212.—*Stereospermum chelonioides.*

Ḷunu-maḍala, Dunu-maḍala, S. ලුනුමඩල, දුනුමඩල; Padri, T. ஞுமடல.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 283.

A rather large tree with thick rough bark of a yellowish-brown colour. Deciduous. Leaves rather long, imparipinnate, swelled at base, grooved above. Leaflets two or three pairs and one terminal, oval, rounded at base, finely tapering to apex, smooth, stiff, fine pellucid veining. Stalks short.

Flowers handsome, pale creamy-pink, veined, with purplish-red lines and stains, arranged in loose drooping panicles.

Fairly plentiful in the Kaḷutara District, and extending sparingly into Sabaragamuwa up to the Balangoḍa District.

The wood is dark gray, hard, frequently mottled with a resinous substance, rather heavy, about 50 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for flooring boards and furniture. Is used for boat-making.

Affords a medicinal bark.

VERBENACEÆ.

This very valuable Order of plants is represented in this Island by thirteen Genera: Lantana, Lippia, Bouchea, Stachytarpheta, Priva, Callicarpa, Premna, Gmelina, Vitex, Clerodendron, Glossocarya, Symphorema, and Avicennia.

It seems superfluous to add that Teak (Tectona grandis), that king of all tropical building woods, is a member of this Order. It was introduced into Ceylon probably in the time of the Dutch, and has been cultivated in various parts of the Island up to 2,000 feet altitude, but nowhere is it wild in Ceylon. Our Teak weighs from 42 to 50 lb. per cubic foot, as compared with the following :—

Travancore Teak ...	... 42 lb.
Malabar Teak ...	... 37 lb. to 45 lb.
Moulmein Teak ...	... 42 lb. to 50 lb.
Mysore Teak ...	... 43 lb.
Pegu Teak ...	... 46 lb.
North Kanara Teak	... 39 lb.
South Kanara Teak	... 46 lb.

213.—*Premna serratifolia.*

Midi, S. මිදි ; Erumaimulli, T. எருமை முல்லை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 352.

A small shrubby tree, with yellowish-brown thin bark and bushy heads. Leaves opposite, about three inches long, broad, oval, acute at base, often rounded, smooth, slightly serrate in upper half of the leaf, rather fœtid in odour when bruised. Flowers yellowish-green, in dense flat-topped panicles. Fruits small.

Not very common ; occasionally found in gardens, but chiefly in the drier parts of the Province of Sabaragamuwa.

The wood is pale grayish-white, smooth, rather hard. Suitable for ornamental work, small panels, &c.

The root is said to be of medicinal value as a specific for colic.

[Dry region ; common.]

214.—*Premna tomentosa.*

Bú-séru, Réru, S. බූසේරු, රේරු ; Kollukkuddi, T. கொள்ளுக்குட்டி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 352.

A small deciduous tree, with thin papery yellowish-gray bark peeling off in long flakes. Twigs coated with yellowish woolly hair. Leaves large, opposite, about six inches long, rounded or nearly cordate at base, covered when immature with woolly hair, extending to a rather long stalk.

Flowers dull yellow, in close cymes, also woolly hairy.

A characteristically dry-zone plant, rather rare in the Western Province, but plentiful in Kẹgalla towards the North-Western Province, and in all the dry country east of Balangoḍa to the foot of the Rakwána hills.

The wood is light brown in colour, smooth, close, even-grained, taking a good polish. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for rafters, but rarely attains a large size.

215.—*Gmelina arborea.*

Ẹt-demaṭa, S. ඇත්දෙමට.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 355.

A rather large deciduous tree with rather thin smooth grayish-yellow bark and spreading branches. Leaves opposite, large, about seven inches, broadly ovate, rounded at base, acute at apex, smooth above, thickly coated below with white woolly pubescence. Two large glandular pits occur

at the base of the leaf below the last pair of veins. Leaf-stalks long.

Flowers large, the upper lobes being a pinkish-orange, with one yellow lobe appearing with the fresh leaves. Calyx segments five.

Not uncommon; frequently found in a semi-cultivated state in both Provinces up to 3,000 feet. Common near Yatiyantoṭa. Absent in the dry zone.

The wood is yellowish, often grayish-white, smooth, glossy, even-grained, fairly durable, about 30 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for windows, panels, and dadoes.

Both bark and fruit used medicinally.

[Moist region up to 5,000 feet.]

216.—*Gmelina asiatica.*

Demaṭa, S. දෙමට ; Kumil, T. குமிழ்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 355.

A bush, with yellowish-white or pale brown bark, much branched, often spinous.

Leaves very small, ovate, acute at base, smooth on both sides, dotted beneath with glandular spots. Stalks very short, rarely exceeding half an inch. Flowers large, bright yellow, arranged in terminal racemes. Calyx segments four.

Rather common, and frequently found cultivated in native gardens in both Provinces for the sake of its medicinal roots and bark.

The wood rarely attains sufficient size for general use, but it is suitable for turning. It is close, even-grained, and polishes well.

217.—*Vitex Negundo.*

Nil-nika, S. නිල්නික ; Veṇṇochchi, T. வெண்ணொச்சி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 357.

A small slender tree, with finely pubescent twigs and branches. Leaves palmate, in three or five lobes, the lowest

being shortly stalked, and the upper distinctly so. Leaflets narrowly lanceolate, finely tapering to end, and covered below with a dusty pubescence. Flowers small, lilac coloured, arranged in terminal panicles.

Very common in certain places, but not generally distributed. Occurs by the sides of streams gregariously in the dry and intermediate zones. Very abundant between Máwanẹlla and Aranáyaka in the Kẹgalla District, and at Mádampe in Aṭakalan Kóralé.

The slender young twigs are used for wicker-work, baskets, and the like. The wood is grayish-white, smooth, about 40 lb. per cubic foot, rarely large. The leaves are used as a cure for headache and for rheumatism, while the roots afford a febrifuge.

[Much grown in native gardens.]

218.—*Vitex altissima.*

Milla, S. මිල්ල ; Sapu-milla, S. සපුමිල්ල ; Miyan-milla, S. මියන්මිල්ල ; Káddámaṇakku, T. காட்டாமணக்கு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 357.

A large handsome tree, with yellowish-brown bark, often much furrowed. Stems usually much fluted and irregular in outline. Leaves compound, dividing into three or five leaflets from three to five inches, attached by short stalk to central stalk. Leaflets lanceolate, finely tapering to base, suddenly acute, smooth above, somewhat pubescent below. Lateral veins prominent below, with transparent intermediate nerving.

Flowers pale violet, often bluish, numerous, small, arranged in loose terminal panicles ; fruits small, dark purple, often spotted.

Very common in both Provinces up to 3,000 feet in both wet and dry zones, but perhaps more abundant in the latter, where it attains a larger size than in the wet districts.

A most valuable timber. Wood hard, close, even-grained, very durable, of a pale brownish-gray colour, often yellowish,

especially when fresh. The weight rather varies, as will be seen from the following :—

Gamble gives two examples, 56 lb. and 49 lb.	
Imperial Institute,	60·92 lb.
Conservator's collection,	55 lb.
Do. do.	60 lb.
My own collection,	52 lb.
Do. do.	50·71 lb.

No better wood can be found for work requiring resistance to exposure ; it is therefore suitable for bridge planks, beams, posts, door frames, shingles, and also oil casks.

The bark affords an embrocation used in rheumatism.

219.—*Vitex alata.* *

Native names as in last.

Trim Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 358.

In all respects like the last, except that the stalk of the leaf is bladed along its entire length, and the leaflets are densely pubescent beneath.

Equally common with last species, and occurs in both Provinces in wet, dry, and intermediate zones up to 4,000 feet.

Gamble, in his "Manual of Indian Timbers" (1881 edition), says that the wood is "purplish, or reddish-gray," and that "the annual rings are distinctly marked by a white line." He also gives the weight at 60 lb. per cubit foot. I am unable to distinguish a difference between this species and the last in the wood, except that when fresh it is much more yellow, fading with seasoning. I have heard it called "Kos-milla."

[Vavaddai and Neduchaddikkulam.]

220.—*Vitex Leucoxylon.*

Nẹbaḍa, S. නෑබඩ ; Nír-nochchi, T. நீர்நொச்சி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 358.

* Trimen gives this as a variety of V. altissima.

A large unevenly-growing tree, with pale smooth rather thin bark.

Leaves three- and sometimes five-foliate with distinctly stalked leaflets. Leaflets about three and a half inches long, ovate-oblong, tapering to base, rather stiff, smooth above, slightly downy below, with inconspicuous pellucid veining. Terminal leaflet much the largest.

Flowers rather large, white with purplish tint inside, arranged in rather long axillary cymes. Fruits rather olive-like, smooth, dull purple.

I have only found this species at Barrawa forest near Han̥wẹlla, where it is common near water.

The wood is a dull purplish-brown, close, even-grained, hard, and rather heavy. Weight, 48 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for furniture, cart frames, &c. The root affords an astringent.

[Dry country ; common near tanks.]

NEPENTHACEÆ.

This remarkable Family of plants is represented by a solitary species in Ceylon, and is well known by its familiar name of Pitcher Plant.

221.—NEPENTHES DISTILLATORIA.

Bañdurá-vẹl, S. බඳුරවැල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 420.

A creeping plant, ascending into bushes and trees often to a height of 50 feet by means of its leaf-stalks. It can be so easily distinguished by its curious pitcher-shaped appendix to the leaf that further description is superfluous.

Very common throughout both Provinces in wet sandy soils. I have obtained it at the summit of Karawiṭakanda (1,200 feet) and at Rambukka.

It affords a strong and very flexible cane-like wood used for making tea-plucking baskets, tiffin baskets, and work baskets, for which purposes it is very suitable.

MYRISTICACEÆ.

The Nutmeg Family is represented by one Genus and four species in Ceylon : Myristica.

222.—*Myristica laurifolia.*

Malaboḍa, S. මලබොඩ ; Rérimáwara, S. රිරි මාවර ; Palamaṇikkam, T. பல்மாணிக்கம்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 434.

A large erect tree, with cylindrical stem, dark gray bark, yielding a pinkish blood-coloured juice when wounded.

Leaves large, about eight to ten inches, ovate or lanceolate-oval, rounded at base, rather stiff, smooth, dark glossy green above, with rather short stout stalks, grooved above.

Flowers in clusters in axils of fallen leaves, small, yellowish. Readily distinguished by the large fleshy fruit, which on opening exposes the solitary brown seed enclosed within a brilliantly-coloured aril.

Very common throughout the wet forests of both Provinces up to 5,000 feet, but rarely found in the dry zone. During the fruit season it affords a favourite food for the Hill Mynah, which not infrequently swallows the seed whole.

The wood is a pale brownish-straw colour, very straight-grained, soft, easily split, and smooth. Weight, about 24 lb. per cubic foot ; not durable. Very well suited for tea boxes

or cigar boxes, but requires to be carefully loft-seasoned, otherwise it rots quickly. Makes most excellent lining pegs.

The gum obtained from the bark is a strong astringent.

[Occasionally, in dry forests.]

223.—*Myristica Horsfieldia.*

Ruk, S. රුක්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 435.

A moderately large tree, with straight cylindrical stem, dark brownish-gray bark, finely furrowed.

Leaves large, about ten to twelve inches, oblong-lanceolate, tapering to both ends, rather thick, glossy green above, rather hairy below, on stout hairy stalks, conspicuously veined.

Flowers (male) in thick close heads on large axillary panicles. Female flowers larger. Both sexes yellow and very strongly scented, often pervading the air with their strong perfume.

Very common by water in both Provinces up to 2,000 feet in the wet forests. Often found on the edges of paddy fields.

The wood much resembles the last, but has a pinkish tinge and is lighter,—15 lb. per cubic foot,—and is suitable only for tea boxes or temporary packages.

[Moist low-country up to 1,000 feet; common.]

224.—*Myristica Irya.*

Íriya, S. ඉරිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 435.

A tall slender cylindrical-stemmed tree, with pale brownish-gray smooth bark, branching rather closely at the top. Leaves long, about twelve inches, alternate, lanceolate, tapering to extremities, smooth, rather pale green, attached by very short stalks. Easily recognized by the large clusters of reddish-brown hairy fruits, which are pink within, exposing a circular seed entirely covered by a bright scarlet aril (mace).

Very common in wet places in both Provinces up to 1,500 feet, and often found by swamps and abandoned paddy fields.

The wood is grayish, rather close-grained, and takes a good polish. Weight, about 40 lb. per cubic foot. In much demand for tea boxes, mine planks, &c., but is not durable. The Andaman species affords a handsome heavy wood.

LAURACEÆ.

This large Order, which includes our well-known Cinnamon, is represented by ten Genera: Cryptocarya, Beilschmiedia, Cinnamomum, Machilus, Alseodaphne, Actinodaphne, Litsea, Lindera, Cassytha, and Hernandia.

A very troublesome Order to distinguish species by, owing to the specific differences being sometimes only microscopic in the flower.

225.—CRYPTOCARYA MEMBRANACEA.

Gal-mora, S. ගල්මොර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 439.

A moderate-sized tree, with dull red-brown bark and slender stem. Leaves about four to five inches by two inches, oblong, tapering to extremities, somewhat recurved margin, strongly six-veined, with conspicuous intermediate venation.

Flowers small, in axillary panicles, few; fruits ovoid, purplish when ripe.

Fairly common up to 2,000 feet. Occurs near Wéké in the Western Province, and near Rakwána, Balangoda, and Bambarabotuwa.

The wood is a pale straw-yellow colour, close-grained, suitable for picture framing. The flowers are offensive in smell.

[Moist low-country to 2,000 feet; rare.]

226.—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* (CINNAMON).

Kuruňdu, S. කුරුඳු ; Karuvá, T. கருவா.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 440.

In its cultivated state is generally found as a bush, but becomes in its wild state a moderate-sized tree, with thick brownish-red bark and large head.

Leaves opposite, or nearly so, about five inches long, ovate-lanceolate, stiff, smooth, glossy, supported by rather swollen strongly aromatic stalks, distinctly three-nerved, often five.

Young leaves present most beautiful shades of colour, from a pale pinkish-white to a brilliant pink. Flowers small, pale yellow, arranged in loose panicles. Fruits "about half an inch, oblong-ovoid, surrounded by much enlarged perianth, minutely apiculate, dry or slightly fleshy, dark purple."—*Trimen.*

Occurs sparingly in the wet forests of both Provinces up to 3,000 feet. I have obtained examples from the Siṇha Rája forest with enormous leaves (fifteen inches by five inches), but I have observed that this is a very variable quality.

The well known spice is obtained from this species, as well as cinnamon oil, which is distilled from the bark and the leaves. The root affords a form of camphor, obtained by distillation, but is inferior to the camphor of China.

The yearly exports of cinnamon bark from Ceylon amount to nearly 5,000,000 lb., having advanced to nearly twelve times the quantity exported sixty years ago. According to the Customs Report, for 1899 the export of cinnamon from Ceylon amounted to 5,501,096 lb., valued at Rs. 2,760,692·45.*

227.—CINNAMOMUM CITRIODORUM.

Pẹňgiri-kuruňdu, S. පෙඟිරි කුරුඳු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 443.

A moderate-sized tree, with thick rather smooth bark. Leaves small, about two to three inches, lanceolate, tapering

---

* Ceylon Administration Reports, Part I., 1899, p. A 11.

to both extremities, stiff, shining above, not tri-nerved, inconspicuously veined, with rather short stalks. Flowers pale greenish-white, in loose panicles. Bark and leaves smell strongly of lemon with a cinnamonish mixture.

Rare. I have obtained it near Bilihul-oya and towards Boltumba in the Province of Sabaragamuwa.

Affords a fine close-grained pale yellow wood, hard, rather light. Well suited for door and window frames and small panel work. Sometimes used for making tea boxes, but much too good for this purpose.

[Very rare.]

228.—*Machilus macrantha.*

Uḷaḷu, S. උළුළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 443.

A large erect tree, with pale thick rather warted bark and distinct buttresses at base. Leaves alternate, about six inches, ovate oblong, slightly pointed at apex, irregularly rounded at base, smooth, glossy above, faintly dusted below with bloom, and finely nerved. Flowers light yellow, in many terminal panicles. Fruits deep green, freckled with white.

Fairly common in the wet forests of both Provinces. Abundant at Gilimale and in the Kitulgalla forests, where it attains a large size.

Wood pale yellow, close, rather close-grained, soft, and easily worked. Weight, about 35 lb. per cubic foot. In great demand for tea boxes, for which it is very suitable.

229.—*Alseodaphne semecarpifolia.*

Vẹverana, S. වෑවරන ; Yávaraṉai, T. யாவரணை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 444.

A large handsome tree, with brownish-yellow thick furrowed bark.

Leaves clustering at ends of branches, about five inches long, oblong-lanceolate, tapering to base, rather rounded at apex, smooth above, waxy below, on rather short stalks.

L 2

Flowers yellowish-green, in panicles, rather long-stalked. Fruits about one inch in diameter, smooth.

A dry-country tree. Occurs in the Hapiṭigam Kóralé in the Western Province, and at the foot of the hills in eastern Sabaragamuwa. Not very plentiful.

The wood is a dull umber-brown, smooth, with close wavy grain, hard, durable. Weight, 50 lb. per cubic foot. This is one of our export timbers, and is suitable for all kinds of building work, beams, &c.

[Forests of dry region : common.]

230.—*Litsea tomentosa.*

Kos-bẹdda, Walkos, S. කොස්බැද්ද, වල්කොස්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 449.

A tall erect tree with clear cylindrical stem and pale yellowish-gray smooth bark.

Leaves alternate, large, about ten inches long, ovate, rather pointed at extremities, smooth above, finely hairy below, on conspicuous veining. Leaf-stalks large.

Flowers pale yellow, abundant, on hairy stalks, arranged in umbels. Fruits small.

Rather common in the wet forests of both Provinces above 1,000 feet. Locally abundant. Occurs at Balangoḍa, Rakwána, and Bambarabotuwa, and again in the Siṇha Rája forest.

The wood is a bright yellow, turning straw-yellow with seasoning, wavy-grained, rather stringy, heavy. Well suited for rafters, door frames, weather-boards, tea boxes, and flooring planks.

[Moist region up to 4,000 feet ; common.]

231.—*Litsea chinensis.*

Bómi, S. බෝමි ; Elumpurukki, T. எலும்புருக்கி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 449.

A rather large tree, with pale brown bark and silky twigs. Leaves closely crowded at ends of branches, of very variable

size, usually about five inches long, oblong-oval, tapering at base, rounded at apex, smooth on both surfaces, with prominent veining below. Stalks about half an inch.

Flowers greenish, numerous, crowded, axillary. Fruits small, round, and purple ; a favourite food with the wood pigeon.

Rather common in the wet forests above 1,500 feet to 4,000 feet in both Provinces, but more abundant in Sabaragamuwa.

Wood reddish-brown, close, rather hard, even-grained, taking a good polish.

An excellent wood for flooring boards, rafters, ceilings and door frames.

The bark affords a juice used as an embrocation.

[Very common.]

232.—*Litsea zeylanica.*

Kuḍu-dawula, Dawul-kurun̆du, S. කුඩුදවුල, දවුල්කුරුඳු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 454.

A small tree, with thick smooth grayish bark. Leaves crowded, about five inches, lanceolate, tapering to both ends smooth, rather waxy below, prominently three-nerved at base, on slender short stalks.

Flowers pale yellowish-white, in small close four- or five-flowered clusters. Fruits small, purple, much sought after by pigeons.

Fairly common above 2,000 feet, especially near Balangoḍa and towards Gallagama. Scarce in the Western Province.

Wood pale orange-yellow, sometimes with a distinctly greenish tinge, close, rather hard, easily polished. Weight, about 45 lb. per cubic foot. Very suitable for doors, panels, dadoes, ceilings, and tea boxes.

The fruit affords an oil.

[Moist region up to 4,000 feet ; very common.]

THYMELÆACEÆ.

This Order is represented by four Genera : Wikstroemia, Lasiosiphon, Phaleria, and Gyrinops.

233.—GYRINOPS WALLA.

Wallá, S. වල්ලා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. III., p. 460.

A small tree, with thin brownish-gray bark and close bushy head.

Leaves alternate, about four inches long, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, tapering at base, shining above, pale green below, with very fine lateral veins. Stalks short, leaves sometimes becoming heterophyllous.

Flowers pale yellowish-white, inconspicuous.

The wood is a pale creamy-white, soft, easily split, only suitable for rafters for temporary buildings. Affords from the bark an excellent fibre, much used in stringing up balls of jaggery.

Very common in the wet forests of both Provinces [up to 4,000 feet, *Trimen*].

This tree has the power of reproducing its bark after it has been stripped off.

EUPHORBIACEÆ.

One of our largest Orders in Ceylon, and containing representative species from the sea coast to the highest altitudes. The vast proportion are, however, not of special use, many of them being minute weed-like plants.

The Order is divided into forty-three Genera, as follows : Euphorbia, Sarcococca, Bridelia, Cleistanthus, Actephila, Agyneia, Sauropus, Phyllanthus, Glochidion, Flueggia, Breynia, Putranjiva, Hemicyclia, Cyclostemon, Mischodon, Aporosa, Daphniphyllum, Antidesma, Jatropha, Croton,

Givotia, Trigonostemon, Ostodes, Blachia, Dimorphocalyx, Agrostostachys, Chrozophora, Acalypha, Adenochlæna, Trewia, Tragia, Podadenia, Claoxylon, Mallotus, Cleidion, Macaranga, Homonoia, Dalechampia, Gelonium, Chætocarpus, Sapium, Excæcaria, and Sebastiania.

234.—*Euphorbia Antiquorum.*

Daḷuk, S. දළුක් ; Chaturak-kaḷḷi, T. சதுரக்கள்ளி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 4.

A small tree with (in old examples) pale grayish bark, unevenly cylindrical, with large up-curving, fleshy, green, and very milky branches. Leafless but for a few on the apex of each crenation, and those small and detaching early. Stems and angles of branches thorny. Flowers greenish, in groups of three.

Widely distributed in both Provinces, but more abundant in the dry districts, though not strictly confined thereto. Usually found where there is slab rock, extending to 2,500 feet altitude.

Affords a very soft inferior wood, sometimes used in building temporary sheds. The juice is acrid and sticky.

[Low-country in rocky places, especially in the dry region; common.]

235.—*Bridelia retusa.*

Keṭa-kẹla, S. කැටකෑල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 10.

A moderate-sized tree, often armed with spines, with pale yellowish or grayish bark. Leaves alternate, about four inches, oblong-oval, rounded at extremities, conspicuously veined, with about twenty pairs of lateral parallel veins connected near the margin with a pellucid intramarginal vein, but for which the leaf strongly resembles a Dipterocarp. Leaf-stalks short, finely hairy. Flowers small, in close clusters on a spicate axillary raceme; green, tinged with red and purple within. Fruits small, globose.

Fairly common in both Provinces in the wet zone, but nowhere very abundant.

The wood is pale brownish, close, hard, and durable. Weight, 45 lb. per cubic foot.

Very suitable for beams and house-building in general, and is said to resist the action of white ants.

[Moist low-country up to 2,000 feet ; common.]

236.—BRIDELIA MOONII.*

Pat-kẹ́la, S. පත්කැල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 11.

A small tree, much resembling the last, except that the leaves are much larger, often eight inches, with only about twelve or fifteen pairs of lateral veins. The fruits are larger, ovoid, instead of globose.

Common in the wet forests of both Provinces below 2,000 feet, frequently occurring in small jungle, especially in the Pasdun Kóralé.

Wood pale brownish-gray, rather lacking in lustre, hard, durable, even-grained. Weight, about 40 to 45 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for rafters and wall-plates for houses.

[Moist low-country up to 2,000 feet ; common.]

237.—*Phyllanthus Emblica.*

Nelli, S. නෙල්ලි ; Toppi-nelli, T. தொப்பிநெல்லி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 19.

A small tree, with usually much bent stem and branches. Bark thin, grayish, with several nodular masses.

Leaves closely placed, so as to appear almost pinnate, small, about half an inch, "linear-strap-shaped," on short stalks, smooth, usually paler below than above.

Flowers greenish-yellow, males small and numerous, females few and very shortly stalked. Fruits conspicuous, growing in large clusters, closely packed, pale yellowish-green.

---

* Doubtfully distinct from the last.

A characteristic *patana* tree, often found standing alone on the crest of some wind-blown *patana* ridge.

Common in such places in both Provinces, but more abundant in Sabaragamuwa.

The fruit is a powerful astringent, and affords a good preserve. Wood rarely used, though durable. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot.

238.—*Glochidion zeylanicum.*

Hunu-kirilla, S. හුනුකිරිල්ල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 28.

A small or moderate-sized tree, with smooth brownish bark and perfectly smooth twigs. Leaves oval, or oval-oblong, about six inches, often unevenly lobed, rounded or sub-cordate at base, on short stalks.

Leaves a bright green, usually much paler below. Flowers pale greenish, in small clusters of male and female together. Fruits about half an inch, lobed, with style persistent.

Very common in all wet, boggy land in both Provinces up to about 1,500 feet. Abundant in the Ratnapura District.

Wood little used, as it is not durable, and suitable only for temporary pit props. Pale, soft, easily split.

[Moist low-country up to 2,000 feet; common.]

239.—*Hemicyclia sepiaria.*

Vírá, S. වීර; Viyárai, T. வியாரை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 36.

A tree, often thirty to forty feet high, not a shrub as stated by Trimen.

Stems deeply fluted, pale grayish, with thin bark. Leaves about one and a half to three inches, oblong or oval, stiff, smooth, rounded at base, with faint veining. Flowers, male in axillary clusters, female on short stalks on rather elongated pedicel. Fruits small, round, crimson-red, much eaten by the natives.

One of the commonest trees in the dry zone, extending to the foot of the hills in the Mẹda, Aṭakalan, and Kolonna Kóralés in Sabaragamuwa, covering thousands of acres of country.

Absent in the Western Province. The wood is pale yellowish, often dark-hearted, close, dense, liable to split.

It is not much used, probably because of the deep flutings on the stem.

Suitable for roofing work, and is an excellent fuel.

240.—*Mischodon zeylanicus.*

Tammana, S. තම්මන ; Tampaṉai, T. தம்பனை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 38.

A rather large tree, with thick rough dark bark. Leaves in clusters (whorles), long, linear, lanceolate, narrowly rounded at base, obtuse at apex, smooth, on long stalks, swollen below base of blade.

When young the leaves are a bright lake-pink, very conspicuous. Flowers pinkish, in axillary panicles. Fruits small, tri-lobed.

Rather rare. Occurs in the valley of the Walawe river only in the dry zone. Not seen in the Western Province.

Affords a superior timber.

[Forests of dry region; common.]

241.—APOROSA LATIFOLIA.

Pẹpaliya, Kampotta, S. පැපලිය, කම්පොත්ත.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 39.

A moderate-sized tree with rather thin pale brown bark. Leaves large, much crowded, rather erect, about four to six inches, broadly ovate, cordate or rounded at base, obtusely rounded at apex, thick, stiff, dark green above, shining. Leaf-stalk about one inch, stout. Male flowers in spikes, females in clusters. Fruits about one inch, ovoid, tapering to apex, on which the remains of the styles are generally present.

Very common in the Pasdun Kóralé of the Western Province, extending into the Kukuḷu Kóralé in Sabaragamuwa. Often attaining a considerable size.

Wood rather handsome brownish-red, but worthless for any permanent work, and perhaps best suited for fuel. Weight, 44 lb.

An allied species affords the well-known "Coco-wood" of commerce.

242.—*Aleurites triloba.*

Raṭa-kẹkuna, Tel-kẹkuna, S. රටකැකුණ, තෙල්කැකුණ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 46.

A large tree, with pale grayish bark, and conspicuous for its silvery-gray foliage and large three-lobed fruits.

This is an introduced species, and is found abundantly in native gardens in the moist zone of both Provinces, and in the Central Province up to about 2,000 feet. It yields a very large quantity of oil from the seed, and in consequence is known as the "Candle-nut" tree. Of late years the wood, which is pale greenish-white in colour, and light, has been largely employed for the manufacture of tea boxes, but is not very suitable for that purpose, as it is foul-smelling and quickly decaying.

The chief value of the plant lies in its oil-bearing capacity, for which it is worthy of more general consideration.

243.—*Croton lacciferus.*

Kẹppeṭiya, S. කැප්පෙටිය.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 48.

A shrub, with thin pale gray bark finely coated with hair. Leaves alternate, rather irregular in size, from three to four inches long, broadly ovate, often lobed, caudate at base, suddenly acuminate, with rather jagged margin. Finely hairy on both surfaces, more so on the under side. Lateral veins and nerves conspicuous. Two small wart-like glands always present at base of blade on the leaf-stalk. Stalks about two inches, very hairy, easily detached.

Flowers small, with densely hairy fruits.

Very common in all parts of both Provinces up to 2,000 feet, especially in abandoned chenas.

It is much prized by the natives for the sake of its leaves, which when rotted afford a valuable manure used in betel-gardens (bulath-kottu). The leaves are also frequently used as a material for wrapping jaggery balls, while, according to Trimen, a red coccid occurs on the bark of the older trees that produces a lac collected for the Kandyan lacquer industry. I have not seen this coccid, but I am informed that the yellow juice of the young twigs and leaf-stalks is collected by rubbing the wounded or broken surfaces of such parts together, and in that way a resinous mass is obtained that is said to be of great value.

244.—*Ostodes zeylanica.*

Vẹl-kẹkuna, S. වැල්කැකුන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 52.

A large handsome tree, with erect stem and smooth brownish-gray bark.

Leaves large, often twelve inches long, lanceolate-oblong, acute at base, with coarse serrate margin, dark green, rather glossy. Stalks long, stiff, swollen at both ends, conspicuous.

Flowers scented, yellowish, on long hanging panicles. Fruits tri-lobed, coated with fine close stellate hair, about one inch in diameter.

Common in the wet forests of both Provinces up to about 3,000 feet. Very common in Gilimale.

The wood is pale in colour, and is said to be very poor in quality. Suitable only for tea boxes.

[Forests of the moist region up to 4,000 feet; rather common.]

245.—*Dimorphocalyx glabellus.*

Vẹli-vẹnna, S. වැලිවැන්න ; Teṉaṭṭukkai, T. தெனாற்றுகை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 54., plate LXXXIV.

A small tree with cylindrical stem and many much-ridged branches.

Leaves oblong-lanceolate, three to five inches long, alternate, tapering to extremities, rather thin, dark dull green above, much paler below, with short stalks. Male and female flowers very different in appearance, white, few. Males in clusters, females solitary or in twos.

Very abundant, and almost a characteristic plant of the dry zone. I have not met with it in the Western Province.

The wood is little used, as it rarely attains a workable size. Suitable for mine props and temporary structures. Affords an excellent fuel.

246.—*Agrostistachys longifolia.*

Beru, S. බෙරු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 56.

A small shrubby tree, with thick much leaf-scarred branches. Leaves rather crowded, stiff, rather variable in length, usually about nine inches, on short stalks, ovate-oblong, tapering to base, abruptly pointed at apex, dark green above, often with lichenous growths. Flowers pale yellowish-white, in hanging racemes; fruits very small.

An abundant hill species, common over 4,000 feet, and often gregarious.

The stiff leaves last for a considerable period before decomposing, and are therefore often used for roofing and shading for nurseries and seed planted at stake.

The wood is resinous, and burns freely even when quite green. Suitable for rafters. The cooly name on estates for this plant is "Tirrani," and it is often used by them for fencing round lines.

247.—Agrostistachys Hookeri.

Kunu-beru, S. කුණුබෙරු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 55.

A slender-stemmed small tree, with thin pale gray bark. Leaves crowded at the end, very long, often two feet, narrowly lanceolate, tapering to apex, and suddenly pointed. Slightly serrate near apex, smooth, rather stiff, often a handsome copper colour when in young leaf.

Leaf-stalk one to one and a half inch, thick at base, fading into a very strong midrib.

Flowers pale yellowish-white, in long hanging racemes.

A gregariously growing plant, usually found near water in small dense masses.

Occurs at Rambukka in the Kukuḷu Kóralé, Gilimale, Kitulgalla, and Eratne, all in the wet parts of Sabaragamuwa, but it cannot be considered common.

The leaves afford an excellent material for thatching Wood poor and small in size, soft.

248.—*Chætocarpus castanocarpus.*

Hedawaka, S. හැඩවක.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 74.

A moderately large, much-branched tree, with brownish-gray bark, rather closely furrowed. Leaves ovate, about four inches long, tapering to extremities, smooth, rather stiff, on short stalks, with inconspicuous veining. Readily distinguished by its disagreeably spinous, red, or chestnut-brown fruits. Flowers small, in axillary clusters, devoid of petals.

Common in the wet forests of both Provinces up to 2,500 feet. Quite plentiful in places, but not generally so.

Wood reddish-brown, close-grained, hard, durable, heavy. Weight, about 56 lb. per cubic foot.

Affords an excellent building timber for houses or lines and improves greatly by careful seasoning.

[Ambegamuwa.]

249.—*Sapium insigne.*

Tel-kaduru, S. තෙල්කදුරු ; Tilai, T. திலை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 76.

A moderate-sized deciduous tree, with thick, shining, grayish-brown, much-scarred bark. All parts milky.

Leaves crowding at ends of branches, lanceolate-oval, about seven or eight inches long, rather tapering to extremities, slightly serrate, with occasional marginal glands, smooth, dark green above, paler below.

Leaf-stalk about one inch, stout, conspicuously marked with two large glands near base of leaf. Flowers greenish, males in clusters, females solitary, with two red glands at base.

Occurs sparingly in the dry zone of the Province of Sabaragamuwa, but much more abundant near Hambantoṭa and Tisamaharáma.

Wood very soft, grayish, spongy, and light. Weight, about 28 lb. Suitable for floats only. Poisonous.

[Jaffna and Trincomalee.]

URTICACEÆ.

This very large Order is composed of trees and shrubs, including within that scope both the largest and smallest examples.

Our well-known Nettle, the Maha-oussa of the Siṇhalese (Laportea crenulata), is one of this Order, which is represented by twenty-seven Genera and about sixty-five species. The Genera are Holoptelea, Celtis, Trema, Gironniera, Ficus, Antiaris, Cudrania, Artocarpus, Taxotrophis, Phyllochlamys, Streblus, Dorstenia, Allæanthus, Plecospermum, Fleurya, Laportea, Girardinia, Pilea, Lecanthus, Pellionia, Elatostemma, Procris, Boehmeria, Chamabainia, Pouzolzia, Villebrunia, and Debregeasia.

250.—*Holoptelea integrifolia.*

Goḍa-kirilla, S. ගොඩකිරිල්ල ; Velaiyil, T. வெலையில்.
Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 80.

A magnificent Elm-like tree, with drooping branches. Stem pale ashy-gray, with conspicuous furrows. Deciduous.

Leaves ovate-oblong, three to five inches long, rounded or cordate at base, rather jagged at apex, serrate in young leaves, rather unevenly lobed, on short stalks. Veins about seven pairs or less. Flowers greenish. Fruits dry, winged.

Fairly common in the dry parts of both Provinces, but more abundant in Sabaragamuwa than in the Western.

Occurs at Rambukkana, Timbolkẹtiya, and towards Hambantoṭa.

Wood yellowish-gray, with distinct annular rings, rather light, about 40 lb. per cubic foot. An excellent wood for indoor fittings, carving, and carriage-building. The seeds afford an oil.

[Dry region ; common.]

251.—*Celtis cinnamomea.*

Gúrẹnda, S. ගුරැණ්ද ; Píṇaṛi, T. பீணறி.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 81, plate LXXXVI.

A moderately large tree with pale bark. Leaves ovate, tapering to base, finely acute, with serrate margins. Strongly three-nerved, with distinct wavy parallel veins. Leaf-stalks about one-third of an inch. Alternate. Flowers pale greenish, with widely-cleft stigma in the female.

Moderately common in the wet forests over 3,000 feet, but not abundant.

The wood, when freshly cut or damp, is disgustingly offensive in smell, a single plant being capable of making a whole room unbearable.

Wood pale, rather hard, and durable, but undesirable because of its odour.

[Moist region, 2,000 to 5,000 feet ; rather common.]

252.—*Trema orientalis* (INDIAN CHARCOAL TREE).

Gẹdumba, S. ගැඩුඹ.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 82.

A rather slender pale-stemmed tree, with thin bark. Leaves alternate, oblong-lanceolate, unevenly lobed at base, acute at apex, serrate, strongly three-nerved, rather harsh above, covered below with fine close silvery hair. Leaf-stalks very short. Flowers greenish, in axillary cymose clusters.

Very common in open ground, near abandoned chenas and dwellings, up to 4,000 feet.

Wood light reddish-gray, soft, easily split, and quickly decaying. Weight, about 30 lb. per cubic foot. Affords an excellent charcoal, suitable for gunpowder. The tree is much subject to attacks of wood-borers, and is only short-lived.

253.—*Ficus nervosa.*

Kalamaḍuwa, S. කළමඩුව.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 98.

A large tree with dark, rather thick, smooth bark. Leaves small, about one inch long, variable in shape, usually oblong-lanceolate, narrowing to base, glossy, with about seven pairs of lateral veins, of which the basal are short. Leaf-stalks slender, about three-quarters of an inch.

A rather common tree up to 1,500 feet, after which it becomes scarce.

Occurs freely in rocky places in the Kęgalla District.

Wood pale yellowish-white, soft, with rather clear annular rings. Weight, about 35 lb. per cubic foot.

Is used for tea boxes, and affords a good neat package, but unsuitable for any lasting purposes.

[Hantane, Hunasgiriya, Maturaṭa.]

254.—*Ficus callosa.*

Wal-gona, S. වල්ගොන.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 93.

A tall handsome tree, with branches and twigs very pale "hoary." Leaves large, six to eight inches long, oblong-oval,

very stiff, with conspicuously recurved margin. Lateral veins about twelve pairs, often less, conspicuous below. Stalks about one and a half inch.

A rather rare tree, occurring sparingly in the wet forests up to about 2,500 feet in the Province of Sabaragamuwa. Rare in the Western Province.

Wood pale white or yellowish, soft, quickly decaying. Suitable for tea boxes, but rather heavy.

[Hantane, Kurunẹgala, Maturaṭa.]

255.—*Ficus hispida.*

Koṭa-dim̆bula, S. කොටදිඹුල.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 94.

A small much-branched tree, with thin gray bark and horizontal ribs on the stem. Easily distinguished by its opposite large leaves. Leaves oval-ovate, nearly caudate, very harsh to the touch, hairy, with three to five pairs of conspicuous lateral veins. Stalks about one and a half to two inches. Fruit very fig-like, axillary, often growing on old wood near the base of the tree.

Common in both Provinces in the wet forests up to 3,500 feet. Often found near swamps.

Affords a very useful substitute for sandpaper in its hispid leaves, an allied species—F. asperrima—doing the same. The wood is worthless.

I have considered it undesirable to include all the well-known Banyan trees in this list, for though they are of interest botanically, and on account of their appreciation as religiously venerated plants, most of our Ceylon examples find no other use beyond ornament. The familiar Bó (Ficus religiosa), so intimately associated with Buddhist temples (and said to have spread artificially from the historical tree at Anurádhapura, that has a record as far back as 288 B.C.), and the stately spreading Banyan (Ficus

Bengalensis), are both common representatives of this Genera, but are not used for the sake of their timber.

Ficus elastica, or Indiarubber, has been introduced to Ceylon, but has not been generally cultivated.

256.—*Antiaris toxicaria* (Upas Tree).

Riṭi, S. රිටි.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 97.

A very tall straight-stemmed tree, with strong buttresses at the base. Bark thick, pale grayish. Leaves large, smooth, six to eight inches long, oval-oblong, rounded at base, abruptly pointed at apex. Stalks very short, passing to strong lateral veins, about eight to ten pairs in number. Under surface of leaf sometimes slightly hairy. Fruit small, axillary, velvety, of a red-purple colour.

Rather common in parts of the Kẹgalla and Ratnapura Districts, but up to only about 1,200 feet.

Wood nearly white, soft, even in grain, very light. Weight, about 28 lb. per cubic foot. Suitable for tea boxes.

Affords a poisonous milk in the Javan species, used for poisoning arrows.

The inner bark is strong, tough, and easily beaten out into a bag-like material.

[Kurunẹgala, Badulla.]

257.—Artocarpus nobilis.

Del, Bẹdi-del, S. දෙල්, බැදිදෙල් ; Ásiṉip-pilar, T. ஆசினிப் பிலார்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 98.

A very large handsome tree, with wide-spreading dome-shaped crown. Dark bark, thick, milky. Leaves large, alternate, broadly ovate, from eight to fifteen inches long, corrugated, with strong conspicuous midrib and lateral veins. Harsh, rough on both surfaces, dark glossy green above, paler below, on stiff stout stalks. When young the leaves are often much cleft, frequently irregularly so. Fruits rather sausage-shaped, with rough surface.

Very widely distributed from sea-level to 2,500 feet, but rarely found in the dry zone.

The heartwood when fresh is yellowish-red, fading into a pale white near the bark, shining, rather open-grained, fairly hard, somewhat mottled. Weight, 41 lb.

The timber is in great favour for canoe-building, fishing boats, and for cabinet work. Not very suitable for house-building, except as trusses, door frames, or posts. The seeds, roasted, much resemble chestnuts.

258.—*Artocarpus Lakoocha.*

Kana-gona, S. කනගොනා.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 99.

A moderately large tree, with rough dark gray bark and spreading branches.

Leaves alternate, oblong, or ovate, rather variable in length, five to twelve inches, rounded at base, on stalks about one inch, smooth above, finely hairy below. Lateral veins four to twelve pairs.

Fruits about three to four inches in diameter, rather globular, lobed, yellowish in colour, with few seeds.

Scarce. I have found it at Nam̆bapána, and rather abundantly near to Rakwána.

Heartwood yellow, paling into soft white sapwood. Seasons well, but not procurable in sufficient size to be a popular wood. Suitable for furniture.

Weight, about 35 lb. per cubic foot.

[Moist region up to 3,000 feet; rather rare.]

259.—*Artocarpus integrifolia.*

Kos, S. කොස්; Pilar, T. பிலர்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 99.

The well-known Jak tree needs no description, as it is to be found everywhere in gardens. It is deservedly popular

for the sake of its most excellent timber, which is used for all manner of furniture and for house-building. Weight, 42 to 45 lb. The fruits are eaten, and likewise the seeds; in fact it is one of the few trees we have in Ceylon of which no part is lost, or need be. The wood supplies a dye for colouring Buddhist priests' robes, in addition to its use as a timber.

Above 4,000 feet the Jak does not flourish well, and plantations of this species if left to abandonment seemingly die out.

The famous Breadfruit (A. incisa) is another familiar example of this Genus, but is cultivated only for the sake of its fruit. Its timber is practically worthless.

PALMEÆ.

This valuable Order, so characteristic of the tropics, is represented by ten Genera: Areca, Loxococcus, Oncosperma, Caryota, Nipa, Phœnix, Corypha, Calamus, Borassus, and Cocos. Of these the majority are common to other parts of the world, and many doubtless have, in consequence of their extreme utility to man, been introduced, till the natural home of some has become questionable.

260.—*Areca Catechu* (Areca Palm).

Puwak, S. පුවක් ; Pákku, T. பாக்கு

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 321.

A tall slender palm, with even cylindrical stem, often sixty feet long, usually pale gray, and with well-defined leaf scars. Head small. Fruits in masses, of a rich golden-orange colour.

Abundant in all gardens up to 3,000 feet. The wood is tough, springy, and durable. Suitable for reepers, cart hoods, spikes, and slats. Weight, about 50 lb. per cubic foot. The well-known "betel nut" is obtained from this species, also the medical astringent and vermicide.

The leaf sheath is applied to an infinite number of purposes, from plates to bags.

261.—ARECA CONCINNA.

Lénteri, S. ලේනටිර.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 322.

A slender little palm, rarely more than six inches in circumference of stem and ten feet high, cylindrical, greenish.

Fruits much like the last, only very much smaller and brilliant scarlet.

Occurs in backwaters, chiefly in the Kaḷutara District, but nowhere very abundant.

Affords very little wood, but such as it does is suitable for cages and the like.

An ornamental little palm.

262.—LOXOCOCCUS RUPICOLA.

Dótalu, S. දෝතළු.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 322.

A tall cylindrical-stemmed palm, attaining about forty feet in height. Head small. Easily distinguished by its red coral-like flower buds on the spathe opening out, and for that reason frequently used in native decorations.

Only found in the wet zone on the edges of rocks and precipices at high altitudes. Common in the Adam's Peak range.

The wood is little used, but is suitable for reepers and cart hoods.

The unopened leaf or "cabbage" affords an excellent salad when quite fresh.

263.—Oncosperma fasciculatum.

Kaṭu-kitul, S. කටුකිතුල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 323.

A tall graceful palm, with rather large feathery head, readily distinguished by its formidable coating of long thin black brittle spines. Fruits nearly black.

Common at elevations above 1,000 feet, usually in sandy or shallow rock-covering soils.

Wood little used, but suitable, when divested of thorns, for tent-building. Not durable.

264.—*Caryota urens* (Toddy Palm).

Kitul, S. කිතුල් ; Tippili-maram, T. திப்பிலிமரம்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 324.

A large handsome palm, with very graceful fountain-like head.

The stem is usually thicker high up, giving it a distinct waist.

Very common in all parts of the country up to 3,500 feet, but less so in the dry zone.

The wood is dark brown, nearly black, arranged in close masses of circular bundles with intermediate spaces of lighter brown, giving it a mottled tint. Weight, about 70 lb. per cubic foot, hard, durable. Very handsome as a furniture wood. Much used for furniture spikes. The Toddy palm supplies the well-known native sugar known as "Jaggery," in addition to the intoxicating ferment called *rá*, and also a bristle fibre, used in the manufacture of brushes and brooms.

265.—Phœnix zeylanica.

Iňdi, S. ඉඳි.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 326.

A rather short palm, with very rough and much-scarred stem, usually about twelve to fifteen feet high ; often called the Wild Date.

Leaves long, with finely pointed spine-tipped leaflets.

Very common throughout the low-country of both Provinces up to 2,000 feet, but rarely in the dry zone, where this species is replaced by P. pussilla, a much shorter-stemmed plant.

Affords a material for mat-making from the leaf.

[Very common, especially on the southern coast].

266.—*Corypha umbraculifera* (TALIPOT PALM).

Tala, S. තල ; Taḷapattu, T. தளபபதது.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 328.

A very large lofty palm, often attaining sixty feet of stem. Readily distinguished by its huge fan-shaped leaves carried on stout stalks, armed on their margins with short dark spines.

When in flower—unhappily the plant's last act in life—this palm appears to terminate in a huge pyramid of pale yellowish-white flowers, forming quite a feature in the scenery.

The wood is of little use, but it is for the sake of the leaf that this plant is most prized. The leaves afford a most excellent material for roofing, umbrellas, and as an indestructible paper, for which latter purpose it was used in the earliest times by writers, the writing being effected with a sharp style. To this day Chetties use "Talipot *olas*" for keeping accounts on.

267.—CALAMUS ZEYLANICUS.

Maha-vévẹl, S. මහවේවැල් ; Pirambu, T. பிரம்பு.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 335.

A large thick-stemmed cane, often attaining a length of one hundred feet, with long leaves, the stalks of which are closely armed with recurved thorns, usually in threes. The young canes, when closely clustered, present a most formidable barrier, owing to the masses of spines on the leaf-stalks and long tendrils.

Fairly common locally in the wet forests of the low-country up to about 2,000 feet, and often so abundant as to form quite a feature in the forest landscape.

In great demand for cart hoods, frames, basket work, and the like. Very strong.

268.—Calamus radiatus.

Kukuḷu-vẹl, S. කුකුළුවෙල්.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 333.

A slender cane, about one-third of an inch in diameter, armed with short spines, freely mixed with long bristles. Leaves six to eight-foliate, about one foot long, thin, smooth below.

Rather abundant in the wet forests of both Provinces, especially so in certain suitable localities. Rather variable in point of length.

Affords an excellent cane for tea baskets, and if carefully dried, for caning chairs, or basket-work generally.

[Note.—The Canes of Ceylon are represented by ten species, but in the absence of a large number of examples, in their various stages, it is unsafe to describe each, as their specific differences require a minute botanical description, not readily appreciable by the ordinary reader.]

269.—*Borassus flabellifer* (Palmyra Palm).

Tal, S. තල් ; Paṉai, T. பனை.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 336.

It is hardly necessary to describe this well-known tree. It is not common in either the Western or Sabaragamuwa Province, though it occurs occasionally up to 1,200 feet, but nowhere in a wild state.

The wood forming the outer portion of the stem is hard, dark, very strong, and durable, but of variable weight, usually about 62 lb. per cubic foot. The wood affords excellent rafters and laths, and can be worked up into handsome furniture. The scope of this Paper will not

admit of a full description of the manifold uses of the Palmyra, of which an exhaustive account is to be found in a work entitled "The Palmyra Palm," by the late W. Ferguson, first published in 1850.

[Dry region and sandy tracts near coast; very common.]

270.—*Cocos nucifera* (COCOANUT PALM).

Pol, S. පොල් ; Teṉṉa-maram, T. தென்னமரம்.

Trim. Cey. Flor., vol. IV., p. 337.

The characteristic palm of the low-country of Ceylon, and pretty well planted in every native garden up to 2,500 feet.

Its uses and purposes are innumerable, and it is about the only plant known of which every part is of use to man.

The outer wood of the stem is very hard, close, and durable. Weight, about 72 lb. per cubic foot. Affords excellent timber for rafters and roofing, and is often made into very handsome furniture.

The importance of the Cocoanut Palm in Ceylon may best be appreciated by reference to the following table of export of its produce, published in the Administration Reports of 1899 :—

Articles.	Value, 1898. Rs.	c.	Value, 1899. Rs.	c.
Arrack	153,054	12	... 110,819	75
Cadjans	8	0	... —	
Cocoanuts (desiccated)...	2,331,651	62	... 2,294,732	8
Coir Fibre	604,572	86	... 330,301	32
Coir, manufactured ...	7,144	75	... 7,871	25
Coir Rope	167,192	94	... 142,623	84
Coir Yarn	1,113,714	3	... 949,876	81
Coir Rugs	2,116	0	... 242	0
Copperah	5,023,741	18	... 3,195,807	10
Cocoanut Laths ...	600	40	... 35	50
Cocoanut Oil ...	6,109,216	99	... 6,062,419	20
Cocoanut Shells ...	20,800	0	... 15,285	0
Poonac	855,402	50	... 823,979	50
Total ...	16,904,955	10	14,353,393	44

INDEX TO SCIENTIFIC NAMES.

Acacia Sundra, 143
Acronychia laurifolia, 79
Adenanthera bicolor, 141
pavonina, 140
Adina cordifolia, 177
Adinandra lasiopetala, 36
Ægle Marmelos, 85
Agrostistachys Hookeri, 247
longifolia, 246
Ailantus malabarica, 86
Albizzia odoratissima, 144
stipulata, 145
Aleurites triloba, 242
Alseodaphne semecarpifolia, 229
Alstonia scholaris, 206
Amoora Rohituka, 97
Anisophyllea zeylanica, 152
Anogeissus latifolia, 157
Anthocephalus Cadamba, 176
Antiaris toxicaria, 256
Aporosa latifolia, 241
Areca Catechu, 260
concinna, 261
Artocarpus integrifolia, 259
Lakoocha, 258
nobilis, 257
Atalantia Missionis, 83
monophylla, 82
Axinandra zeylanica, 171
Azadirachta indica, 95
Barringtonia racemosa, 165
Bassia fulva, 189
longifolia, 187
neriifolia, 188
Bauhinia racemosa, 139
Berrya Ammonilla, 74
Bocagea coriacea, 14
Bombax malabaricum, 67
Borassus flabellifer, 269
Bridelia Moonii, 236
retusa, 235
Bruguiera gymnorhiza, 149
Calamus radiatus, 268
Calamus zeylanicus, 267
Calophyllum bracteatum, 30
Burmanni, 27
Inophyllum, 28
spectabile, 26
tomentosum, 29
Walkerii, 31
Calotropis gigantea, 208
Campnosperma zeylanicum, 123
Cananga odorata, 9
Canarium brunneum, 91
zeylanicum, 92
Canthium didymum, 182
Carallia calycina, 151
integerrima, 150
Careya arborea, 166
Caryota urens, 264
Cassia auriculata, 133
Fistula, 131
marginata, 132
siamea, 134
Celtis cinnamomea, 251
Cerbera Odollam, 203
Chætocarpus castanocarpus, 248
Chickrassia tabularis, 99
Chloroxylon Swietenia, 100
Chrysophyllum Roxburghii, 185
Cinnamomum citriodorum, 227
zeylanicum, 226
Cocos nucifera, 270
Corypha umbraculifera, 266
Coscinium fenestratum, 15
Cratæva Roxburghii, 16
Croton lacciferus, 243
Cryptocarya membranacea, 225
Cullenia excelsa, 69
Cyathocalyx zeylanicus, 8
Cynometra heterophylla, 135
Delima sarmentosa, 1
Dichrostachys cinerea, 142
Dillenia indica, 4
retusa, 5
Dimorphocalyx glabellus, 245

Diospyros Ebenum, 196
Embryopteris, 195
insignis, 198
quæsita, 197
Dipterocarpus glandulosus, 43
hispidus, 40
scabridus, 42
zeylanicus, 41
Dodonæa viscosa, 114
Doona congestiflora, 51
Gardneri, 48
macrophylla, 53
nervosa, 49
ovalifolia, 52
trapezifolia, 50
zeylanica, 47
Elæocarpus serratus, 76
subvillosus, 77
Elæodendron glaucum, 105
Eriodendron anfractuosum, 68
Erythrina indica, 125
ovalifolia, 126
Eugenia aquea, 159
Jambolana, 164
Neesiana, 162
operculata, 163
spicata, 160
sylvestris, 161
Euodia Roxburghiana, 78
Euphorbia Antiquorum, 234
Eurya japonica, 37
Feronia elephantum, 84
Ficus callosa, 254
hispida, 255
nervosa, 253
Filicium decipiens, 93
Garcinia Cambogia, 22
echinocarpa, 24
Morella, 23
terpnophylla, 25
Gardenia latifolia, 180
Gleniea zeylanica, 110
Glochidion zeylanicum, 238
Glycosmis pentaphylla, 80
Gmelina arborea, 215
asiatica, 216
Gomphia angustifolia, 90
Gordonia speciosa, 39
zeylanica, 38
Grewia tiliæfolia, 75
Gyrinops Walla, 233
Gyrocarpus Jacquini, 158
Hemicyclia sepiaria, 239
Hemidesmus indicus, 207
Heritiera littoralis, 72
Hibiscus tiliaceus, 65
Holarrhena mitis, 204
Holoptelea integrifolia, 250
Homalium zeylanicum, 172
Hopea cordifolia, 57
discolor, 54
jucunda, 55
modesta, 56
Humboldtia laurifolia, 138
Hydnocarpus venenata, 20
Ilex Wightiana, 103
Isonandra lanceolata, 186
Ixora coccinea, 183
Kayea stylosa, 32
Kokoona zeylanica, 104
Kurrimia zeylanica, 106
Lagerstrœmia Flos-reginæ, 169
Lasianthera apicalis, 102
Linociera purpurea, 201
Litsea chinensis, 231
tomentosa, 230
zeylanica, 232
Loxococcus rupicola, 262
Maba buxifolia, 194
Machilus macrantha, 228
Mangifera indica, 117
zeylanica, 116
Mastixia tetrandra, 174
Melia dubia, 94
Memecylon Arnottianum, 167
rostratum, 168
Mesua ferrea, 33
Thwaitesii, 34
Michelia Champaca, 7
nilagirica, 6
Mimusops Elengi, 192
hexandra, 193
Mischodon zeylanicus, 240
Mitrephora Heyneana, 13

Murraya Koenigii, 81
Myristica Horsfieldia, 223
    Irya, 224
    laurifolia, 222
Nepenthes distillatoria, 221
Nephelium Longana, 112
Nothopegia Colebrookiana, 122
Ochna squarrosa, 88
    Wightiana, 89
Odina Wodier, 118
Olax zeylanica, 101
Oncosperma fasciculatum, 263
Oroxylum indicum, 211
Ostodes zeylanica, 244
Palaquium grande, 191
    petiolare, 190
Peltophorum ferrugineum, 130
Pericopsis Mooniana, 129
Phœnix zeylanica, 265
Phyllanthus Emblica, 237
Pithecolobium bigeminum, 146
Polyalthia longifolia, 10
Pometia eximia, 113
Pongamia glabra, 128
Premna serratifolia, 213
    tomentosa, 214
Pseudocarapa Championii, 96
Pterocarpus Marsupium, 127
Pterospermum suberifolium, 73
Pygeum zeylanicum, 147
Rhizophora Candeleria, 148
    mucronata, 148
Rhododendron arboreum, 184
Samadera indica, 87
Sapindus emarginatus, 111
Sapium insigne, 249
Saraca indica, 136
Sarcocephalus cordatus, 175
Schleichera trijuga, 109
Schumacheria castaneæfolia, 2
Scolopia acuminata, 17
    Gærtneri, 18
Semecarpus coriacea, 120
    Gardneri, 121
    subpeltata, 119
Shorea lissophylla, 45
    oblongifolia, 44
Shorea stipularis, 46
Sonneratia acida, 170
Spondias mangifera, 124
Stemonoporus acuminatus, 63
    Gardneri, 62
    Lewisii, 64
    Wightii, 61
Stephegyne parvifolia, 178
Sterculia Balanghas, 71
    fœtida, 70
Stereospermum chelonioides, 212
Strychnos Nux-vomica, 209
    potatorum, 210
Sunaptea scabriuscula, 58
Symplocos coronata, 200
    spicata, 199
Tabernæmontana dichotoma, 205
Tamarindus indica, 137
Terminalia belerica, 153
    chebula, 154
    glabra, 156
    parviflora, 155
    tomentosa, 156
Ternstrœmia japonica, 35
Tetrameles nudiflora, 173
Thespesia populnea, 66
Timonius Jambosella, 181
Trema orientalis, 252
Trichadenia zeylanica, 19
Turpinia pomifera, 115
Vateria acuminata, 60
Vatica obscura, 59*a*
    Roxburghiana, 59
Ventilago maderaspatana, 107
Vitex alata, 219
    altissima, 218
    Leucoxylon, 220
    Negundo, 217
Walsura Piscidia, 98
Wendlandia Notoniana, 179
Willughbeia zeylanica, 202
Wormia triquetra, 3
Xanthophyllum flavescens, 21
Xylopia Championii, 12
    parviflora, 11
Zizyphus Jujuba, 108

INDEX TO SIṈHALESE NAMES.

Aḷubó, 161
Amba, 117
Andara, 142
Aňdun-wẹnna, 103
Angana, 181
An-kenda, 79
A'pasu, 82
Araḷu, 154
Aridda, 123
Atu-kẹṭiya, 11
Badulla, 120, 121
Bakini, 175
Bakmi, 175
Bala, 122
Baňdurá-vẹl, 221
Baṭa-dam̆ba, 163
Bẹdi-del, 257
Beli, 85
Beli-paṭṭa, 65
Beru, 246
Bó-kẹra, 89, 90
Bóm̆bu, 199
Bómi, 231
Bú-hora, 40
Buḷu, 153
Buruta, 100
Bú-séru, 214
Daḷuk, 234
Daminiya, 75
Dat-kẹṭiya, 12
Dawaṭa, 150
Dáwu, 157
Dawul-kuruňdu, 232
Del, 257
Demaṭa, 216
Divi-kaduru, 205
Diya-midella, 165
Diya-ná, 34
Diya-para, 3
Diya-ratmal, 136
Diyataliya, 174
Doḍan-pẹnna, 80
Dom̆ba, 28
Dom̆ba-kína, 26
Dorona, 43
Dótalu, 262
Dummala, 44
Dun, 47, 48
Dunu-maḍala, 212
Durulla, 54
Ẹhẹla, 131
Ela-bakmi, 176
Ẹmbarella, 124
Erabadu, 125
Ẹṭa-heraliya, 106
Ẹṭam̆ba, 116
Ẹt-demaṭa, 215
Ẹtuna, 72
Galis, 180
Gal-karaňda, 135, 138
Gal-mora, 225
Gal-weraḷu, 77
Gamaḷu, 127
Gaṉ-mí, 188
Gẹdumba, 252
Gerịẹṭa, 201
Goḍa-kaduru, 209
Goḍa-kirilla, 250
Goḍa-para, 5
Gokaṭu, 23
Gónapana, 96
Gon-kaduru, 203
Goraka, 22
Gúrẹnda, 251
Guru-kína, 27
Hal, 60
Hal-mẹnḍora, 61
Hal-milla, 74
Hampalanda, 155
Hapu, 7, 9
Hẹḍawaka, 248
Hẹlam̆ba, 178
Hik, 118
Hima, 158
Hingul, 97
Hoňḍa-beraliya, 53

Hoňḍa-para, 4
Hora, 41, 42
Hulan-hik, 99
Hunu-kirilla, 238
Iṁbul, 68
Iňdi, 265
Ingiṇi, 210
Ípẹtta, 8
Iramusu, 207
Íriya, 224
Jiwul, 84
Kaḍol, 148, 149
Kahaṭa, 166
Kalamaḍuwa, 253
Kalaṭiya, 146
Kaḷu-habariliya, 194
Kaḷumẹdiriya, 197
Kaḷuwara, 196
Kampotta, 241
Kana-gona, 258
Kana-goraka, 23
Kankuṁbala, 115
Kappu, 68
Karapiṇcha, 81
Kaṭu-boḍa, 69
Kaṭu-iṁbul, 67
Kaṭu-kẹnda, 17
Kaṭu-kitul, 263
Kaṭu-kuruňdu, 18
Kẹkiri-wará, 2
Keku, 14
Kẹkuna, 92
Kẹley-gas, 21
Kẹppeṭiya, 243
Kẹpun-miriya, 171
Kẹta-kẹ́la, 235
Kína, 29, 31
Kiri-hiṁbíliya, 191
Kiri-kón, 98
Kirilla, 170
Kiri-vẹl, 202
Kiri-vẹlla, 204
Kitul, 264
Kohoṁba, 95
Kokaṭiya, 25
Kokun, 104
Kolon, 177
Kón, 109
Korasa-vẹl, 1
Kos, 259
Kos-bẹdda, 230
Koṭa-diṁbula, 255
Koṭikan-beraliya, 49
Kuḍu-dawula, 232
Kukuḷu-vẹl, 268
Kukurumán, 141
Kuṁbaḷu, 86
Kuṁbuk, 156
Kunu-beru, 247
Kuraṭiya, 168
Kuruňdu, 226
Lawuḷu, 185
Léntẹri, 261
Liyan, 172
Ḷunu-ankenda, 78
Ḷunu-maḍala, 212
Ḷunumidella, 94
Ḷunu-warana, 16
Madiṭiya, 140
Maḍol, 24
Magul-karaňda, 128
Maha-badulla, 119
Maha-buḷumora, 91
Maha-dan, 164
Maha-debara, 108
Maha-ratmal, 184
Maha-vévẹl, 267
Makuḷu, 20
Malaboḍa, 222
Mal-kẹ́ra, 88
Márá, 145
Maran, 160
Mas-mora, 141
Mayila, 139
Mẹlla, 101
Mẹṇḍora, 57, 59, 64
Mí, 187
Midi, 213
Mihiriya, 38, 39
Milla, 218, 219
Miyan-milla, 218, 219
Mólpẹdda, 186
Mora, 112
Muguna, 173

Múnamal, 192
Muruta, 169
Ná, 33
Ná-iṁbul, 113
Ná-mẹṇḍora, 58
Nává, 71
Naya-dẹssa, 37
Nẹbaḍa, 220
Nẹdun, 129
Nelli, 237
Neraḷu, 105
Nẹṭẹw, 11
Nil-nika, 217
Paḷu, 193
Paṁburu, 83
Panukẹ́ra, 162
Pat-kẹ́la, 236
Pelan, 106
Penela, 111
Pẹṅgiri-kuruṅdu, 227
Pẹpaliya, 241
Pihiṁbiya, 93
Pinibaru, 167
Pini-beraliya, 52, 56
Pol, 270
Porowamalla, 198
Porowa-márá, 182
Puḷun-iṁbul, 68
Puwak, 260
Ranawara, 133
Raṭa-kẹkuna, 242
Rataṁbalá, 183
Rataṭiya, 35, 39
Rat-beraliya, 55
Rat-kihiria, 143
Ratmal, 183
Ratu-mihiriya, 36
Ratu-wá, 132
Rérimáwara, 222
Réru, 214
Riṭi, 256
Ruk, 223
Ruk-attana, 206
Sapu, 7
Sapu-milla, 218, 219
Siyaṁbala, 137
Suriamara, 144
Súriya, 66
Suwaṅda, 32
Tal, 269
Tala, 266
Tammana, 240
Tawwẹnna, 190
Telambu, 70
Tel-doṁba, 28
Tel-kaduru, 249
Tel-kẹkuna, 242
Tiṁbiri, 195
Tinniya, 51
Titta-ẹṭa, 19
Titta-samadara, 87
Tolol, 19
Toṭila, 211
Ubberiya, 151
Uguḍu-hal, 200
Uḷaḷu, 228
Únanu, 147
Úrukanu, 102
Vẹli-vẹnna, 245
Vẹl-kẹkuna, 244
Vẹverana, 229
Vírá, 239
Wá, 134
Wal-bilin, 86
Wal-gona, 254
Wal-jaṁbu, 159
Walkos, 230
Wallá, 233
Wal-mora, 110
Wal-sapu, 6
Waḷu-kína, 30
Wam-para, 4
Wana-hapu, 9
Wana-idala, 179
Wana-mí, 189
Wará, 208
Welan, 73
Wẹlipẹnna, 152
Wẹlipiyẹnna, 152
Weni-vẹl, 15
Weraḷu, 76
Wẹrawu, Wẹrẹlla, 114
Yakada-wẹl, 107
Yakahaḷu, 45, 46, 48, 50, 57
Yak-erabadu, 126

INDEX TO TAMIL NAMES.

Aḍḍai, 139
Agalai, 99
Ampuḷi, 124
Áṇai-kuṇdumaṇi, 140
Ásiṇip-pilar, 257
Chadaichi, 75
Chaturak-kaḷḷi, 234
Chavaṇdalai, 74
Chelampai, 178
Chirupuṇṇai, 27
Chomuntiri, 72
Elumpurukki, 231
Erumaimulli, 213
Ilantai, 108
Iliyappálai, 206
Iluppai, 187
Irukáli, 208
Irumpálai, 194
Kachadai, 166
Káddámaṇakku, 218, 219
Káddmuṛuchan, 201
Káddu-máṅgá, 116
Kañchurai, 209
Kaṇdal, 148
Kaṛivémpu, 81
Karuṅkáli, 196
Kaṛuvá, 226
Kiṇṇai, 170
Kódálimuruṅgai, 143
Kollukkuddi, 214
Koṛokka-puḷi, 22
Ku'a-pannai, 80
Kuma, 110
Kumil, 216
Kuruntu, 83
Mákal, 20
Malai-vémpu, 94
Manchal-kadampá, 177
Máṅgá, 117
Mara-ilupai, 10
Marutu, 156
Miyaṅku, 73
Mukalai, 192
Muḷḷu-murukku, 125
Mutirai, 100
Nákka, 33
Naṇṇári, 207
Nával, 164
Návilaŋkai, 16
Nír-nochchi, 220
Nurai, 112
Odi, 118
Padri, 212
Pákku, 260
Pálai, 193
Palamaṇikkam, 222
Paṇai, 269
Paṇalai, 111
Paṇichchai, 195
Parutti, 67
Perum-piyari, 105
Peruṅkuṛuntu, 82
Pilar, 259
Píṇaṛi, 251
Pirambu, 267
Poṇṇaimurunkai, 144
Puḷi, 137
Puṇṇai, 28
Puvaravu, 66
Taḷapattu, 266
Tampaṇai, 240
Taṇakku, 158
Taṇḍai, 153
Teṇaṭṭukkai, 245
Teṇṇa-maram, 270
Tilai, 249
Tippili-maram, 264
Tirukkoṇḍai, 131
Toppi-nelli, 237
Tumpálai, 59*a*
Vákai, 134
Vammi, 175
Vechchi, 183
Vekkalai, 157
Velaiyil, 250
Veḷḷai-kadampá, 176

Vémpadam, 107
Vémpu, 95
Veṇkai, 127
Veṇṇochchi, 217
Vidattal, 142
Vilatti, 84
Viyárai, 239
Yávaraṇai, 229

NOTE.—I have been unable to compare these names with plants growing in the Tamil-speaking parts of Ceylon, so that for accuracy, both of spelling and application, I have been obliged to depend on the material I could get from other writers.—F. L.

INDEX TO ORDERS AND GENERA.

[Names in *italics* indicate Orders, those in Roman letters, Genera.]

	PAGE
Aberia	104
Abrus	155
Abutilon	126
Acacia	164
Acalypha	223
Acranthera	184
Acronychia	132
Acrotrema	96
Actephila	222
Actinodaphne	217
Adenanthera	164
Adenochlæna	223
Adina	184
Adinandra	112
Æschynomene ...	155
Aganosma	202
Aglaia	139
Agrimonia	167
Agrostostachys ...	223
Agyneia	222
Ailantus	135
Alangium	183
Albizzia	164
Alchemilla	167
Allæanthus	231
Allœophania	184
Allophylus	147
Alphonsea	100
Alseodaphne	217
Alstonia	202
Alyssicarpus	155
Alyxia	202
Ammannia	180
Amoora	139
Anacardiaceæ	151
Anamirta	102
Anaxagorea	100
Anisophyllea	168
Anodendron	202
Anogeissus	171
Anonaceæ	100
Anotis	184
Anthocephalus ...	184
Antiaris	231
Antidesma	222
Apocynaceæ	202
Apodytes	143
Aporosa	222
Areca	237
Artabotrys	100
Artocarpus	231
Asclepiadeæ	205

	PAGE
Atalantia	132
Atylosia	156
Avicennia	209
Axinandra	180
Azadirachta	139
Baissea	202
Balanocarpus	115
Balsamodendrum ...	137
Barringtonia	175
Bassia	190
Bauhinia	159
Beilschmiedia	217
Berrya	130
Bignoniaceæ	207
Bixaceæ	104
Blachia	223
Bocagea	100
Boehmeria	231
Bombax	126
Borassus	237
Bouchea	209
Breynia	222
Bridelia	222
Bruguieria	168
Buchanania	151
Burseraceæ	137
Butea	156
Byrsophyllum	184
Cadaba	103
Cæsalpinia	159
Calamus	237
Callicarpa	209
Calophyllum	106
Calotropis	205
Campnosperma ...	151
Canarium	137
Canavalia	156
Cansjera	143
Canthium	184
Capparideæ	103
Capparis	103
Carallia	168
Caralluma	206
Carapa	139
Cardiospermum ...	147
Careya	175
Carissa	202
Caryota	237
Casearia	182
Cassia	159
Cassytha	217
Celastraceæ	144
Celastrus	144
Celtis	231
Cerbera	202
Ceriops	168
Ceropegia	206
Chætocarpus	223
Chamabainia	231
Chasalia	184
Chickrassia	139
Chloroxylon	139
Chonemorpha	202
Chrozophora	223
Chrysophyllum ...	190
Cinnamomum	217
Cipadessa	139
Cissampelos	102
Claoxylon	223
Clausena	132
Cleidion	223
Cleistanthus	222
Cleome	103
Clerodendron	209
Clitoria	156
Cocculus	102
Cocos	237
Coffea	184
Colubrina	146
Combretaceæ	171
Combretum	171
Corchorus	130
Cornaceæ	183
Corypha	237
Coscinium	102
Cosmostigma	206
Cratæva	103
Crotalaria	155
Croton	222
Crudia	159
Cryptocarya	217
Cryptolepis	206

	PAGE
Cudrania	231
Cullenia	126
Cyathocalyx	100
Cyclea	102
Cyclostemon	222
Cynanchum	206
Cynometra	159
Dæmia	206
Dalbergia	156
Dalechampia	223
Daphniphyllum ...	222
Datiscaceæ	183
Debregeasia	231
Delima	96
Dentella	184
Derris	156
Desmodium	155
Dialium	159
Dicellostyles	126
Dichilanthe	184
Dichrostachys	164
Dillenia	96
Dilleniaceæ	96
Dimorphocalyx ...	223
Dioclea	156
Diospyros	195
Diplospora	184
Dipterocarpaceæ ...	114
Dipterocarpus	114
Dischidia	206
Dodonæa	147
Dolichandrone... ...	207
Dolichos	156
Doona	115
Dorstenia	231
Dregea	206
Dumasia	155
Dunbaria	156
Dysoxylon	139
Ebenaceæ	195
Elæocarpus	130
Elæodendron	144
Elatostemma	231
Eleiotis	155
Entada	164
Ericaceæ	189

	PAGE
Eriodendron	126
Eriosema	156
Erythrina	155
Erythrospermum ...	104
Eugenia	175
Euodia	132
Euonymus	144
Euphorbia	222
Euphorbiaceæ	222
Eurya	112
Excæcaria	223
Fagræa	206
Fergusonia	184
Feronia	132
Ficus	231
Filicium	137
Flacourtia	104
Flemingia	156
Fleurya	231
Flueggia	222
Gaertnera	206
Galactia	156
Galium	184
Garcinia	106
Gardenia	184
Gaultheria	189
Gelonium	223
Geophila	184
Girardinia	231
Gironniera	231
Givotia	223
Gleniea	147
Glochidion	222
Glossocarya	209
Glycine	155
Glycosmis	132
Glyptopetalum ...	144
Gmelina	209
Gomphandra	143
Gomphia	136
Goniothalamus ...	100
Gordonia	112
Gouania	146
Grewia	130
Guettarda	184
Guttiferæ	106

	PAGE
Gymnema ...	... 206
Gymnosporia ...	... 144
Gynandropsis ...	... 103
Gyrinops ...	... 222
Gyrocarpus ...	... 171
Harpullia ...	... 147
Hedyotis ...	... 184
Helicteres ...	... 128
Hemicyclia ...	... 222
Hemidesmus ...	... 205
Hemigyrosa ...	... 147
Heritiera ...	... 128
Hernandia ...	... 217
Heterostemma	... 206
Heylandia ...	... 155
Hibiscus ...	... 126
Hippocratea ...	... 144
Holarrhena ...	... 202
Holoptelea ...	... 231
Holostemma ...	... 206
Homalium ...	... 182
Homonoia ...	... 223
Hopea ...	... 115
Hoya ...	... 206
Humboldtia ...	... 159
Hunteria ...	... 202
Hydnocarpus ...	... 104
Hydrophylax ...	... 184
Ichnocarpus ...	... 202
Ilex ...	... 144
Ilicineæ ...	... 144
Indigofera ...	... 155
Isonandra ...	... 190
Ixora ...	... 184
Jasminum ...	... 201
Jatropha ...	... 222
Julostylis ...	... 126
Kadsura ...	... 99
Kayea ...	... 106
Kendrickia ...	... 179
Knoxia ...	... 184
Kokoona ...	... 144
Kurrimia ...	... 144
Lagerstrœmia ...	... 180
Lantana ...	... 209
Laportea ...	... 231

	PAGE
Lasianthera ...	... 143
Lasianthus ...	... 184
Lasiosiphon ...	... 222
Lauraceæ ...	... 217
Lawsonia ...	... 180
Lecanthus ...	... 231
Leguminosæ ...	... 155
Leptadenia ...	... 206
Leucocodon ...	... 184
Ligustrum ...	... 201
Limacia ...	... 102
Limonia ...	... 132
Lindera ...	... 217
Linociera ...	... 201
Lippia ...	... 209
Litsea ...	... 217
Loganiaceæ ...	... 206
Loxococcus ...	... 237
Lumnitzera ...	... 171
Luvunga ...	... 132
Lythraceæ ...	... 180
Maba ...	... 195
Macaranga ...	... 223
Machilus ...	... 217
Mærua ...	... 103
Magnoliaceæ ...	... 99
Malvaceæ ...	... 125
Mallotus ...	... 223
Mangifera ...	... 151
Mappia ...	... 143
Marsdenia ...	... 206
Mastixia ...	... 183
Medinilla ...	... 179
Melastoma ...	... 179
Melastomaceæ ...	... 179
Melia ...	... 139
Meliaceæ ...	... 139
Melochia ...	... 128
Memecylon ...	... 179
Menispermaceæ	... 102
Mesua ...	... 106
Mezoneurum ...	... 159
Michelia ...	... 99
Micromelum ...	... 132
Microtropis ...	... 144
Miliusa ...	... 100

	PAGE
Mimusops	190
Mischodon	222
Mitrasacme	206
Mitrephora	100
Monoporandra... ...	115
Morinda	184
Mucuna	155
Mundulea	155
Munronia	139
Murraya	132
Mussænda	184
Myristica	215
Myristicaceæ	215
Myrtaceæ	175
Nargedia	184
Nauclea	184
Nepenthaceæ	214
Nepenthes	214
Nephelium	147
Neptunia	164
Neurocalyx	184
Nipa	237
Nothopegia	151
Ochnaceæ	136
Ochna	136
Ochrosia	202
Odina	151
Olacineæ	143
Olax	143
Oldenlandia	184
Olea	201
Oleaceæ	201
Oncosperma	237
Ophiorrhiza	184
Opilia	143
Ormocarpon	155
Orophea	100
Oroxylum	207
Osbeckia	179
Osmelia	182
Ostodes	223
Oxystelma	206
Pachygone	102
Palaquium	190
Palmeæ	237
Paramignya	132
Parochetus	155
Parsonsia	202
Pavetta	184
Pavonia	126
Pellionia	231
Peltophorum	159
Pemphis	180
Pentapetes	128
Pentatropis	206
Pericopsis	156
Phaleria	222
Phaseolus	156
Phœnix	237
Photinia	167
Phyllanthus	222
Phyllochlamys ...	231
Pilea	231
Pithecolobium ...	164
Pityranthe	130
Plecospermum... ...	231
Pleurostylia	144
Podadenia	223
Polyalthia	100
Polygala	106
Polygalaceæ	106
Pometia	147
Pongamia	156
Potentilla	167
Poterium	167
Pouzolzia	231
Premna	209
Prismatomeris... ...	184
Priva	209
Procris	231
Pseudarthria	155
Pseudocarapa	139
Psoralea	155
Psychotria	184
Pterocarpus	156
Pterospermum ...	128
Putranjiva	222
Pycnospora	155
Pygeum	167
Pyrenacantha	143
Randia	184
Rauvolfia	202

	PAGE
Rhamnaceæ ...	146
Rhamnus ...	146
Rhizophora ...	168
Rhizophoraceæ ...	168
Rhododendron	189
Rhodomyrtus ...	175
Rhynchosia ...	156
Rosaceæ ...	167
Rothia ...	155
Rubia ...	184
Rubiaceæ ...	184
Rubus ...	167
Rutaceæ ...	132
Sageretia ...	146
Salacia ...	144
Salomonia ...	106
Samadera ...	135
Samydaceæ ...	182
Sapindaceæ ...	147
Sapindus ...	147
Sapium ...	223
Sapotaceæ ...	190
Saprosma ...	184
Saraca ...	159
Sarcocephalus ...	184
Sarcococca ...	222
Sarcostemma ...	206
Sauropus ...	222
Schizostigma ...	184
Schleichera ...	147
Schumacheria ...	96
Scolopia ...	104
Scutia ...	146
Scyphiphora ...	184
Scyphostachys ...	184
Sebastiania ...	223
Secamone ...	206
Semecarpus ...	151
Sesbania ...	155
Shorea ...	115
Shuteria ...	155
Sida ...	126
Sideroxylon ...	190
Simarubaceæ ...	135
Smithia ...	155
Sonerila ...	179
Sonneratia ...	180
Sophora ...	156
Spermacoce ...	184
Spondias ...	151
Stachytarpheta	209
Stemonoporus ...	115
Stephania ...	102
Stephegyne ...	184
Sterculia ...	128
Sterculiaceæ ...	128
Stereospermum	207
Streblus ...	231
Strombosia ...	143
Strongylodon ...	155
Strychnos ...	206
Stylosanthes ...	155
Styraceæ ...	200
Sunaptea ...	115
Suriana ...	135
Symphorema ...	209
Symplocos ...	200
Tabernæmontana	202
Taxotrophis ...	231
Tectona ...	209
Tephrosia ...	155
Teramnus ...	155
Terminalia ...	171
Ternstrœmia ...	112
Ternstrœmiaceæ	112
Tetracera ...	96
Tetrameles ...	183
Thespesia ...	126
Thymelæceæ ...	222
Tiliaceæ ...	130
Tiliacora ...	102
Timonius ...	184
Tinospora ...	102
Toddalia ...	132
Toxocarpus ...	206
Tragia ...	223
Trema ...	231
Trewia ...	223
Trichadenia ...	104
Trigonostemon	223
Triumfetta ...	130
Turpinia ...	147

	PAGE		PAGE
Tylophora	206	Walsura	139
Uncaria	184	Waltheria	128
Unona	100	Webera	184
Uraria	155	Weihea	168
Urena	126	Wendlandia	184
Urophyllum	184	Wikstroemia	222
Urticaceæ	231	Willughbeia	202
Uvaria	100	Wissadula	126
Vallaris	202	Woodfordia	180
Vateria	115	Wormia	96
Vatica	115	Wrightia	202
Ventilago	146	Xanthophyllum ...	106
Verbenaceæ	209	Ximenia	143
Vigna	156	Xylopia	100
Villebrunia	231	Zanthoxylum	132
Vinca	202	Zizyphus	146
Vitex	209	Zornia	155

CORRECTION AND ADDITION.

On page 105, line 7 from bottom, *for* "rarely poison any" *read* "rarely contain any."

No. 197.—Since this Paper went to press I have obtained examples of the *male* flower of the Calamander, at Karawita-kanda, in Sabaragamuwa. These are white, with green, rather ovoid calyx-tube, in small nodding clusters, easily detached. Leaves in the male tree of this species are much smaller than in the female.

COUNCIL MEETING.

Colombo Museum, July 3, 1902.

Present:

His Excellency the Hon. Everard im Thurn, C.B., C.M.G., President, in the Chair.

Mr. M. K. Bamber.	Dr. W. G. Van Dort.
Mr. S. M. Burrows, M.A., C.C.S.	Mr. H. White, C.C.S.
Mr. C. M. Fernando, B.A., LL.B.	Mr. J. C. Willis, M.A., F.L.S.

Mr. F. C. Roles, Honorary Treasurer.

Mr. G. A. Joseph, Honorary Secretary.

Business.

1. Read and confirmed Minutes of the last Council Meeting.

2. Resolved,—That the following Candidates for admission into the Society as Resident Members be elected :—

C. Batuwantudawa : recommended by ...	D. B. Jayatilaka. G. A. Joseph.
A. J. Chalmers, M.D., &c.: recommended by	J. C. Willis, M.A. H. M. Fernando, M.D.
G. B. Leechman: recommended by ...	J. Ferguson. R. H. Ferguson.
D. Montagu, A.M.I.C.E., A.I.E.E. : recommended by	J. Ferguson. R. H. Ferguson.
G. E. S. S. Weerakoon, Mudaliyár : recommended by	C. Drieberg. G. A. Joseph.

3. Passed a vote of thanks to Mr. J. F. W. Gore for some valuable books presented by him.

4. Laid on the table a Paper entitled "Dondra," by G. E. Weerakoon, Mudaliyár.

Resolved,—That the Paper be referred to Messrs. H. C. P. Bell and W. P. Ranasinha for their opinions.

5. Laid on the table Circular issued by the President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal regarding the "Study of Folklore" in India, and considered the advisability of reprinting the Circular in the Society's Journal.

Resolved,—That the subject be left over for next Meeting, and the Circular be referred to His Excellency the Hon. Everard im Thurn, C.B., C.M.G., President, for His Excellency's opinion.

6. Laid on the table a letter from Mr. S. M. Burrows, forwarding a Paper on "Two Sannas of the Seventeenth Century," by Mr. T. B. Pohath Kehelpenalla.

Resolved,—That the Paper be referred to Messrs. H. C. P. Bell and C. M. Fernando for their opinions.

7. Considered the question of extra copies of Mr. F. Lewis's recent Paper.

Resolved,—That Mr. Lewis be granted permission to offer his copies for sale as soon as they are ready.

8. Laid on the table a letter from Mr. E. E. Green, suggesting that a periodical award be instituted by the Society in the form of a Medal, to be called the "Collett Medal," in commemoration of the name of the late Mr. Oliver Collett.

Resolved,—That the matter do stand over for next Meeting, and that Mr. Green be asked to furnish a more definite scheme as regards cost and conditions of the award.

9. Resolved,—That the Council of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society wish to record their regret at the death of Mr. O. Collett, a Member of the Society, who has particularly identified himself with Biological research and contributed some valuable Papers to the Society.

10. Considered a suggestion by Mr. J. P. Lewis, C.C.S., that a clerk or draughtsman be employed by the Society at an expenditure of Rs. 10 to make copies of twenty-six epitaphs in the Pettah Burial Ground.

Resolved,—That the matter be referred to Mr. F. H. de Vos for his opinion.

11. Considered the question of printing the available translations of Volumes I. and II. of the Galle Dutch Records (17th century) as part of the Journal for the year, or as an Extra Number.

Resolved,—That the matter be left in the hands of the Editing Secretary.

RESOLUTIONS AND SENTENCES OF THE COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF GALLE, 1640-44.

Being the Translation of Volumes I. and II. of the Galle Dutch Records, made for the Society in Holland.[1]

Edited and revised by R. G. ANTHONISZ, Government Archivist.

VOLUME I.

August 8, 1641 A.D.

MS. page 1.

ALTHOUGH a Singalese runaway had reported that since our last expedition to Bacquelle[2] and thereabouts, the enemy had repaired thither with 150 white men, besides the "blacks" from Mature, yet the Lord President was by divers sergeants and other officers daily accosted, and requested leave to sally out in small parties of 12, 16, or 20 men, in order to shoot cattle and to provide other refreshments; His Honour, having told this to the Council, has submitted to their judgment whether it were not advisable to send out a considerable

---

[1] Volumes I. and II. of the Galle Records are the oldest Dutch manuscripts extant in Ceylon. They embrace the years 1640-44, and furnish details of the proceedings of the Dutch in Ceylon from the date of their first obtaining a footing in the Island by the conquest of the fortified town of Galle. No attempt has been made to correct the phraseology of the translation, as the quaint, though perhaps often obscure, language in which it is presented very faithfully reproduces the original. The Translator has laboured under the disadvantage, not only of having to decipher a very difficult and imperfect manuscript, but also to get at the context where whole passages have been destroyed by vermin.

By an error of the binder the earliest resolutions (1640-41), which should have appeared at the commencement of Volume I., have been bound up with Volume II.

[2] Wakwella, 4 miles from Galle.

[Printed under Resolution No. 11 of Council Meeting of July 3, 1902—see page 258, *ante*.]

force, in order to reconnoitre the field as far as the river Gindure, and to ascertain whether the enemy was keeping in those parts; that afterwards with the more safety smaller parties might be sent out. And after mature consideration, and having weighed the matter and agreed that we could not answer it if any disaster should befall so weak a party, and that, nevertheless, on this occasion it were meet to let our men enjoy so much refreshment as were anyway obtainable, they have resolved and determined that to-morrow morning a body of 80 men (besides the officers) under command of Captain Wa [lraven de Rivire, Lieuten] ant Jacob Gans and [ ] Ensign Adam Helwinck, assisted by two sergeants, shall sally forth to reconnoitre the [ ] on the river Gindure, and to secure the place where people cross the river near Bacquelle,[1] without however passing on to the other side, lest in crossing or re-crossing being discovered by bodies of the enemy, they should be separated and the weakest part be attacked by the same.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

Saturday, August 24, 1642.

MS. page 2.

Whereas Pieter Brantsteen of Ysendyck, soldier; Dirck Hop of Garmuyln, also a soldier; and Teunis Helmert of Deventer, corporal (as on the 9th instant they had been commanded to sally forth, together with a body of soldiers, to perform that which has been referred to in the previous resolution), had bequeathed and devised to the persons following, to wit, Pieter Brantsteen to Cornelis Martensz van der Gouw, soldier; Dirck Hop to Gems Pryts, also a soldier; and Teunis Helmert to Jeuriaen Lange, sergeant (in case they should be left behind), their whole accoutrements, and besides, Dirck Hop also his monthly pay, as the said legatees duly and clearly proved by attestation to the

---

[1] Probably the spot where the present resthouse stands.

Lord President and his Council; and the said legatees have humbly requested that the said goods might be given up to them, seeing that none of the aforesaid persons are forthcoming, His Honour has submitted to his Council the question whether it were advisable to let them have the said goods forthwith, or to wait a few days more, until [it should indubitably appear that the afore-mentioned persons are] dead;

Upon which the Council, having [duly] weighed the letter from Columbo received here [ ], in which among other matters is narrated the encounter which our men have had with a body of [the enemy], without, however, mentioning any prisoners made by the said enemy; from which it may be safely concluded that the aforesaid persons are dead;

have unanimously approved, resolved, and determined to give up the said goods as soon as possible to the legatees, lest the same should spoil by lying too long, said legatees being bound to give receipts for the same according to custom.

Jan Brandenburch, of Elfeneur (Elsinore, Helsingor), who arrived here in 1638 in the ship "Emilia" as an *Adelborst*[1] on 10 guilders per month, having since the 14th November of A. P.[2] done corporal's duty, and duly acquitted himself therein, is, at his request on this consideration, and since the place of Caspar Homan is vacant, promoted to the post of full sergeant of this garrison, at a salary of 20 guilders per month, the increase being held to begin on the 10th of August last.

MS. page 3.

Claes Egbertsz, of Campen, who arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Rynsburch" as an *Adelborst* on a salary of 10 guilders per month, is, considering his good and valiant services, notably in the late combat of a body of our men with the enemy, at his request, and on account of his

---

[1] Gentleman cadet. [2] *Anno passado*, last year.

ability thereto, appointed to the post of corporal of the *Adelborsts*, with a salary of 18 guilders per month, the increase being held to have begun on the 10th of this current month of August.

Jan Lits (Litch, Lidge ?), of Cantelberch (Canterbury), having arrived here in 1639 in the yacht "Lis" as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 10 guilders per month, having for two months past rendered very good services to this garrison in making *matches*[1] and other ropework [ ], still further to encourage him, his salary has at his request been raised to 12 guilders per month, the increase being held to have begun on the 12th of June last.

Victor van Dyck, of Middelburch, having arrived in India in 1640 in the frigate "De Liefde" as a *Bosschieter*[2] on a salary of 11 guilders per month, having since the 24th of January last, to the complete satisfaction of the skipper, performed the duties of an assistant butler[3] on board the said frigate, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, confirmed in the said office, his salary being fixed at 40 guilders per month, from the day [on which he began to do the said duties] mentioned above.

Jacob [ ], of Vlissengen (Flushing), having arrived in this country in 1639 in the yacht "Heemsherck" as a musketeer on a salary of 12 guilders per month, having since the 20th of May last filled the office of quartermaster in the frigate "De Liefde" to the entire satisfaction of his superior officers, is therefore at his request, and considering his ability, by these presents, confirmed in the said office, his salary being fixed at 40 guilders per month, from the time when he entered on the said office.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

---

[1] *Hand spinnen* in original manuscript = hand spinning.

[2] *Busschieter*, rifleman. [3] The post of *Bottelier*, or steward, to judge from the salary attached to it (40 guilders), was one of some rank.

August 28, 1642 A.D.

MS. page 4.

Whereas we had seen from the letter of Dom Philip de Mascarin, Governor-General of Columbo, handed us this day, that if we were disposed to send him the Portuguese prisoners who are here, he would send us back as many of our men now prisoners with him, with the exception of Ignatio Sarmento de Ravalte, whom we were free to detain here until he should have paid his promised ransom, and furthermore the letter carrier having informed us by word of mouth that at Columbo were kept prisoners eight Dutchmen, captured in the late combat near the river Gindure, the Lord President has submitted to his Council the question whether it would be advisable to abide by our last letter to the said Governor-General and the promises therein made, that if he would send us back the hostages and prisoners taken in the combat near the river Alican, we should in our turn send him these Portuguese,
or whether we should detain here the same Portuguese prisoners (seeing the latter are of much higher rank than our men at Columbo) against all our men, as afore-mentioned, now prisoners at Columbo, and not liberate them until he should have set our men at liberty. All which the Council having duly considered, and having weighed the letter received from Bacquelle by the ship " Waterhond," as also, in order to abide by our former promise, as aforesaid, and not to make any change therein, in which case the Portuguese might look upon us as faithless breakers of contracts,
have unanimously approved and resolved to inform the said Governor-General that as soon as he shall send hither the hostages taken at Negumbo and the prisoners at Alican, we shall forthwith set at liberty all the Portuguese prisoners sent hither from Batavia, except Ignatio Sarmento (as he has been repeatedly informed before this), and shall nowise give up our prisoners first, for as the said Dom Philip cannot but be aware that the surrender of prisoners has always

taken place first on their side, and we on our part have never failed to fulfil our part of the contract; and furthermore that if he should resolve to liberate also the other prisoners captured in the combat, we should procure him an equal number of Portuguese from Batavia instead of them; if not, to request him to be pleased to send us the names of the said prisoners that we may procure ransom for them.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

Monday, September 9, 1641.

MS. page 5.

Whereas we have now for four months past been unable to get any fresh victuals from outside, except what has been brought in at great risk by sallying-parties, and before that time we have obtained nothing from the king's side through his *Modliaer* and *Saban*,[1] except what they wanted to get rid of, which has been very little,

insomuch that the men of the garrison are obliged to support life with their rations of salt meat, bacon, oil, vinegar, &c., which has caused many diseases, as for instance dropsy, dysentery, berri-berri, so that the said garrison gets weaker every day, numbering at present 358 men, of whom at least 80 are unable to do efficient duty, therefore, and because, after the disaster of the 9th of August last, we dare no longer venture to send out small parties to procure fresh victuals, the Lord President has set forth these matters to his Council, and submitted to them that there are many things that are not procurable here, and that yet the garrison is sadly in want of, nor is there any likelihood that they will in the first place be obtainable, as the whole country hereabouts has been laid waste by the enemy,

as also that we have nothing to expect from the false Raja

[1] *Sabandaar*, a Sinhalese revenue officer (see note, *infra*).

Singa, as we fear that he has contracted an alliance with the Portuguese of which the strangest rumours are current,
in order that Their Honours at Batavia may in time be informed that our victuals begin to run sadly short, and, with the exception of rice, will in no case last longer than January next; also that besides this we may be put in possession of what we had before this been promised by the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys, and now recently by the *Coopman*[1] Laurens de Maersehale at Battecaloa with a certain vessel, together with three companies of serfs and some Moors and Singalese,
whether it would not be advisable (it being now the right time) to send to the coast of Coromandel

MS. page 6.

viâ Battecaloa one of the yachts lying in the bay here, "Liefde" or "Lecq," as soon as possible, in order to fetch the said necessaries, as also 20 men from Battecaloa and 25 ditto from Paliacatte to reinforce our present garrison,
All which having been fully weighed by the Council, and considering that we have not been informed that the enemy had intentions to undertake anything against Galle, that at Columbo there are no vessels that could come this way, and that if any should come from Goa they could not be here before the end of October, against which time, and even before, the said yacht is expected to be back here; as also in order to prevent extremities
it has been unanimously resolved and approved, to let the yacht "Lecq," which is deemed fitter to take in cargo than "De Liefde," also because "De Liefde" is much better equipped for war, should set sail, on the 14th instant, or earlier, if meanwhile a further answer respecting our prisoners should come in from Columbo from Battecaloa and from there for

---

[1] *Coopman*, merchant. This was a grade in the Company's service. The highest was *Oppercoopman*, next *Coopman*, then *Ondercoopman*, *Boekhouder*, and *Adsistent*.

Palicatte, and returning thence call at Battecaloa again, in order to take on board the said necessaries, not doubting [ ]

Jan Teunisz, of Palia [ ], having three years ago entered the service of the Honourable East India Company as a cabin boy on a salary of 4 guilders per month, having half that time been employed as a junior assistant, is therefore, at his request and on account of his ability, by these presents confirmed in the said office, his salary under a renewed three years' engagement being fixed at 10 guilders per month, the increase of salary beginning under this day's date.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

October 30, 1641 A.D.

MS. page 7.

Having considered that the Portuguese prisoners sent over to us by Their Honours at Batavia in the yacht "Waterhond" and the *fluytschip* [1] "Capelle" (for the ransoming of the *Oppercoopman* van der Oudermeulen and the Ensign Westerenen, who, after the loss of Negumbo, remained there as hostages, and are still kept in custody at Columbo, and of other prisoners) are still present with us up to this date, and we consider it very unlikely that the giving up of his prisoners on the part of Dom Philip Ms.[3] Governor at Columbo will speedily ensue, forasmuch as the said Dom Philip in his letter to us makes slight mention thereof, and cannot resolve to set them free (as we would have him do), but on the contrary threatens to send them on to Goa, the Lord President has therefore set these matters before his Council and submitted to their consideration what follows.[2]

Whereas he has the yacht "Lecq" at his disposal, the *fluytschip* "Capelle" from the Coast of Coromandel will

---

[1] A store ship.

[2] The manuscript is much worm-eaten and undecipherable at this place.

[3] Mascarenhas.

[ ] to-day *viâ* Battecaloa; and as the Lord [ ] Gardenys urgently recommended to despatch the said *fluytschip* to B [ ] as soon as possible.

Whether it were advisable, seeing that probably eight or [ ] days will elapse before the said *fluytschip* [ ] the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" [ ] be so soon unloaded and ready to sail; after [ ] with the before-mentioned Portuguese prisoners; [ ] to send once more a letter to the Governor of Columbo, offering the giving up of the prisoners, in order to give him full measure, and lest in future he should say that on our side we had left anything unfulfilled; and in case the said Governor should not be disposed to fall in with our proposal, to let the said yacht come back here forthwith, and to send the said Portuguese to Batavia in the *fluytschip* before-mentioned. All which having been fully weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that Their Honours had written to us that we should pay the Portuguese in the same coin in which they are paying us; that in every possible way the said Portuguese prisoners are exceedingly hurtful to us, for not only are eight soldiers continually

MS. page 8.

by day and by night wanted in order to guard them, whereas the said soldiers could be with great advantage used for other services; but the said prisoners, moreover, plot all sorts of evil they can possibly devise, they being the sole cause that three of our soldiers have in villainous wise passed over to the enemy;

it has been resolved and approved to let the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" make the said voyage, and if they should return without having reached their aim, to send the said Portuguese prisoners in the *fluytschip* before-mentioned to Batavia; and as there is no one of any rank on board the yachts who can understand and speak the Portuguese language, the *Coopman* Gerrit Moutmaker (who hereby is

deputed to said office) shall join the expedition, together with 20 soldiers, in order that, if the said Governor should send a person of rank on board of the ships to negotiate about the transfer, everything should be done with proper ceremony; and if, as aforesaid, the Governor shall not be disposed to give up the prisoners, the said yachts shall return hither as expeditiously as possible, seeing that the *fluytschip* has no time to lose in order to reach Batavia before the departure of the return vessels.[1]

In consequence of the demise [ ] of Skipper Hans Arentsz of the frigate "De Liefde," it has been deemed expedient to appoint Skipper Frans Maetsuycker master of the said frigate, and to appoint the first mate Adriaan Lourensz [ ] of the said frigate (who is already in receipt of the same pay which Hans Arentsz got while living, and Maetsuycker now gets) skipper of the yacht "Lecq" to take command of it.

It has furthermore been resolved to distribute among the men of the garrison the clothes, shoes, &c., sent hither by the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys per yacht "Lecq" and *fluytschip* "Capelle" as half advance account for the East India Company, according to custom.

Resolved and approved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Cornelis Claix, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

Thursday, November 7, 1641.

MS. page 9.

Whereas we have seen from the letter of the Lord Governor-General and the Council of India, handed us on the 5th of this month per yacht "Limmen" arrived here from Batavia and bound for Goa;

that on the 18th of July last their Worships had sent out under command of Mathys Quast and destined for the

[1] The return fleet to Europe.

Port of Goa a fleet of [ ] vessels and yachts with [ ] men on board, with orders to capture or destroy the great reinforcements which the enemy (as they said) expected from Portugal, and also to capture their returning caracks and prevent the same from navigating to Portugal; that, however, they have received later news from the Netherlands, according to which the whole of Portugal had revolted from Spain, and the Duke of *Braganza* had been chosen and crowned King of Portugal; that forasmuch as
[ ]
they have ordered the said Mathys Quast, if there were any chance of success, to try his fortune against the town of Goa or one of its chief fortresses (which command the town); but, if he should see no advantage there, or if the enemy, on the approach of so powerful a fleet, should have recalled his men from Ceylon in order to defend Goa, in consequence of which Columbo would not be duly provided and its garrison weakened; or also, if Galle should have been reduced to extremity;
he should have to go to Ceylon with the greater part of his forces in order to assist us and harass the enemy, holding Goa duly blockaded before leaving the same with his ships; and as

MS. page 10.

their Worships urgently recommend and command us not to detain the said yacht "Liemmen," but to despatch it with all convenient speed to the Port of Goa to the Commander Quast and his Council with precise information respecting the position of affairs at Galle and the situation of the enemy at Columbo; also respecting the chances of success and the number of men that would be wanted in order to conquer the said place without the aid of the King of Candy, and also to assist Galle [ ]
just as last year he has had our help at Alycan,[1] and by what

[1] Alutgama.

means this had better be done, in order that the said Commander Quast may be fully informed thereof ;

Therefore the Lord President has set forth these matters to his assembled Council and therewith [ ] to write to Commander Quast all these things in detail.

All which having been fully weighed by the said Council, they have by a majority of votes resolved, approved, and determined to send the following communication and advice to the afore-mentioned Commander Quast, who, being informed of the same, can decide upon it with his Council, as they shall think fit and advisable to be done for the greatest advantage of the East India Company ; to wit—

First, respecting the enemy's situation and forces in this Island of Ceylon, as we have been told by two Portuguese deserters and some "blacks," their forces consist of from 900 to 1,000 whites, besides the married men at Columbo, who probably number 500 whites ;

MS. page 11.

but the soldiers are divided into three encampments, one of these being at Saffregam ; one near this place, made up of 14 *distancis*,[1] some of them of 20, some of 22, and others of 24 men ; and the third lying at Manicareware ;[2] besides a great number of Cingalese and "blacks," whom by violence as well as persuasion they have brought under their rule, as they still do every day ;

and we do not believe that Dom Philip Mas.,[3] General at Columbo, will send any of them to Goa, as he does not know about our fleet, and, if he suspects anything, he will probably be afraid that he is to be attacked ;

As respects the state of affairs at Columbo, since the [ ] of the faithless and dishonourable Count de Vertamane, it has been much fortified, with a moat round

[1] Companies ?

[2] Probably *Menikkadawara* in the Kẹgalla District.

[3] *Mascarenhas.*

the town on the landside and other fastnesses and trenches in certain streets inside the place, so that we think that at least 2,000 soldiers would be wanted to conquer the said town without the aid of Raja Singa ;

As respects Raja Singa [ ] as he pretends that during the three years' [war], which the Dutch have carried on in this Island, his people have been greatly weakened, to which should be added the consequent revolt of his brother the Prince of Uva against him ; and even if Raja should join us with a considerable power, yet none of them would venture to remain with us, but they would all take to flight, as this perfidious people have before done at the taking of Galle ; for during the siege not one of them showed himself, but as soon as the town had been taken they came forth in great numbers from the wood (where they had lain concealed to watch how matters would turn out between us and the Portuguese) not omitting to murder and plunder, so that we think it of little moment whether we have the assistance of the Cingalese or not.

Touching the present situation of their king we are unable to give any particulars, as we have received no letters from him on this point.

MS. page 12.

It will be hardly possible to get the cinnamon under the present circumstances, for the Portuguese carried it to Columbo, as soon as it was cut and prepared, and have been much quicker about it than Raja Singa was last year, when he had to provide us.

We understand that shortly after the capture, the enemy had removed the best pieces of artillery from the fortress of Negumbo and left a small garrison only in the place to serve as a defence against the Cingalese only, so that we surmise it could offer little resistance ; still the attack would have to

be made by surprise and stratagem, for the enemy, learning of our arrival, and suspecting we might be minded to attempt the place, will no doubt concentrate all their forces there (which they could do in three or four days at most) and prevent any successful undertaking on our part.

As respects the town of Galle, we trust that, with the help of God, we shall be able with our present garrison, which at present, reinforced with the 30 men from Coromandel, 10 from Battecaloa, and 25 from Batavia, who came to us a few days ago, numbers more than 400 men, to resist the enemy, if he should be minded to attempt anything against us, so that we see no difficulty in the preservation and defence of this place.

Actum Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Cornelis Claix, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

November 10, 1641.

MS. page 13.

Whereas the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" returned hither from Columbo yesterday, and the *Coopman* [1] Gerrit Moutmaker has reported that (after sundry negotiations) the exchange of all the Portuguese prisoners, who had been here (except Ignatio Sarmento de Cravalhen) for the Ensign Jan van Westrenen and a boy captured by the enemy in the river of Alycan,[2] and six other men captured in the latest combat which had taken place, on condition that (seeing the number of our men in prison with them was so much greater than the number of their men prisoners with us) we should send to Batavia for three men more, and send them on to Columbo;

the *Ondercoopman* van der Oudermeulen having remained there, whom they do not wish to set free until he shall

---

[1] *Koopman, lit.* merchant, one of the higher grades in the service of the Dutch East India Company (see note on p. 265).

[2] Bentota river.

have paid what he has promised for his ransom, namely, 1,000 pieces of eight ;[1]
but, if we should be disposed to set free the afore-mentioned Ignatio against the said Van der Oudermeulen without paying anything on either side, they would also be content therewith [ ]

And whereas the aforesaid Gerrit Moutmaker (neither he nor we having orders to that purpose from the Governor-General and the Council of India) had not ventured to accept this proposal, the Lord President has proposed to his Council assembled, and at the same time submitted to their consideration, what follows :—

As, judging by ourselves, we can well understand (and have besides been told by the Ensign Westrenen) not only that the said Oudermeulen must have fallen into great despondency about what has happened, but that it is also to be feared he may fall into doubt, from which (we hope not) great harm might ensue ; for such solitude may give rise to singular thoughts, and

MS. page 14.

the rogue Vertamane will doubtless not fail (much more than he has ever done) to use his utmost endeavours to throw him into despair ; he besides running great risk of being deprived of life by some means or other, of which we have had examples before this ; whether it would not be advisable once more to send the said Gerrit Moutmaker to Columbo with the said yachts, together with the afore-mentioned Sarmento, either to-night or to-morrow early, according as wind and weather shall permit, in the first place, in order to hand to General Dom Philip a certain Portuguese letter written by Francisco [ ] de Castro, a Portuguese [ ] prisoner at Batavia, and to request an answer to the same ; and in the second place to exchange

[1] "A piece of eight" (stivers ?) was probably a silver coin in common use. It is not mentioned by Valentyn.

the said Sarmento for the said Van der Oudermeulen; for we are convinced that the said Sarmento pretends to be of high rank only because he does not know how to get together his promised ransom money being 500 pieces of eight, let alone 1,000 ditto, as we have gathered from several letters from Dom Philip to us, that money is very scarce at Columbo;

All which having been fully considered by the Council, and it having been considered that the said Oudermeulen during his captivity has always shown himself not by any means inconstant (as the rogue St. Amand had told us), but contrarywise such as becomes an honest and faithful heart; although he had been daily pestered by the said rogue St. Amand to follow his example, the said St. Amand promising him great things if he would do so, yet trusting that the Lord Governor-General and the Council of India

MS. page 15.

(considering the dangers hanging over the said Van der Oudermeulen's head) will noways hesitate—the more so as from innate kindness and liberality their Worships had set free sundry Portuguese prisoners without any ransom—to deliver one of their own subjects from the hands of the enemy; they have unanimously determined to let the exchange of the said Ignatio against Van der Oudermeulen, as proposed by the Lord President, take place; but (if this were possible) on condition that a certain Englishman, being one of our soldiers, whom they have also captured in the latest combat, and who (as they write) has remained with them of his own free will, might be given up to us, and that we should not be bound to send them the three Portuguese prisoners mentioned in an earlier part of the present resolution.

Actum Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Cornelis Claix, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Frans Maetsuycker, Jan Teevesz, Harmen Frensen, Adryaan Louwerensz Bolle [ ], Lambert Camholt.

Saturday, November 16, 1641.

MS. page 16.

Whereas the *Coopman* Moutmaker has this morning returned to this bay[1] from Columbo a second time with the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq," and the exchange of the Portuguese prisoners here detained against our men at Columbo had, according to the orders he had received, completely taken place, he having brought along with him the *Ondercoopman* Van der Oudermeulen; and the *fluytschip*[2] "Capelle" is ready to sail, provided with water, firewood, and further necessaries for the voyage;

Therefore the Council assembled, having considered that the said *fluytschip* must not be needlessly detained [as the Lord Governor Gardenys had also told and seriously recommended us, unless (which is not the case) the ship should be wanted here], and would have no time to spare, in order to reach Batavia before the sailing of the next return fleet for the Netherlands [

]

Have approved and resolved [

]

while at the same time the *Ondercoopman* Van der Oudermeulen and the Ensign Jan van Westrenen shall also sail in the said ship, in order to give the Lord Governor-General and the Council of India a full report touching the surrender of the fortress of Negumbo into the enemy's hands and the consequences thereof, together with what, during their presence in Ceylon, they have both at Negumbo and Columbo seen, heard, and been told touching the enemy's position and their fortresses and other places, in order that their Worships, having been informed of all this, may gather from the same what they shall judge best to be done for the welfare and benefit of the East India Company.

---

[1] Galle.

[2] Fly boat, for carrying stores.

Albert Claesz Hoogland, of Ouderkerck, who arrived in India in 1639 in the yacht "Lis" as an assistant on a salary of 20 guilders per month, since March last employed as Secretary for the affairs of the Company by the Lord President Jan Thysen and his Council,

MS. page 17.

and before that time had served in the same capacity the plenary Council of the yachts "Liefde," "Limmen," and "Lecq" on two voyages to Columbo, is, by these presents, at his request, and on account of his ability and diligence shown in the said office, and also in order to encourage him still further therein, appointed to the rank of *Ondercoopman* and Secretary, and his salary is fixed at 36 guilders per month, the increase being held to begin on this day's date.

Cornelis S[ ]k, of Rems, who arrived here in [ ] in the ship "Enhhuyser" as a soldier on a salary of [ ] guilders per month, since the 14th of November of last year in a satisfactory way done corporal's duty (having before for some time provisionally filled the said place), is therefore, by these presents at his request, and on account of his ability, the term of his engagement having expired, again admitted to the service of the Honourable East India Company for a term of three years in the capacity of corporal of the *Adelborsts*, his salary being fixed at [ ], the increase being held to have begun on [ ].

Frederick [ ], of Boustan, Jutland, having arrived here [ ] in the *fluytschip* "De Son" as a soldier on a salary of [ ] per month, having for some time acted as a corporal and at the same time done the duties of a writer, is, by these presents at his request, and on account of his ability, confirmed in his corporal's office, his salary being fixed at 14 guilders per month, on condition that he shall also be bound to perform the duties of a writer, the increase beginning on the 30th October last.

Claes Ryck van den Kemp, having arrived in India in the year 1639 in the ship "Amsterdam" as an *Adelborst* on a salary

of 10 guilders per month, having for seven months past done corporal's duty to the full satisfaction of his officers, is therefore, by these presents at his request and on account of his ability, confirmed in the said office, his salary being fixed at 14 guilders per month, the increase being held to have begun on the 30th October last.

MS. page 18.

Willem Robbertsz Alma, of Rotterdam, having arrived here in 1639 in the ship "Amsterdam" as a cabin boy on a salary of 4 guilders per month, having for some time past been employed here as a penman in the *logie* [1] and in the counting house, where the garrison books are kept, in which by continual diligence he has made great progress, is, by these presents, in order to give him encouragement, at his humble request, appointed to the rank of junior assistant, his salary being fixed at 12 guilders per month, the increase beginning at this day's date.

Pieter Claesz, of Dort, having arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Welsinge" as a musketeer on a salary of 10 guilders per month, is, his engagement having expired, at his request, admitted to a new engagement of three years in the service of the East India Company as an *Adelborst*, his salary being fixed at 12 guilders per month, the increase being held to have begun on the 30th October last.

Actum in the town of Santa Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

Wednesday, November 20, 1641.

MS. page 19.

In order to let the inhabitants of this Island of Ceylon know that up to this time we here in India have made no peace with the Portuguese, and have not the least knowledge thereof (as the Portuguese falsely say and the natives firmly

---

[1] *Loge* or *logement*, probably the office attached to the Governor's residence for the transaction of business.

believe, for certain Cingalese have twice come here with their "praws"[1] both from Vacquelle and Mature, who were greatly amazed when we told them that this was not true, and that the Portuguese said so only in order to [ ]

The Council assembled, having considered that the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" (as we have not had the least intimation of the enemy's intention to come this way) are lying inactive in the bay, and in all appearance could be more advantageously employed in another part of this coast, have approved and resolved to send the said yachts, under command of Skipper Frans Jansz Maetsuycker and his Council, to the Roads of Columbo and Negumbo as soon as possible, after having been provided with all necessaries, in order to cruise to and fro there for some time near the coast (now and then in sight of Galle,

MS. page 20.

that if we should want them here, we may be enabled to let them know this through the sign of a heavy gun shot), to lie in wait there for the enemy's ships, which (this being the right time for it) we presume they are expecting from other quarters with supplies, provisions, and the like, as also for those which from there they may send out to other places; and to use their best exertions to capture the same;

And in order that the said yachts, when encountering the said enemy's vessels, or any frigates that might be sent out against them from Columbo (as may easily take place), shall be the better enabled to resist them and capture the same; they shall get on board, besides the men now on board of them, [ ] soldiers and good musketeers [ ], to wit, 23 on board "De Liefde" [ ] "Lecq," under command of the Ensign Lambert Camholt.

And they shall also get with them the [ ] sloop named "Middelburch" with [ ] musketeers, the said

[1] Pirognes, or outrigger canoes.

sloop (forasmuch as the yachts before-named could not without danger come close to shore in order to give chase to small craft as fishermen and the like, who might be of great use to us to get information touching the enemy's position) to be sent out, duly manned, at daybreak to remain close to shore and watch the said small boats plying there about that time,

Nothing doubting but they will, by these or other means, perform some notable feat, which God grant.

Pursuant to our previous promise given

MS. page 21.

to our black masons that when the mortar should be finished they should be allowed some rest until a new kiln should have been constructed and fresh lime burnt, and should get a present as a reward for their readiness and diligence, it has been resolved, as the said promise has now become due, to give the said masons in all, as a free gift, six pieces of eight.

At the request and urgent instance of the greater part of the garrison of this place, that they might be allowed some ready money on account, it having been considered and weighed that some of them certainly want money in order to pay [

]

and also because at present the Moors have certain provisions for sale which the people of Battecaloa have brought hither in their boats,

It has been unanimously resolved to allow to all the men of the garrison who should desire it a month's pay on account, and to grant 9 guilders also to those among them who earn less than 9 guilders per month, being the ordinary monthly salary of a soldier.

It has furthermore been resolved that the Sempetrans, double Damasks, and Armosyns, which

MS. page 22.

the Honourable Governor-General and the Council of India have sent us per yacht "Limmen" on account of the demand made by us, shall be disposed of among the men of the garrison on account of their pay, at the prices following :—

The Sempetrans (for which we pay 40 guilders per piece) at 6 pieces of eight per ell.

The double Damasks (having cost 5 pieces of eight per piece) at [ ] pieces of eight per piece.

The Armosyns (having cost $1\frac{3}{4}$ piece of eight per piece) at 3 pieces of eight per ditto.

Jeuriaen Lange, of Maersenburch, having come to India in 1638 in the ship "Nieun Seeland" as a corporal on a salary of 16 guilders per month, having since the 13th March, 1640[1] (being the day on which by the aid of God this place was taken by storm by our men), discharged provisionally the duties of a sergeant to the complete satisfaction of his officers, is, therefore, at his request and considering his abilities, by these presents confirmed in the said office, and in the rank of "absolute sergeant" allowed a monthly pay of 20 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on the 13th March, 1640, as aforesaid.

Louys Plura, of Wesel, having arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Leeuwarden" as a corporal on a salary of 14 guilders per month, having since the 23rd of November of last year provisionally held sergeant's command, and duly acquitted himself of his task, he is, therefore,

MS. page 23.

at his humble request, and to give him further encouragement, by these presents confirmed in the said office, and in his grade of absolute sergeant allowed a monthly pay of 20 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on the 23rd

---

[1] Galle was taken by assault by Commandeur Coster on the 13th March, 1640, from which date the Dutch occupation of Ceylon is generally reckoned. Colombo capitulated sixteen years later.

November last, as aforesaid, being the day on which he has entered on the duties of a sergeant.

Christiaen Cryger, of Hameln, having arrived in this country in 1639 in the ship "N. Enchhuysen" as a corporal on a salary of 16 guilders per month, having since the 23rd November of last year provisionally held sergeant's command to the complete satisfaction of his superior officers, he is, therefore, at his request and on account of his ability, by these presents confirmed in the said office, and in his rank of absolute sergeant allowed a monthly pay of 20 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on 23rd November aforesaid, being the day on which he entered on his present duties.

Actum in the town of Sante Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, December 2, 1641.

MS. page 24.

Having seen and read the letter from the Honourable Johan van Twist, Governor at Malacca, and the order therein contained given to the *Oppercoopman* Floris van Castle (sent from Batavia to Malacca, and to this place by the Honourable Governor-General and Council of India in the war yacht "Franeker," accompanied by the ship "Bergen op den Soom," and arrived in this bay on the 30th November last) to meet or await here the ship "Ackersloot," which the aforesaid Governor-General and Council had sent to strengthen the fleet sent out on the 18th July last, under the Commander Quast to [ ] and Ceylon, together with the vessels "Arnemuyden," "Bredamme," "Starre," and [ ] and having in accordance therewith considered whether it would be advisable to send the said yacht with her cargo of tin to Goa to the Honourable Commander Quast, or to keep

the said yacht here until the above-mentioned vessels should also have appeared here that they might sail together;

It has been unanimously approved and resolved;

Seeing that we have received no other orders with the aforesaid yacht

MS. page 25.

"Francker," and these are the latest;

Although the said cargo of tin, destined for Persia and Surate, will have no time to lose in order to reach, this year still, the respective markets there for the relief of the embarrassed position of the Company—the said markets being chiefly held in the present month of December, and in January and February—

to keep the said yacht "Francker" here until the other ships above specified (which we are hourly expecting) shall have arrived here, [and then to send them on together to Goa to the Commander Quast, or to such ports as are specified in the new orders of the East India Company's Directors.]

Actum Sta. Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Floris van Castel, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

December 12, 1641.

MS. page 26.

Whereas this day our yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" (which had come in sight yesterday) have appeared before this bay, and the Ensign Lambert Camholt, coming ashore in the sloop which had shared the expedition, has reported to us that some of the men on board the yacht "Liefde" were laid up with illness, and that therefore it were meet they should be provided with some refreshments;

the Council having considered that the said yachts have seen no more vessels since the capture of the "Malabar Champan"[1]

[1] See note on page 335, *infra*.

in the Roads of Columbo on the 25th of November last, and that it was not probable that in the first time [ ]

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved to keep the said yachts in the bay, and, the men having recruited themselves by a rest of four or five days, to send them onward again—if circumstances then shall permit it—to the Roads of Columbo and Negumbo, the more so as we hear and know that in the month of January they (the enemy) expect other vessels both from Coromandel and other places.

At the request of Abraham Claesz, sergeant of this garrison, that he might be paid on account the sum of 60 pieces of eight, due to him (as per bond which he has shown us for this purpose) by one Caspar Homan in his lifetime, also a sergeant of this garrison.

It having been considered and duly weighed that the aforesaid

MS. page 27.

debt was a true one, and that the aforesaid Homan had specially pledged his pay for the same,

It has been resolved to comply with the said petitioner's request and to debit the said Homan's account for the aforementioned amount.

Actum Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Tuesday, December 17, 1641.

MS. page 28.

The Council of the town of Galle having been convened by order of the Lord President Jan Thysen, strengthened by the Commander Dominicus Bouwens, and the supermerchants of the respective war yachts "Francker" and "Arnemuyden" being assembled *collegialiter*,

the letters and papers sent hither by the Lord Governor and

Council of India, both to the Commander Matthys Quast and to us, through the said Commander Bouwens, having been in full Council opened, read, and an abstract having been made of the same, everything having been duly weighed and considered ;

the Lord President afore-mentioned has submitted to the judgment of the Council [

]

(as we have received no tidings from the Port of Goa from the Commander Quast) the question in what manner the yachts already arrived here and those departed from Batavia under the colours of Commander Bouwens and still expected here, may in the first instance be employed to the greatest profit of the General Company, and what should be most necessary to be done in the present circumstances.

All which having been fully deliberated upon by the Council, and it having been considered that, pursuant to the answers of the Honourable Council to the advices concerning the said Commander Quast, we should send no ships from this coast (except the yacht

MS. page 29.

"Ackersloot" for the transport of the tin destined for Persia), that we have sent to the said Commander Quast with the yacht "Limmen," together with the letters of the Honourable Council of India, our advice and opinion respecting the present condition of Ceylon and the state of war in these parts,

for which reason there can be little doubt that in a short time the said Commander will appear here in person, or that letters will be received from him.

It has been unanimously concluded and resolved that the said yachts having discharged their cargoes, and been again provided with water (pending which time we confidently trust that the yacht "Ackersloot" [

]

they shall be sent to the Roads of Columbo, together with the

yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" and with our two sloops, in order to cruise there and about Negumbo, to harass the enemy as much as possible, to cut off every supply of provisions, &c., and to try to get the same in our power, by all which it might readily come to pass that the Portuguese, seeing this force near his ports and

MS. page 30.

fearing more might be coming, should withdraw his troops from all quarters and concentrate them at Columbo, and thus lay the country open to us and Raja Singa;

and whereas, in case tidings of peace should shortly arrive here, we could not justly lay claim to any redress from the jurisdiction of Galle and Mature, we shall let the yacht "Ackersloot" (as soon as it shall turn up) take [in forthwith the tin lying here and send her to Persia by way of Goa.]

It has furthermore been resolved to acquaint Raja Singa, as soon as possible, with the arrival of the ambassadors and the intentions of the Honourable Council of India, to urge him to the war and [

]

Actum in the town of Santa Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Marten Vinck, Floris van Castel, Gerrit Moutmaker, Coenraet Salomons, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

December 30, 1641.

MS. page 31.

Whereas the ships and war yachts "Bergen op den Soom," "Arnemuyden," "Francker," "Bredam," and "De Kleyne Star" had almost discharged their cargoes, and might soon be ready to sail for the Roads of Columbo and Negumbo according to the latest resolution, the Lord President has proposed to the Council and submitted to their consideration the question following:—

as the Lord Governor and Council of India, in their latest letters to the Commander Quast and to us, trust that 200 men

could be taken from this garrison and be distributed over the said vessels for the reinforcement of the fleet under the said Commander Quast and in order to harass the enemy, and hope that they could be incorporated with the crews of the said vessels,

how many men it would be advisable to part with [ ]

All which having been duly weighed, and it having been considered that although this garrison certainly numbers 400 men, more than half of them are laid up with various complaints, such as berri-berri, dropsy, and principally [ ] legs,

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved provisionally to transfer from this garrison to the said vessels 80 able-bodied and experienced soldiers, forming two companies, one of them commanded by Lambert Camholt and the other by Jan Cornelisz van der Forht, both "absolute" Ensigns, together with Willem Pietersz, of Utrecht [the said Ensigns being appointed Lieutenants and the said Willem Pietersz being appointed Ensign, both provisionally and for this expedition only], and furthermore the [ ] provisional Ensign Jan Roberts, who arrived here with 16 soldiers from Battecaloa a few days ago.

MS. page 32.

Considering that when the vessels arriving before Columbo or Negumbo should find that, even before the appearance of the Commander Quast, they might get some advantage there, which would require speed in the execution, these aforesaid soldiers might be of the greatest use ; whereas the scarcity of men on board the said vessels might cause serious inconvenience, unless it were obviated in the manner above stated ; and it would require too much time to send for them to Galle afterwards.

Being of opinion at the same time that after this deduction this garrison will remain strong enough to resist the enemy

if he should undertake anything against [this place, which however we deem highly improbable seeing

]

and thus to keep this town with the aid of God.

It has furthermore been resolved

Whereas we have been informed that in the month of January the enemy expect vessels with supplies from other places

to send out beforehand to-morrow early to the Roads of Columbo the yachts "Liefde," "De Star," and "Lecq," which are ready to sail, with the company of soldiers under the provisional Lieutenant Van der Fogt, together with one of our sloops, in order to cruise thereabouts and prevent canoes from going in and out.

Furthermore the Lord President has submitted to the Council the question whether it would not be advisable for himself to join the expedition in the afore-mentioned ships, in order to consult with the Commander Quast about the affairs of Ceylon, and the way in which the enemy might best be

MS. page 33.

attacked and harassed.

All which having been fully weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that this would also be in accordance with the wishes of the Hon. the Governor and Council of India, it has been unanimously resolved,

as the Lord President is fully acquainted with the state of this Island, the position of the enemy and all matters thereto appertaining, and as, with the help of God, this place is not likely to run any risk in the first instance,

to put the Lord President's proposal into effect during his absence to entrust the supreme command of Galle to the "Supermerchant"[1] Marten Vinck, and to appoint as his adjuncts the merchant Gerrit Moutmaker as second in

[1] *Oppercoopman*, the highest grade in the Company's service.

command, Lieutenant Jan van der Laen as third, Ensign Gerrit Gerritsz as fourth, and Constable Cornelis Jochemsz as fifth and last in command.

Actum in the town of Sante Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Marten Vinck, Floris van Castel, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Ultimo, December, 1641.

MS. page 34.

Whereas this day there has appeared in this bay the yacht "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" from Batavia with a Persian cargo consisting of thirty-three chests of cloth, four packets of Bengal cloth, and 12,000 guilders' worth of rubies, bringing letters and orders from the Lord Governor-General and Council of India to the effect that,

as their Worships, not without reason, fear that the aforesaid yacht should not be able to defend herself if encountering Malabar pirates or some other hostile craft on the Coast of India, the aforesaid goods should be transhipped into another well-armed vessel, whether it be "Limmen," "Francker," "Bergen op den Soom," or some greater ship; which vessel should be sent without delay to Persia by way of Surate;

The Lord President has submitted to the Council the question whether it would be advisable to tranship—in conformity with their Worships' orders—the said cargo from "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" into another vessel lying at anchor in the bay here, as for instance "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," "Francker," or "Bredam," and to send the said vessel with it to Persia by way of Surate;

Or whether it would be better to send the said yacht "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" with all possible speed, as soon as our letters can be in readiness, on the track of the yacht "Ackersloot" bound for Persia, which, having set sail from

this bay of the 28th last, has still been seen from here this afternoon, in order to go to the Port of Goa in company with the said yacht "Ackersloot," and there finding the Commander Quast to regulate its further course by the said Commander's orders ;

All which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that

MS. page 35.

It would be very likely that the said "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" should overtake the afore-mentioned "Ackersloot," seeing that about Alycan the wind is apt to blow contrary, and that the greater and more powerful the ships with which we appear before Columbo, the more effectually the enemy will be frightened and deterred ;

It has been unanimously resolved to despatch the said "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" this very night on the track of the yacht "Ackersloot," not doubting but she will overtake the said "Ackersloot" between here and Columbo ;

And if contrary to our expectation this should not be the case, the said yacht "Nagtegaal" shall stay before Columbo until the afore-mentioned vessels lying in the bay here shall also appear there, which probably will not take more than four or five days [ ]

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Marten Vinck, Floris van Castel, Coenraet Salomons, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Dirck Harmans, Cornelis Laurens [ ] Anbroe, Lambert Camholt, Abraham Bouwens, Albert [ ], Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

January 8, 1642.

MS. page 36.

Whereas by the resolution dated ultimo December of A.P.,[1] enacted at Galle, it had been provided that, in case

[1] *Anno passado*, last year.

the yacht "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" should not overtake the ship "Ackersloot" before Columbo, the cargo of the said "Nagtegaal" destined for Persia should, at the appearance of the ships "Bergen op den Soom," &c., before Columbo, be transhipped into such other vessel of the said fleet as should be judged fit for this purpose,

Therefore, in a meeting of the full Council of the various ships and war yachts, "Francker," "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," "Bredam," "Liefde," "Lecq," and "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal," the Lord President Jan Tysen, in his capacity of Admiral of the fleets, has submitted to the Council the question which ship they would judge best fitted to take in the said cargo and transport it to Persia by way of Surate ;

All which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that the yacht "Francker" was not only an excellent sailer, but also having already taken on board the said goods, would still have room left to take in at Wingurla or Surate such Moorish or other goods as might be lying there, and in due time transport them to their destination.

Also that it was immaterial whether a large or a small vessel should go from here, seeing that a small one could in this case do just as much as a large one, and the soldiers on board the "Francker" could easily be transferred to and distributed over the other vessels ;

It has been unanimously resolved to employ the yacht "Francker" for this purpose.

It has also been resolved, although their Worships the Lord Governor-General and Council of India had

MS. page 37.

by "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" sent us orders, to send back the said yacht as soon as possible with advices touching the state of affairs here, to keep the said "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" here until we shall get news from the Commander Quast, or the said Commander shall appear here in person—the more

so because since our latest letters sent to their Worships at Batavia with *fluytschip* "Capelle" on the 18th of November last, little or nothing has happened worth mentioning, except that the enemy encamped hereabouts with his army, has broken up his camp and transferred it to the river Galeture,[1] about 4 miles from Columbo.

Actum on board the war yacht "Francker" sailing off Columbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Floris van Castel, Coenraet Salomons, Cornelis Laurensz Stanbroeck, Dirck Harmans, Abraham Bouwens, Albert Hagenaer, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

January 10, 1642.

MS. page 38.

The Lord President having by due signals convened the plenary Council of the various ships and war yachts "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," "Bredam," "Liefde," "Lecq," "De Star," and "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal," together with the chief military officers as Lieutenants and Ensigns,

has proposed to the said Council and submitted to their consideration what follows :—

Forasmuch as they were now lying at anchor in the Roads of Columbo with the said armament, and—seeing the great costs of the said fleet—it would be very necessary and profitable that, even before the appearance of the Commander Mathys Quast, they should, for the benefit of the East India Company, undertake something likely to bear fruit, whether by an attack on Columbo or Negumbo, by which great advantage might be obtained [ ];

What it would be advisable to undertake with the said vessels under the present circumstances, in order to harass the enemy, benefit the cause of the East India Company, and reap honour for ourselves;

---

[1] Kalutara.

All which having been duly weighed by the aforesaid Council, and it having been considered not only that we are well acquainted with the great power of the enemy in the Island of Ceylon (more than we have seen for many years past), and that they have called back their forces from the interior in order to assist in throwing up works to prevent our landing anywhere (which would be attended with great danger) and offer the greatest possible resistance;

But also that at Negumbo, where according to the statements of the Captains of the yachts "Liefde," "Lecq," "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal," and "De Star," which have been cruising before the said fortress, they have seen thirteen flags floating and three of them marching out—there must be a strong garrison.

MS. page 39.

And, on the other hand, that out of our present crews and soldiers we could raise no greater force than one of 300 men, if we do not wish to leave the ships undermanned; that besides we are altogether unprovided with storming apparatus and could not possibly obtain it; and that, moreover, which certainly is not least to be considered, we are altogether unacquainted with Raja Singa's doings and intentions;

It has been unanimously resolved and approved of—so long as we shall be without advices from the Commander Quast, or until we shall see him in person—

Not to undertake anything against the enemy by land, but to blockade efficiently the roads of Columbo and Negumbo, together with the river Cayemelle, so that no supplies from the sea can be brought into these fortresses;

For this purpose shall be assigned the ships hereunder following:—

For the roads of Columbo: "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," and "Bredam," and the yachts "Liefde," "Lecq," "De Star," and "Zeeusche Nagtegaal";

For the roads of Negumbo and the fortresses situated thereabouts the large sloop and the large boats of the ships

" Bergen op den Soom " and " Armuyden " [ ]

and since no [ ] the said yachts shall set sail from here this very evening ; the more so as on the roads of Columbo sometimes might be with advantage undertaken (which God may grant) against the enemy's ships, four in number, which three days ago were still lying there ;

With this understanding, however, that the yacht " Lecq " shall not remain there, but, as soon as the Lord President—whom we hereby at his request empower to the said mission—shall have to his own satisfaction observed the said fortress and its situation and present position, shall sail hitherward again in order to be used as *aviso*[1] between here and Galle, and to fetch anything that should be wanted for the ships.

It has furthermore been resolved to allow two of the three Ceylonese[2] ambassadors now on board the ship " Armuyden " to accompany the Lord President on board the said yachts " Liefde," &c., the said ambassadors having made a request tending thereto, and professing that they were confident that in the neighbourhood of Negumbo there must be encamped some of the king's men whom they

MS. page 40.

would give orders to set out for Candy, in order to acquaint the Emperor with our appearance here, and further to admonish him to come down to the fortresses with his forces, and also to try to get some fresh victuals, and other reasons of the like nature ;

This permission being granted by us in order to allow those people the utmost they can lay claim to, and to prevent them from alleging anything done on our part that they might justly complain of.

Actum in the ship " Bergen op den Soom," lying off the Bar of Columbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus

---

[1] *Portuguese* = warning, or advice. [2] Sinhalese.

Bouwens, Coenraet Salomons, Cornelis Laurensz Stanbroeck, Abraham Bouwens, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

January 16, 1642.

MS. page 41.

The plenary Council of the various ships and war-yachts "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," "Bredam," and "Limmen," duly assembled, having read and fully weighed the letter from the Commander Cornelis Leendertsz Blaeuw before Goa, sent us per the said yacht "Limmen," which left Goa on the 23rd of December last, and arrived here by way of Sante Cruz de Galle this day, in which letter the said Commander Blaeuw, among other matters, requests that the said yacht may be directly sent back to him with our advices touching the state of affairs in the Island of Ceylon, that, before he shall arrive here—as he intends to do—with the ships "Hertogenbosch," "Wassenaer," "Valchenburg," and the yacht "Rommerswael," he may shape his plans in accordance with such information as he shall receive ;

The Lord President having submitted to the judgment of the Council the question whether it would be advisable to keep the said yacht "Limmen" here or to send it back to the port of Goa in conformity with the request of the Commander Blaeuw ;

the Council has unanimously resolved for the reasons following, viz.,

as the said Commander Blaeuw trusts with the help of God to appear here about the middle of this present month of January, and as on the 9th of the present month the yacht "Francker" left this fleet with a Persian cargo for the harbour of Goa in order to set out from there

MS. page 42.

for Persia, taking with her a letter touching the state of affairs here, to be delivered to the Commander Mathys Quast of blessed memory (of whose demise we had not yet then been made acquainted), which letter will doubtless reach

the said Commander Blaeuw, and since little or nothing worth mentioning has happened here after that time, and also because, if we despatched the said yacht " Limmen," it might easily happen that on crossing over to Cape Comorin the said yacht and the aforesaid Commander Blaeuw on his way hither (seeing that on his part he has not any time to lose) might miss each other, and the said yacht would consequently make a fruitless voyage ;

To let the said yacht " Limmen " stay here and send it this very evening to the harbour of Negumbo, in order to deliver to the captains of our yachts cruising there our letters, together with six buffaloes by way of resh provisions ; and as soon as it shall have delivered these to return hither without any delay, as it is necessary to make a voyage to Alycan in order to try to get a letter delivered to Raja Singa through the king's men, who are said to keep about the said town [the said letter being intended to request him to

MS. page 43.

come down to the fortresses with his forces, &c.] ; and also to inquire whether any quantity of bamboo might be obtainable there for the construction of storming ladders, and further to procure some fresh provisions.

Actum in the ship " Bergen op den Soom " lying in the roads of Columbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Cornelis Lourensz Stanbroeck, Abraham Bouwens, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

January 23, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 44.

Whereas we see every day the people of Columbo send out their fishing praws[1] which fearlessly run out far into the sea some way south of the town towards Galle, and throw out

[1] Pirogues, the outrigger canoes still so common in our harbours.

their nets there, which hitherto it has been impossible for us to prevent, since we had no ship or ships lying out there;

It has been approved of and resolved in a full Council of the several ships and war yachts "Bergen op den Soom," "Armuyden," "Bredam," and "Lecq," duly convened by customary signals by the Lord President Jan Thysen;

It having been considered that this state of affairs might easily furnish an opportunity for provisons being smuggled into the place, especially from Bengal, whence the enemy is every day expecting supplies;

In order to harass the enemy as much as possible, and prevent them from sending out their fisher craft;

To station the yacht "Bredam," which is well equipped and provided with sailors and soldiers, to the south of the town of Columbo, at such distance, however, as to be beyond the reach of the enemy's guns;

At the same time earnestly admonishing the commanders of the said yacht "Bredam" to keep a close look out and be well on their guard, that no harm may befall them, but that contrariwise they may do something for the interest of the East India Company, which God grant;

The earnest promise of amendments

MS. page 45.

and the humble request of the suspended Skipper Hendrick Yckes of the ship "Bergen op den Soom,"

That he may again be reinstated to his previous post,

Has been duly weighed by the afore-mentioned Council,

And due attention having been paid to the petitioner's good behaviour, and also to the circumstance that the said ship is urgently in want of a skipper, since the Commander Bouwens can no longer be saddled with these duties which do not befit his position;

They have reinstated the said Hendrick Yckes in his former capacity of skipper, the delinquent having previously been called before the Council, expostulated with on his misdemeanours, and earnestly admonished that if he

should again fall into any new dereliction of duty, the old one will also count against him ; and delegated to him such commands and authority as he held before the date of his suspension.

It has been further resolved to send again to Galle the yacht "Lecq," which arrived here on the 15th last from Galle with some necessaries for the fleet, as we are again in want of water and other things—the said yacht to set sail this very evening in order to fetch the same from Galle.

Actum in the ship "Bergen op den Soom" in the roads of Columbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Dominicus Bouwens, Coenraet Salomons, Cornelis Laurensz, Abraham Bouwens, Adryaen Boshardt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, February 10, 1642.

MS. page 46.

Whereas shortly before the passing of the present resolution the four ships from Goa appeared in sight ;

In the absence of the Lord President Jan Thysen, who, having sailed for Galle in the yacht "Limmen" on the 29th of January last, has not up to this time returned ;

The Commander Dominicus Bouwens, having convened the plenary Council of the ships "Bergen op den Soom," "Arnemuyden," and "Bredam," has submitted to their consideration the question,

Whether we should strike the flags to Commander Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, commanding the said ships, who, as we understand, has by secret letters of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India been appointed in the room of Commander Mathys Quast, deceased, or whether it would be advisable to let them float without striking them ;

Which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that Commander Dominicus Bouwens is absolute commander, and has by the Lord Governor and Council of India been preferred in the said capacity and as third in command, to the said Commander Blaeuw,

who was only skipper before the demise of Commander Quast, or second in command in case the Lord President Thysen should be absent;

Also that the flag was floating both in honour of the said President Jan Thysen and the said Commander Bouwens, seeing that the Lord President Thysen has only

MS. page 47.

gone to Galle to see how matters are getting on there;

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved not to take down the aforesaid flag, but to let it stand; the more so as we have not been officially made acquainted with the rank which has been conferred on Commander Blaeuw by the said secret letters of the Governor-General and Council of India.

Actum in the ship "Bergen op den Soom" in the roads before Columbo, datum ut supra. Dominicus Bouwens, Coenraet Salomons, Cornelis Laurensz, Hendrick Yckes, Abraham Bouwens, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Tuesday, February 11, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 48.

Whereas, thanks be to God, yesterday there appeared here before the roads of Columbo, safe and sound, the following ships, forming part of the Goa fleet, under command of the Commander Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, to wit, the ships "S'Hartogenbosch," "Wasgenag," "Valckenburch," and the yacht "Rommerswael," in order to join their power with that of the ships "Bergen op den Soom," "Arnemuyden," "Bredam," together with the yachts "Limmen," "Liefde," "Stasse," "Lecq," and "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal," cruising on the roads of Columbo and Negumbo to harass our common enemy, the Portuguese,

and further to do whatever shall be deemed most suitable according to experience and the present state of affairs;

the Lord Jan Thysen, President of the fortress of Galle, and

the other possessions of the East India Company in the Island of Ceylon—the Council having previously given full powers to the said President to lay open the present state of affairs in Ceylon—

has by the ordinary signals convened a plenary Council in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch," and submitted to the said Council the question how the present combined forces could best be employed for the benefit of the General Company; whether by attacking Columbo or Negumbo with the same; the Lord President giving at the same time sundry particulars touching the situation of the said fortresses, especially the strength of Columbo and the little chance there would be of success

MS. page 49.

if we should undertake anything against it, seeing that at this moment its strength of soldiers is between 1,100 and 1,200 men, besides about 400 *casados* or married men domiciled in Columbo, together with 1,000 to 1,500 Cingalese under the Prince of Uva, all of them with the said soldiers occupying the coast between Columbo and Negumbo, to prevent us from making a descent [ ]

All which considerations having been attentively weighed by the captains and friends assembled, and it having been considered, on the other hand, that if we do not wish to leave the ships unprovided, we can at most raise a force of 600 to 650 men; also that in case of defeat (which God avert) the fortress of Galle would also be in great danger, since 100 soldiers have lately been drawn off from the garrison, in order to manage everything in the securest way possible; it has been resolved to make an expedition to Alycan with all the ships to discuss our affairs with the Dessave or Royal Governor, who is waiting there with 1,000 men, thus deceiving the garrison of Columbo and Negumbo, so that they can get no certainty touching our real plans; that, furthermore, after having lain two or three days before Alycan, and having taken on board another company of soldiers from Galle

under command of Lieutenant Jan van der Laen (to fetch which soldiers it has been resolved to send thither the yacht "Limmen" to-morrow) we shall put a little farther out to sea and sail towards Negumbo out of sight of Columbo, and try to surprise the said fortress of Negumbo, as there is little likelihood of success if we resort to open violence;

MS. page 50.

always understood that we shall act according to circumstances and the experience of those in command;

As respects the town of Columbo, it was agreed on all hands that under the present circumstances its power was strong and our forces inferior, in consequence of which no attack shall be made on the said town, in order to prevent eventual disasters as far as in us lies, and to preclude injury that might ensue to the damage of the General Company.

Thus resolved in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch," in the roads before the town of Columbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Sybrantsz Croes, Coenraet Salomons, Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Willem Gerritsz, Hendrick Yckes, Marten Gerritsz de Vries, Aryaen Aldertsz, Cornelis Laurensz, Frans Maetsuicher, Harmen Arcusen, Abraham Bouwens, Pieter Alberts, Albert Hagenaer, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, February 17, 1642.

MS. page 51.

Whereas the Lord President Jan Thysen, in the meeting of the full Council of all the ships and war yachts, now lying together, assisted by the provisional Captain Jan van der Laen, has proposed to the gentlemen and friends and submitted to their judgment and deliberation—

Seeing that we have completely settled our business with the Dessave or Royal Governor here on shore, that we have

got the company of soldiers from Galle, and that we have no time to lose [ ]

If we should happen to see any advantage or chance of undertaking something against Negumbo,—
In what place or locality, according to their judgment, the men could be most conveniently set ashore, without meeting with too much resistance from the enemy ;
The Lord President exhibiting at the same time a map of the country round Negumbo, showing also the little islands situated before and near the said fortress, in order to give those who are unacquainted with the place

MS. page 52.

some insight into the circumstances of the same ;
Secondly, what means might be employed to induce the enemy to withdraw their forces now lying between Columbo and Negumbo and concentrate them on one side of Columbo, whether by stationing our whole armament off Caleture or out of sight of Columbo, and by making a feint as if we were desirous of landing there, or by some other method that might in our case be deemed advisable ;

Thirdly, whether it would not be advisable—since in case of any enterprise being resolved upon, there should be no time lost in deliberations—forthwith to form a vanguard, a chief body, and a rear guard, to appoint the companies of soldiers and sailors that would belong to each, to elect the superintendents of provisions, ammunition, &c., in order that everything belonging to a warlike enterprise may be in readiness, and nothing may be found wanting ;

All which having been duly weighed by the Council and the assembled friends,

They advise and approve by majority of votes.

As touching the first point

That, so far as they can judge from the map submitted to them, and the well-grounded oral information given by the President,

MS. page 53.

it would be advisable to attempt a landing on the islet right before the fortress, separated from the same by a running river, because, as soon as we shall have obtained a footing there with all our forces, the enemy wishing to repulse us, cannot cross to us unless it be in vessels; which we may keep off and obtain a firm footing there, though to be sure not without risk of loss of men, as the guns of the fortress will be enabled to play on the said islet.

Touching the second point, whether a means could not be found to deceive and divert the enemy, it has been resolved that this very evening two yachts shall put off from the fleet with destination for the roads of Negumbo, to cruise there as before, while we with the other vessels shall put out to sea and go out of the sight of land; we surmise that the enemy seeing no more than the said yachts will think that these have come there to blockade the Bar, and will conclude that we do not intend to attack Negumbo, but mean to make an attempt on Columbo, the more so as the Ceylonese[1] ambassadors [ ] our intention to put to sea and have been made to believe that we intend to land at Paneture, about 3 miles south of Columbo [ ]

[*desunt nonnulla*]

MS. page 54.

[ ] And therefore should not be wanting; in accordance with which, the various abilities of the members present having been taken into consideration, the functions hereunder following have been conferred on them severally, to wit:

The provisional Captain Jan van der Laen in the course of the projected attempt to be Sergeant-Major[2] of the Military, which title he shall bear for the time to confer greater consideration on him.

[1] Sinhalese.

[2] A Sergeant-Major in the Dutch army at this time was a field officer of high rank, corresponding perhaps to that of a General now-a-days.

Commissaries or Superintendents :—

Hendrick Yckes, Skipper of the ship "Bergen op den Soom," of the Artillery ;

Skippers Abraham Bouwens and Pieter Alberts, of the small craft ; "Undermerchant" Dirck Gerrits, of the provisions ;

Skipper Frans Maetsuicher, of all necessaries to be drawn from the ships and brought ashore ;

Skippers Albert Alders and Adriaen Boll[ ]t, of all works ordered and to be thrown up and constructed.

Skipper Cornelis Spanbroeck, of the scaling-ladders, that in the storming these be duly applied and placed where they shall be wanting.

[ ]

Of MS. page 54. Caetera desunt.

[ ]

MS. page 55.

In the chief body or centre :—

Lieutenant Hendrick Hendricksz to be Commander of the same.

Lieutenant Jan Cornelisz van der Tocht.

Lieutenant Burchardt Cocq.

All of them with their companies. Skipper Marten Gerritsz with a company of sailors.

In the rear guard :—

Lieutenant Daniel Pe[ ]ls to be Commander of the same.

Lieutenant Jan Jansz [ ].

Both of them with their companies.

Skipper Harms Arie [ ] with a company of sailors.

Thus approved of and resolved in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch" lying in the road of Alycan, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Sybrantsz, Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Willem Gerritsz, Hendrick Yckes, Marten Gerritsz, Harmen Arensen,

Cornelis Lourensz, Jan van der Laen, Aryaen Aldersz, Frans Maetsuicher, Abraham Bouwens, Dirck Gerritsz, [ ] Dam, Pieter Alberts, Albert Hagenaer, Adryaen Bollaerdt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, Februry 22, 1642.

MS. page 56.

Whereas having this afternoon come to anchor before the fortress of Negumbo with the whole fleet, and having run close under the said fortress with the two smallest yachts, into which had been transferred all the Company's soldiers and sailors of the other ships, together with all the necessaries and utensils of war, we are now lying still there in order to observe the said fortress and the islet, on which by the preceding resolution it had been decided to effect a landing, if we should see any chance of making an attempt on the fortress, and in order to ascertain everything connected with the situation of the said fortress ;

Therefore the Lord President has summoned a full Council on board the yacht "Limmen," together with all the principal military officers, such as Lieutenants and Ensigns, and submitted to their judgment and deliberation the points hereunder following.

Since now we had sufficiently reconnoitred the situation and present condition of the before-mentioned place, the strength of the enemy being partly known to us, and we also knowing how many men we could at the utmost send ashore without leaving the vessels unprovided, in such wise as has been clearly

MS. page 57.

expressed and set forth in our previous resolution of the 11th of this month ; and since, lastly, we also fully know what the Honourable Governor-General and Council of India have successively let us know by their letters touching the subject of the war in these parts—

Whether it would be advisable to effect a landing, to attack the force of the enemy and make an attempt on the aforesaid fortress of Negumbo, or whether, on the contrary, we had better let the matter stand and not undertake anything ;

The Lord President at the same time urging the members of the Council, together and each of them in particular—having previously represented to them both the perils which might arise out of it, and the eminent service which by it might be rendered to the Honourable Company—duly to weigh the said enterprise and diligently take it to heart, forasmuch as the well-being or miscarriage of the Company in the Island of Ceylon, as well as our credit or dishonour was chiefly dependent on it.

All which having been duly and attentively weighed by the Councillors and friends assembled, and it having been considered that—

as in sailing hither we had not been

MS. page 58.

so fortunate and quick as we had wished, the only causes of this being the head winds and counter currents sent us by God Almighty, which have also prevented us from going out of sight of the land (as we had resolved), for fear we should be driven too far out to sea and thus altogether balked of our purpose—

The enemy has doubtless closely observed us ; has no doubt followed us with the main body of his forces lying between this place and Columbo, and occupied the coast near the said fortress of Negumbo and the afore-mentioned islet, which is the more likely as we had seen great crowds of people on the aforesaid shore, and many persons lying with boats in the river, cross over to the said islet, from which we concluded that they are well on their guard; that they have no doubt strengthened the garrison in the said fortress ; and that we should not succeed in effecting a landing without experiencing violent resistance and running

great risk of being repelled and driven back—which is the less desirable, as our strength is by no means considerable—a storming and taking of the said fortress being altogether out of the question.

MS. page 59.

Also that, supposing the said fortress be captured and, in accordance with their Worships' orders, dismantled and altogether razed, yet we shall not be able to maintain ourselves as masters of the surrounding country, and therefore can never lay claim to any jurisdiction in those parts—the less so, as the enemy can easily throw up another fastness, which the Cingalese will be unable to prevent on account of the strong power which, as aforesaid, the enemy has now brought together; it being also to be feared that the enemy, seeing his fortress lost, will most probably attempt to indemnify himself for the damage suffered, to rally his forces and give us battle, be it in the open field or when we shall be re-embarking our forces, which battle might easily fall out disastrously for us, forasmuch as the landing, storming, and capturing of the fortress cannot fail to be attended with loss, disabling and weakening of men on our part;

Furthermore, that this matter may easily be explained to the King of Candy, without injury to the Company's credit and reputation, if we tell him that we had counted on his coming down to us with his army, which he up to this time having failed to do,

MS. page 60.

the right time for undertaking anything of moment has gone by, and other reasons of the like nature;

It has been approved of and resolved by majority of votes not to undertake any landing or any attempt against the enemy, as we are of opinion that under the present circumstances and for reasons above detailed no advantage would accrue to the Company from an attack on the enemy and on

the fortress aforesaid, but contrariwise dishonour, loss of reputation, peril to our ships and soldiers, nay, great danger of losing the town of Galle, which has been conquered with so much glory ;

Wherefore we think it best to fortify the said town of Galle as much as possible, and to employ this fleet on the Coast of Coromandel (as the Lord Governor-General and Council of India have frequently desired in their letters) or in some other place where the enemy may be attacked with a better chance of success ; furthermore, to set sail again to-morrow with the land wind with all the aforesaid yachts, to direct our course to the other large ships and to join them, in order that we may not suffer injury if the guns of the fortress should be brought to bear on us,

MS. page 61.

which might seriously prejudice the Honourable Company.

Actum in the yacht "Limmen," datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Sybrantsz [ ], Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Willem Gerritsz, Hendrick Yckes, Marten Gerritsz Vries, Jan van der Laen, Aryaen Aldersz, Frans Maetsuicher, Abraham Bouwens, Dirck Gerritsz Edam, Pieter Alberts, Adryaen Bollaerdt, Albert Hagenaer, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Sunday, February 23, 1642.

MS. page 62.

The Lord President having by due signal convened the full Council, having once more submitted to the serious consideration of the Councillors and friends assembled the resolution taken yesterday, and they fully abiding by the same, without deviating from it in any point, the more so as to-day a much greater number of people was seen at the point of Negumbo than yesterday, so that they are the more strongly convinced that the enemy must have drawn together all his forces, and must be thoroughly on the alert ;

The Lord President has further submitted to their judgment the question following :—

Whether (seeing that there is nothing more to be done here) it would be advisable to run for Galle with the whole fleet, or whether they deemed it better to remain here for some time longer, in order to see whether the position of affairs might soon change and something efficient might still be undertaken,

All which the said Council having duly weighed, and having considered matters especially as respects

MS. pages 63 and 64 wanting ; a whole leaf lost.

MS. page 65.

[ ] seeing that about that time the good monsoon[1] will begin to blow.

Actum in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch" at anchor before the fortress of St. Jago de Negumbo, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Sybrantsz Brode (?), Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Willem Gerritsz, Hendrick Yckes, Marten Gerritsz Vries, Aryaen Aldersz, Frans Maetsuicher, Abraham Bouwens, Dirck Gerritsz Edam, Pieter Alberts, Adriaen Bollaerdt, Albert Hagenaer, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Thursday, February 27, 1642.

MS. page 66.

Whereas this day there has been handed and delivered to us by one of the Ceylonese ambassadors, who for this express purpose has come hither in the yacht "Limmen," a letter from the King of Candy, addressed to the Lord President, which letter the said ambassadors had received at Caleture from the Dessave residing there,

---

[1] The south-west monsoon.

And as the said king therein recommends and urges us to land our forces south of Columbo at a place called Paneture[1] (where, according to him, there was perfect safety, and where we could in complete security prepare whatever was necessary for warlike purposes) and combine our forces with those of his Dessaves encamped there with a part of his army,

Hoping and promising to join us personally with the rest of his army in seven or eight days, in order then to make a joint attempt against Columbo ;

Therefore the Lord President has convened by customary signal a full Council of all the ships and yachts present, has submitted to the Council the aforesaid letter containing the king's

MS. page 67.

proposal and suggestion, and asked them what in their opinion were best to be done for the advantage of the Honourable East India Company, and in order to give satisfaction to the aforesaid king ;

And has accordingly submitted to their consideration the question whether it would be advisable to act up to the afore-mentioned king's suggestion, or whether it would be more expedient to abide by our resolution of the 22nd of this month ;

All which having been fully and diligently considered by the Councillors and friends assembled, and the reasons and motives contained in the said resolution having once more been maturely pondered and deliberated on,

It having furthermore been considered not only that the most fitting time for undertaking anything had already almost gone by, and that the king, if he had really intended to promote our plans, would long before this have come down with his army, forasmuch he had been in time informed of the appearance of the fleet before this coast ;

---

[1] Panadure.

but also that supposing that according to his suggestion we should effect a landing, disembark our guns and other war material, he might easily fail to join us, and even if he should join us he might (as might easily happen), on encountering the enemy, fail to keep his ground, take to flight, and leave us in the lurch—a thing of which we have had an example from his men a few days ago, to wit, near Caleture, where the enemy having taken up his position and attacked them with a few volleys of musketry, they, although being on this side the river and the enemy on the other side, immediately took to flight—

MS. page 68.

or, possibly, he might delay so long that we should be obliged to re-embark and put to sea, forasmuch as it is impossible for our ships to continue at anchor here in the bad monsoon,[1] which is on the point of setting in, without risk of great damage to the said ships, especially in so open a sea as this ;

while at the same time we might be compelled to leave our guns behind, seeing that about that time the breakers on the coast are so violent, that no boats could stand in them ;

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved to abide by our preceding resolution, specified above.

And as far as the excuses are concerned, which will have to be made to the king touching this point, the Council has resolved to entrust this matter to the Lord President, than whom no one in the fleet is deemed to be better acquainted with the king's whims, and who will no doubt be able to couch our refusal in the most elegant phraseology ;

It has furthermore been resolved that, notwithstanding that by resolution of the 23rd of this month it had been decided that we should remain here with the fleet until the yacht "Arnemuyden" should have returned from Alycan,

---

[1] North-east monsoon.

yet we shall on the 5th of March proximo set out for Galle with our largest ships, together with the yacht "Lecq" (the said yacht to be sent in advance to the Coast of Coromandel

MS. page 69.

with our advices to the Lord Governor),[1]—seeing that we have now had sufficient news from the king, and can well surmise that there is little help to be expected from him; but shall meanwhile run down to Paneture in order to inform the Royal Governor residing there of our resolution and decision, that he may take his measures accordingly; the small yachts to remain here during that time, in order to cruise and thus keep the enemy in check, and at the same time to provide as great a quantity as possible of cattle, fresh provisions, and other necessaries for the town of Galle and the ships.

Actum in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch," datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Sybrantsz Brode (?), Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Willem Gerritsz, Marten Gerritsz Vries, Hendrick Yckes, Aryaen Aldersz, Frans Maetsuicher, Abraham Bouwens, Dirck Gerritsz Edam, Pieter Alberts, Adriaen Bollaerdt, Albert Hagenaer, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

March 3, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 70.

Whereas as we have received a promise from the Ceylonese ambassadors on behalf of their King Raja Singa that, if we would remain off this coast for some time longer cruising before Columbo and Negumbo and thus keeping the enemy in check, as he has no doubt we should do, he should meanwhile send and deliver us at the town of Galle a cargo of cinnamon through the Dessaves of the low-lying districts, who were already engaged in collecting the same,

---

[1] The Governor-General of the Indies.

The Lord President and the full Council of all the ships and yachts present having duly weighed the said promise, and having considered that it would not make much difference if we should remain here for a few days longer, seeing that the south-west good monsoon will not begin to blow its very strongest before the end of this month, enabling us to run down to Battecaloa and Coromandel.

As also that the Lord Governor-General and Council of India have, by their aforesaid letters, urgently recommended us the providing of cinnamon.

Finally, which is chiefly to be considered, that if we should

MS. page 71.

decline the king's proposal, and should cause the fleet to put off from this coast, the enemy would doubtless prevent him from peeling the said cinnamon, and we should consequently be deprived thereof,

It has been unanimously resolved and approved of

To let all the ships and yachts (excepting "S'Hartogenbosch," "Lis," and "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal") remain in these waters up to the 20th of this month under command of the Honourable Commander Dominicus Bouwens, and after expiration of this term to run down all together to Galle in order to continue their course to Coromandel as aforesaid;

The said ship "S'Hartogenbosch" and the yacht "Lis" to set sail for Galle this very evening, and the yacht "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" likewise to follow two or three days hence (when the Commander Bouwens, having requested this, shall have got ready his advices to be sent to their Worships at Batavia), in order to be despatched afterwards by the Lord President Jan Thysen and the Commander Cornelis Blaeuw, to wit, the yacht "Lis" to Paliacatte to the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys, and the "De Zeeusche Nagtegaal" to Batavia to their Worships with letters from ourselves and from the Commander Blaeuw touching the state of affairs here and the events that have lately taken place here,

MS. page 71½.

and also before and about Goa.

Actum in the ship "S'Hartogenbosch" on the road of Caleture, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

March 10, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 71¾.

Forasmuch as the yachts "Liefde" and "Lecq" having now been away from Batavia upwards of seventeen months, of which about fifteen about this coast, are greatly in need of repair and other necessaries which cannot possibly be obtained here, and therefore urgently require to be sent to Batavia or some other place where they can be provided with the same,

The Lord President, having convened the Council of the Town of Galle, assisted by the Commander Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw and the *Fiscael* Cornelis de Potter, has submitted to their consideration the question

How many and which yachts of the fleet it would be advisable to keep here, in order to protect the bay of Galle, to harass the enemy as much as possible, and to be sent afterwards, if there should be occasion for it, to Batavia or Coromandel with our advices, or in order to fetch necessaries thence;

All which having been duly weighed by the Councillors and friends assembled, and it having been considered that the yachts "Bredam," "Limmen," "Rommerswael," and "Kleyne Star" had not been away from Batavia above seven or eight months, and having been thoroughly cleaned and provided with all necessaries there will not so soon be in want of anything,

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved—the more so as by the orders of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India there should always be yachts on this coast—

MS. page 72.

the aforesaid yachts "Limmen," "Rommerswael," and "Kleyne Star" shall be chosen and employed for this purpose.

It having furthermore been considered and computed how many men it would be expedient to draw from the fleet in order to strengthen the garrison of this town—those who having served their time are not inclined to engage themselves again in the Company's service, being previously disbanded according to their Worships' instructions—

It has been unanimously approved of to take 450 men out of the fleet, who are esteemed to be urgently required for the occupation of this place—seeing that there are many outposts here demanding a strong guard, and that there are always sick and disabled soldiers in this garrison who are unfit for active service.

Against which the said fleet will be strengthened by the garrison of the fortress of Battecaloa, which on the appearance of the said fleet will be ceded to King Raja Singa, the guns, ammunitions, &c., having previously been removed from it.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, March 24, 1642.

MS. page 73.

In consequence of the arrival of the Commander Dominicus Bouwens with the fleet from the roads of Columbo, the Lord President having convened the respective Commanders, together with the Council of the town of Galle, has submitted to the consideration of the Councillors and friends assembled the question

How to deal with the fortress of Battecaloa ;

Whether it were advisable to give up the said fortress into the hands of Raja Singa on the appearance of the fleet there, according to the wishes and instructions of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India, or whether we should for some time longer keep possession of the same, seeing that the 1,000 bhars[1] of cinnamon which the aforesaid king had promised us in lieu of it, had not been delivered as yet ;

All which having been duly weighed by the said Council and it having been considered

that the Honourable Company had nothing but inconvenience from the said place, without deriving the least profit from the same ;

also that their Worships did not wish that on our part any expenses should be incurred for necessary repairs of the same, and that the king, too, shows himself unwilling to lay out anything on it, in consequence of which the fortress will finally fall into ruins of its own account ;

furthermore that the said fortress had already been offered to the king in the month of April of last year, which offer had by him been accepted, so that if we should now make any change in our given word and promise, the said king, being in all things suspicious of us, would from this derive a new pretext for dissatisfaction, which might cause still further estrangement between him and us ;

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved—

The more so as we hear that the said

MS. page 74.

king has collected there a certain quantity of goods and merchandise against the arrival of the fleet before the said fortress to be put on board the ships in payment for the said cession,

To give up to him, to dispose of as he shall please, the said fortress, our garrison, guns, and ammunition having previously been removed from it.

---

[1] A *bhaar* or *bahar* of cinnamon, according to Valentyn, weighed sometimes 480 and sometimes 744 lb.

Furthermore, as the letters and presents from their Worships at Batavia to the king have been lying here with us up to the present moment, and as the said king, though we have repeatedly requested him to send envoys to take possession of the same, has hitherto failed to send any person or persons to fetch the same, telling us in answer that if the things were goods belonging to him, he should certainly send for them, but that since they were presents destined for him by their Worships out of great favour and affection to him, it were but reasonable that they should be brought to him;

The said Council considering that for the present we have still to use dissimulation in our dealings with this mistrustful king, and to humour him in everything as much as we can—seeing that, unless we do so, greater harm may ensue than we are now experiencing from him,

Have resolved and approved of

To send their Worships' letter and presents to Battecaloa in these ships, in order to be brought to the court from there, as the roads from here to Candy are not considered particularly safe, the transport of the said presents being entrusted to Pieter Marines, Assistant and Interpreter, who, having for many years been a prisoner with the Portuguese, thoroughly understands and speaks their language, seeing that we dare not send thither any person of greater consideration.

It has also been resolved to let the fleet sail for Coromandel by way of Battecaloa,

MS. page 75.

as soon as it shall have been provided with water and other necessaries, as the good monsoon is every day blowing more and more strongly, and the fleet will have to stay some time at Battecaloa—the ship "Valekenburg" to remain behind during a few days in order to take in the cinnamon destined for us, and afterwards to follow the others.

It has, besides, been decided that the yacht "Lecq" or such other yacht as shall be deemed best fit for the purpose shall remain at Battecaloa after the departure of the fleet, until the middle of April, in order to await letters and an answer to the aforesaid presents and letter from their Worships and from ourselves, and if within that time nothing should come in, the said yacht shall likewise sail for Coromandel.

Finally, an estimate having been made of what would be required for this garrison and for the yachts that are to remain here, and could be dispensed with in the ships,

It has been resolved to provide our afore-mentioned garrison with the articles hereunder mentioned out of the said fleet; to wit, four chests of matches, twelve pipes of Portuguese wine, six aams[1] of olive oil, twelve bundles of sail cloth yarn, as many spades and scoops as can be dispensed with, an iron screw, a fishing seine. Together with eight large grenades contained in cases, to be used in case of necessity; six pieces of iron cannon, against which the ships will take on board the guns now lying in the fortress of Battecaloa;

Furthermore to provision the said yachts remaining here for six months, seeing that we trust to be able thus to maintain ourselves until further supplies shall come both from Batavia and Coromandel,

MS. page 76.

and that such provisioning will not cause any scarcity of victuals in the fleet.

Pieter van de Camer, Skipper of the yacht "De Kleyne Star," having requested to be discharged from his office, the term of his engagement having expired, and he being unwilling to re-engage himself, and to be sent to Batavia *viâ* Coromandel in the fleet or any unattached ship or yacht;

---

[1] An *aam* was a measure of capacity containing 90 *kans* (cans), the kan being equal to a *litre* (61·028 cubic inches).

it having been considered that there were other skippers in the said fleet who had still some time to serve,

The Council has resolved as follows :

The said Pieter van de Camer shall be transferred to the frigate "De Liefde," Skipper Frans Maetsuicher to the ship "Bergen op den Soom," and Skipper Hendryck Yckesz from the ship "Bergen op den Soom" to the yacht "De Kleyne Star," the more so as before this time he has also been employed on this coast, and is well acquainted with these waters.

The Council having considered the petition of Roemert Roemertsz, of Enckhuysen, at present first mate in the yacht "Limmen," in which he sets forth that he, the petitioner, then skipper of the yacht "Venlo," did on the 23rd November of last year, his ship being in the company of the said yacht "Limmen," encounter certain Portuguese Castila frigates about 4 or 5 miles from Ceylon ; that the aforesaid "Limmen" got into fight with the said frigates, and that he, petitioner, would fain have done his utmost best to capture the same, but that he was dissuaded and outvoted by his Supermerchant Antony Boey and others of his officers who had been longer in India, whereas he, petitioner, was a newcomer still unacquainted with the usances of this country ;

MS. page 77.

whereby he had been frustrated of his good intention, for which reason he had been deprived of his office and pay by the Council in the fleet before Goa, and had been appointed first mate in the yacht "Limmen" without any share in the profits ; which place he had filled during a considerable time;

And as the petitioner deeply regrets his mistake committed through listening to bad counsels, and would fain amend it in every possible manner ;

Therefore he humbly requests the Council to reverse the said sentence considering his age, and his wife and children, and to reinstate him in his former office and pay ;

And the Council having duly considered the favourable testimony given of the petitioner's ability, diligence, and virtuous life not only by his skipper, but also by several other officers of this fleet ;

Have reinstated the said petitioner in his former office on account of the above reasons, and others thereto moving their Worships' minds, saving the sanction of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India ; and have allowed him his former pay from the time when he was degraded ;

But since at present there is no skipper's place vacant, it has been resolved to appoint him first mate in the yacht "De Liefde" and to continue him in this place, until as aforesaid a vacancy as skipper shall occur.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw, Dominicus Bouwens, Marten Vinck, Coenraet Salomons, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Paets, Cornelis de Potter, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, the last day of March, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 78.

Whereas the Cingalese *Sabandaer*[1] has informed the Lord President that of the persons who had taken refuge in the town, more than 100 or 150 lascars and a large number of coolies or labourers could be set apart, in order to be with our soldiers used in the woods against the enemy, or to be employed in throwing up earthworks if such should be required, on condition that rations of rice were allowed them ;

The Lord President has submitted to the judgment of the Council the question what were best to be done on this occasion,

---

[1] A Sinhalese revenue officer. *Valentyn* (p. 11) describes the Sabandaar of Belligam (Weligama) as the chief official of that station. He was assisted by three writers or clerks, who kept accounts which had to be monthly submitted to the authorities at Matara, where the Sabandaar himself had to appear with all the people under him.

Which having been duly and maturely weighed by the said Council, and it having been considered

That the Lord Governor-General and Council of India have in their letter recommended us to draw to our side, if opportunities present themselves, as many Cingalese as we could possibly get, even if it should be deemed necessary to give pay to some of them ;

That, neither in the present position of affairs, nor in case we should chance to fall out with the king, could we ever hope to draw any profit from this country without the help of the natives ; with other considerations of the like nature ;

It has been unanimously resolved that each of the coolies and of the lascars shall be allowed forty pounds of rice monthly.

It has been further resolved

Forasmuch as the yachts "Limmen," "Star," and "Rommerswael" are lying inactive in the bay, and the present season still permits us to do so,

To send the said yachts to the roads of Columbo and Negumbo as soon as possible, in order to cruise and remain there for such space of time

MS. page 79.

as shall be set forth in the instructions they shall receive for the said purpose, by which we hope not only that the enemy will be cut off from all supplies that might be sent out to him from other places, but also that we shall thus prevent such vessels as should intend to set sail for other places, from getting out of port ; by all which we understand a great service will be rendered to the Honourable Company, the more so as by these means the enemy might easily be reduced to extremities.

Jochum Assenburch, of Hamburch, who came to India in the ship "Æmilia" in 1638 as an assistant on a monthly pay of 18 guilders, is, in reward for his good services rendered at this place, at his request and in order to give him further

encouragement, allowed a monthly pay of 24 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Carel van den Bremden, who came to India in the ship "Haerlem" in 1637, as a junior assistant on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, and whose term of five years is about to expire, is by these presents at his request re-engaged in the Company's service for a term of three years, and in the capacity of assistant allowed a monthly pay of 22 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and his new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Adriaen van der Goes, who came to India in the ship "Henriette Louise" in 1637, as a junior assistant on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, and whose term of five years is about to expire, is by these presents at his request re-engaged in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of assistant

MS. page 80.

allowed a monthly payment of 20 guilders, the increase being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and his new engagement when the old term shall have expired.

Lucas Barentsz, of Amsterdam, who came to this country in the ship "Zutphen" in 1636, as a soldier on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, and the term of whose engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request re-engaged in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of corporal allowed a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Claes Bloem, of [ ], who came to this country in the ship "Zuiderzee" in 1639, as a furbisher or sword-cutler on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, and whose term of three years is shortly to expire, is by these presents at his request admitted to a new engagement in the Company's service for

a term of three years, and allowed a monthly pay of 18 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and his new engagement when the old term shall have expired.

Jan Andriesz, of Enckhuysen, who came to India in the ship "Nieuw Enckhuysen," as an assistant cooper on a monthly pay of 15 guilders, and whose term of three years is shortly to expire, is by these presents at his request admitted to a new engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of cooper allowed a monthly pay of 18 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and his new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Barent Pietersz Swart, of Amsterdam, who came out to India in the *fluytschip* "L. Vliegend Hart" in 1639, as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, and whose term of three years is shortly to expire, is at his request by these presents admitted to a re-engagement in the

MS. page 81.

Company's service for another term of three years, and allowed a monthly pay of 12 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and the new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Jan Jansz Woerden, of Alckmaer, who came out to India in the ship "Nasjauw" in 1635, as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 13 guilders, and the term of whose egagement has expired, is by these presents at his request re-engaged in the Company's service for another term of three years, and allowed a monthly pay of 15 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Tobias Dangery, of Rochelle, who came out to India in the ship "Fredrick Hendrick" in 1634, as an *Adelborst* on a monthly pay of 11 guilders, and the term of whose engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of corporal allowed a

monthly pay of 14 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Fredrick Jansz, of Leyden, who came out to India in the ship [ ] in the year [ ], as a soldier on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, and the term of whose engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a monthly pay of 11 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Cornelis Adriaensz, of Middelburch, who came out to India in the yacht "Grysherbe" in 1639, as a *hooploper*[1] on a monthly pay of 7 guilders, and the term of whose engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a monthly pay of 10 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

MS. page 82.

Jan Willemsz de Klercq, of Veere, who came out to India in the ship "Zuiderzee" in 1639, as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, and whose three years' engagement is shortly to expire, is by these presents at his request re-engaged for another term of three years, and in the capacity of *first boatswain* (which place he has filled for some time past) allowed a monthly pay [ ] guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and the new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Dirck Cornelisz van der Vaert, who came out to India in the ship "Amsterdam" in 1639, as a boatswain on a monthly

[1] It is not easy to give the exact English equivalent of this or indeed of many of the terms denoting occupation which have been literally translated here. A *hooplooper* was probably the same as *jonker*, son of a gentleman.

pay of 9 guilders, and whose three years' engagement is shortly to expire, is by these presents at his request re-admitted to a new engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and allowed a monthly pay of 12 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month, and the new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Cornelis Rems, of Embden, who came out to India in the ship "Zutphen" in 1640, as a musketeer on a monthly pay of [ ] guilders, and who for some time past has discharged the duties of a sailmaker in the yacht "De Star," is on this account and considering the good testimony given of him by his superiors, by these presents at his request confirmed in the said capacity of sailmaker, and allowed a monthly pay of 15 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this month.

Hans Osterdorff, junior,

MS. page 83.

who came out to India with his father in the ship "Hollandia" in 1637, is at the suggestion of some of the Councillors present, and considering the demise of his father aforesaid and certain other reasons, admitted to an engagement in the service of the East India Company for a term of three years, as a "boy," and allowed a monthly pay of 4 guilders, the engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th of this present month.

Adriaen Symonsz Groen, of Beverwyck, who came out to India in the *fluytschip* "Castricum" in 1639, as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, who afterwards on the 27th December, 1641, was by the Lord President and his Councillors in Council assembled, on account of various reasons set forth in the act, promoted to a monthly pay of 20 guilders in the capacity of smith, and whose three years' engagement is shortly to expire, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of master smith allowed

a monthly pay of 35 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 14th of April next, and the new engagement when his old term shall have expired.

Yoost Claesz Boot, of Gorcum, who came out to India in the ship "Eendracht" in 1641, as a soldier on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, who for about seven months past has discharged the duties of a provisional corporal to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is on this account and considering his ability, by these presents at his request confirmed in the said office, and allowed a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 12th April next.

Isaac Isaacsz de Vrick, of Norwich, who came out to India in the ship "Swol" in 1638, as a soldier on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, who for some time past has performed the duties of a provisional corporal to the entire satisfaction of his officers, is on this account

MS. page 84.

and considering his ability, by these presents at his request confirmed in the said office, and allowed a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 12th April next.

Actum in the town of Ste Cruys de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

May 21, 1642 Anno.

MS. page 85.

Although since the time of his arrival at Galle up to the present date the Lord President and his Council have done their utmost best to keep the Lord Governor-General and Council of India fully informed of the state of affairs here, of the humours and whims of the distrustful Raja Singa and his subjects and all the points thereto appertaining, and the said Governor-General and Council of India have also duly received and apprehended the said information,

Yet, inasmuch as a person who has a thorough knowledge of a thing is much better able to report concerning it by word of mouth than by writing, seeing that the questions and answers, the reasons and counter-reasons given on both sides, lay open the true foundations of the matter ;

And forasmuch as the present affairs of Ceylon are so circumstanced, that unless other and more efficient means are tried than has hitherto been the case, the Honourable Company will never get indemnified for its expenses made in the king's service and never get its claims settled, seeing that the aforesaid Raja Singa more and more shows his ruffianly character, and is always seeking pretexts for not paying his just debts to us ;

The Lord President afore-mentioned has submitted to the judgment of the said Council the questions following :—

Whether it would not be advisable to let their Worships at Batavia have a full and circumstantial account of the state of affairs over here, and point out to them what remedies would be imperatively necessary in order to drive away our common enemy, the Portuguese, and help the Company

MS. page 86.

to what is justly due to her ;

To let one of the Councillors present, who should be deemed to be best fitted for the task on account of his experience and knowledge, make a voyage to Batavia in the yacht "Venlo," sent out from the roads of Goa by the Commander Claesz Cornelis Blocq to make a voyage to Batavia, and arrived here yesterday, thanks to God, with three packets of opium forwarded to us by the Lord Director Paulus Croocq from Surate,

And who would be the best person to be charged with the said mission ;

All which having been duly and attentively weighed by the Council, who deemed the measure proposed to be a matter of the most weighty import—seeing that under the present circumstances this place is only a burden on the

Company, which does not derive the smallest profit from it, and that the matter might go on from bad to worse if not in time seen to ;

It has by majority of votes been resolved to employ for this purpose the services of the Commissioner and Supermerchant Marten Vinck, seeing that in the lifetime of the old king, his present Majesty's father, he witnessed the affairs of Ceylon at Candy for a term of about seven years, and now again for some time under the present king, and is therefore well experienced and versed in the same ;

The more so as he has recently been deputed to his majesty on a special embassy, and as their Worships at Batavia had been expecting the aforesaid Commissioner Vinck already last year ;

It has furthermore been resolved to let the said yacht "Venlo" sail the day after to-morrow early, after having landed the three packets of opium ; and to let it call on its way to Batavia at Battecaloa, in order to get information touching the state of affairs there and the doings of the king.

Vincent Eliasz van der Goes, who came out to India in the yacht "Welsinge" in 1638, as a junior boatswain on a monthly pay of 6 guilders per month, and whose term of engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement for another term of three years, and in the capacity of boatswain allowed a

MS. page 87.

monthly pay of 9 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 6th of this present month.

Roelof Woutersz of Westeryse, who came out to India in the ship "Maria de Medicis" in 1639, as a junior boatswain, and the term of whose engagement is to expire in December next, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years, and in the capacity of boatswain allowed a monthly pay of 9 guilders, the increase of pay being held to

have begun on the 6th of this present month, and the new engagement to begin when his old term shall have expired.

Forasmuch as Antony Fernando Swart has for a considerable time past diligently and carefully guarded the Company's *suri*,[1] cocoanuts, and oil, and superintended the distilling of arrack, he is at his request by these presents allowed a monthly pay of two pieces of eight, the new pay being held to have begun on the 26th April last.

Claes Dircksz, of Hamburch, who came out to India in the ship "Amsterdam" in 1637, as a soldier on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, and the term of whose engagement has expired, is by these presents at his request admitted to a re-engagement for another term of three years, and allowed a monthly pay of 12 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun when his old term had expired.

Actum Ste Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Sunday, July 6, 1642 A.D.

MS. page 88.

In consequence of tidings successively received through certain Cingalese from the outside and especially this morning, that the enemy with a part of his forces would arrive to-morrow at Cogele[2] (upwards of three hours' walking from this place), in order thence to take his way to Vacquelle,[3] Gindure, and other places thereabouts, the Lord President has called a Council, and submitted to their judgment the question, whether it would not be advisable to send out a considerable body (such as should be deemed a match for the enemy) to Cogele, &c., and to surprise the said enemy the following night, if this should be deemed feasible, by suddenly attacking him;

---

[1] Toddy for the manufacture of arrack.

[2] Koggala, in the Talpe pattuwa, Galle District.

[3] Wakwella, a village near Galle.

Which having been duly weighed by the said Council, after mature consideration of various circumstances appertaining thereto—in such wise as has been amply set forth in sundry previous resolutions—

It has been approved of and resolved to send out this very evening to Cogele aforesaid a body of 180 able-bodied men, under command of the provisional Captain Jan van der Laen and Lieutenant Lambert Camholt ;

But, inasmuch as no confidence can be placed in the promises and words of the Cingalese, and we do not know whether the enemy has already arrived at the aforesaid place, and has there fortified himself and taken up an advantageous position ; nor can we learn the number of his men ;

The aforesaid Captain with his men shall, in order to avoid all disasters, remain on the coast about a mile from this place, until he shall have received reliable information whether the enemy has already appeared there or not—for which purpose there shall be despatched thither four of the most experienced soldiers, together with eight or ten Cingalese, in order to reconnoitre—

And if they shall find the

MS. page 89.

enemy to have already appeared there, the whole party shall return hither, seeing that in that case there would be little credit to be got ;

But if contrariwise the enemy has not yet appeared there, the party shall march up to Cogele aforesaid, and immediately despatch a man to us, to give us notice of the same, in which case the Lord President shall follow them to-morrow early with another party of 30 men, in order to help and strengthen them, that there they may be able to perform some notable feat for the benefit of the Honourable Company and for their own honour—which God grant.

Jan Koeck, of Middelburch, who came out to India in the frigate "De Liefde" in 1640, as a "hanger-on"[1] on a monthly pay of 6 guilders, and who for some time past has in this garrison discharged the duties of a soldier to the entire satisfaction of his officers, and well acquitted himself of the same, is on this account by these presents confirmed in the capacity of soldier, and allowed a monthly pay of 9 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the day when his last account in the said frigate was balanced.

Guiljam de Vlieger, of Middelburch, who came out to India in the frigate "De Liefde" in 1640, as a "boy"[2] on a monthly pay of 4 guilders, and who some time back was sent ashore from the said frigate to serve as a soldier in this garrison, is on this account at his request and considering the entire satisfaction of his officers, by these presents confirmed in the capacity of a soldier and allowed a monthly pay of 9 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the day when his last account in the said frigate was balanced.

Thus resolved and decreed in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Tuesday, July 29, 1642.

MS. page 90.

Whereas yesterday the Lord President had been informed by the Sabandaer and other chiefs of the Cingalese in this town, and also by three Cingalese runaways from outside, that express orders had been sent from Columbo to the Portuguese keeping about these parts that they should noways separate, and not send any surprise parties against us, since it was feared that they would some time or other be attacked and surprised by us ;

---

[1] "*Hooveloper*" is the word in the manuscript. The duties were probably those of a waiter.

[2] "*Jongen*," an errand boy.

For which reason also the three *distancies*[1] of Europeans —who some time ago had been sent to Vacquelle with orders to cut off all the *neli paddy* and rice in the fields there, and to make head against us if we should try to prevent the same—had directly gone to another place, in order to deceive us if we should intend to attack them, and the next day had gone on, away from the high road, pretty far into the interior towards Mature by way of Mapelegame, in order to join the main body departed from Biligam,[2] and also arrived there ;

And as the said Cingalese chiefs further declared that in a certain place named Kimby,[3] about [ ] miles from here, where there were no enemies, some full-grown rice standing in the fields, together with a number of tame cows, might now be obtained ;

Requesting that leave might be given to a party of our soldiers to go there in company with their own men in order to cut and carry off the said rice which they said to be greatly in want of, which we know to be true ;

The Lord President having convened his Council, strengthened with the provisional Lieutenants Gerrit Maeyer and Burchard Cocqx,[4]

MS. page 91.

has submitted to the judgment of the said Council the question :

What were best to be done for the greatest profit of the Honourable Company and in order to give as much satisfaction as possible to the said Cingalese, as it is still necessary to use dissimulation with them and to hold out a helping hand to them in every possible way ;

All which having been duly weighed by the said Council, and it having been considered,

---

[1] Companies. [2] Welligama. [3] Kimbiya, in the Gangaboda pattuwa.

[4] The gravestone of this officer was recently discovered at Galle on the site of the old church demolished about 150 years ago (see C.B.R.A.S. Journal, vol. XV., p. 267). His " *Acte* " appears in the second part of this Paper.

That the aforesaid Cingalese were daily importuning us to send out from here parties against the enemy, now this way now that, promising to do great things with them, but in reality—as we well know—nowise intending to give us real support, but only feigning great zeal in our cause in order to make us believe that on their part they were willing to help us in every possible way, and in order to ascertain how far our affection to them would go ;

That if we should now refuse to comply with their request they might easily take it in great dudgeon and afterwards belittle us to the king, and tell him that we had refused to accede to their request, that we had been cowards, and more charges of the like kind, as in accordance with their perfidious character they are wont to fabricate ;

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved to send out a body of 130 of our soldiers under command of Captain Jan van der Laen and Lieutenant Burchard Cocqx, in conjunction with the aforesaid Cingalese, on the errand specified higher up ; with orders to keep closely together, that they may meet with no contretemps ; and not to remain away after next night, seeing that they are not provisioned for any longer period.

It has furthermore been resolved, forasmuch as Telk Harmensz, soldier of this garrison, has for some time past been keeping the exterior earthworks of our town, thrown up some time ago, in excellent order, by working at them every day,

MS. page 92.

and has, besides, assisted in throwing up certain new works, always evincing the greatest zeal and diligence in the performance of this task,

and forasmuch as we had promised to give him an extra gratification as soon as his work should be done ;

to allow the said Telk Harmensz the sum of 25 Spanish reals, over and above what he has already received ;

And since he has declared himself willing to continue in the said work on condition that his monthly pay shall be somewhat raised,

The following attestation of this has been delivered to Telk Harmensz, of Yrlandt, who came out to India in the yacht "De Waterhond" in 1641, as an *Adelborst* on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, is, for the reasons specified higher up and at his request, in his capacity of overseer of the Company's earthworks already made or still to be made, allowed a monthly pay of 16 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 26th of this present month.

Thus resolved and approved of in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Gerritsen, Burchard Lamb. Cocqx, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

[*Copy of a resolution; all except the closing formula wanting.*]

MS. page 92a.

[ ] lying [ ] as First Lieutenant in the fortress [ ] Negumbo to be continued in the aforesaid office; while the said Maeyer, if he should wish to remain here, will have to accept the place of Second Lieutenant, for which he shall be bound to continue in this country for three years more after the expiration of his engagement, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Thus given and resolved in the town of Ste Cruz de Galle, datum ut supra (was signed) Fransçois Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

[*Closing part of a sentence; first part wanting.*]

MS. page 92b.

The Lord President has, by the advice of his Council, acquitted the said delinquent Claes Ryck from the punishment of the *strappado;* the rest of the sentence however remaining in full force.

Actum Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen.

The delinquent Claes Ryck is by the Lord President, with the advice of the Council, at the repeated solicitations, requests, and continual instances of the chief officers of the Cingalese in this town and also of the garrison, allowed a further pardon, released from his chains and reinstated in his former place, his pay to begin again this day.

Actum ut supra, the 11th October, 1642. Jan Thysen.

Monday, August 4, 1642.

MS. page 93.

Whereas since the departure of the fleet commanded by the Commanders Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw and Dominicus Bouwens from here for Coromandel by way of Battecaloa, up to the present date no letter has here been received from his Majesty of Candy Raja Singa, nor any answer to our letter to him, nor any acknowledgment of the presents offered him, whether they had come into his possession or not; neither has he sent us any provisions for this garrison as he is in duty bound to do, so that not only have we been compelled to maintain ourselves—as we still do—on what has been successively sent us by their Worships at Batavia, by the Lord Governor Gardenys, and from other places, but are also forced to maintain the king's own men, having their residence in this town, with rice belonging to the Company, which we do nowise intend to do much longer, considering that by so doing we weaken ourselves, and that we clearly see the said king does not care a straw for his own men, not to mention ourselves;

The Lord President having convened his Council has submitted to their judgment the question following:—

Whether it would not be advisable to send to Battecaloa one of the yachts lying in this bay, "Limmen," "Star," or "Rommerswael," whichever should be deemed best fitted for

the purpose, with the Company's champans,[1] expressly prepared and now lying ready to be sent to Battecaloa, in order to try to obtain for money paddy, rice, wax, and other necessaries for this garrison, in case the king should show himself unwilling to provide the same ; and at the same time to deliver to his said Majesty a letter, expostulating with him for his neglect, and furthermore admonishing him and calling upon him to provide us with such provisions and fresh victuals as shall be in any way obtainable there and he shall be able to bring together, and to forward the same to us on the earliest opportunity by the aforesaid yacht, in the hope that in this way we shall be able to get something from this mistrustful king ;

All which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered ;

That the said yachts are lying inactive in the bay here, as they cannot be sent to Columbo in order to cruise there before the end of September or the beginning of October, seeing that up to that time the winds continue to blow contrary and the currents are against us ;

That we know absolutely nothing of the enemy's strength by water ;

That in this way we may get acquainted with this suspicious king's latest intentions towards us ;

Finally, that if we get nothing, we shall have good grounds to tell the Cingalese residing in this town, that if we refuse to give them any more support towards their maintenance

MS. page 94.

this is not owing to ourselves, but exclusively the king's fault ;

It has been unanimously approved of and resolved

---

[1] *Champan* or *Sampan*, a kind of small boat or skiff. The word is apparently of Malay origin, but the article was in use in the Indian seas (see Hobson-Jobson, *Sampan*).

To employ on the said service, the sooner the better, the yacht "Rommerswael," the said yacht to continue there until the 20th or 25th September; and if the said yacht shall not get any advice or goods from the king within that time, she shall return hither, as shall be more specifically set forth in the instructions which the said yacht shall get for this purpose.

The Lord President having further submitted to the judgment of the Council whether it would be advisable [ ]

It has been resolved, forasmuch as this could matter but little to the Honourable Company, and the king might easily take it ill,

To leave this matter alone until a better opportunity shall offer, the more so as the said king has at present possession of the fortress himself. Finally, at the humble request of the Sabandaer and two other Cingalese Moedliaers residing in this town, that, as their provision of rice and paddy by length of time had been totally consumed, so that, so to speak, they had not a single grain left, and would certainly die of hunger unless they were provided with some by us, seeing that none but Company's rice was obtainable here;

We might be graciously pleased, for some time and until the champans sent out from here to Battecaloa should have returned, to provide them with rice for themselves and their families;

It has been resolved—although they ought to provide us—as there were only three families, and consequently the support needed would not be very considerable, and as we have hitherto maintained most of the lascars in this town; and as both they and the lascars were of more or less service to us, as in future we hope will still more be the case;

To furnish them with the aforesaid rice until the aforementioned yacht shall return; and if the said yacht has got nothing from the king, which to us will be a sure sign that the king bears us but scant love, we shall altogether withdraw our hand and utterly leave them to their own resources.

Jacob Eliasz, of Delff,

MS. page 95.

who came out to India in the ship "L. Hoff van Holland" in 1635, as a "hanger-on"[1] on a monthly pay of 5 guilders, who afterwards in 1639 again engaged himself as a sailor at a monthly pay of 9 guilders, is by these presents, as his second engagement has expired, at his request admitted to a new engagement for another term of three years in the capacity of a soldier, and allowed a monthly pay of 11 guilders, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun this day.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Sunday, August 17, 1642.

MS. page 96.

Whereas Deseneyke Moedliaer and other chiefs of the Cingalese residing in this town have informed us that if we would please to send out a body of our men together with theirs, no farther than beyond the river Gindure to a place named Arrag [ ],[2] between 1 and 1½ mile from here, they would make bold to provide us with a reasonable number of buffaloes and cows (?),

The Lord President having convened his Council, strengthened with the provisional Lieutenants Gerrit Maeyer and Burchard Cocqx, has submitted to their consideration the question :

What were best to be done in this matter for the greatest profit of the Honourable Company, and in order to provide fresh victuals for this garrison, said fresh victuals being urgently required, and it being incumbent on us to let no opportunity pass to procure the same ;

which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered

[1] See note on page 330. [2] Horagampitiya ?

that, as the said Cingalese chiefs are obliging enough to make this offer of their own accord, it would be churlish not to comply with their request;

that furthermore, the enemy were known to keep about that part of the country with no more than five or six Europeans and a body of natives;

That even if they numbered five or six *distancies*, at the utmost, our party, with the help of God, would not need to run any risk;

It has been resolved to send out this afternoon a party of 120 men under the command of Captain Jan van der Laen and the Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, together with two sergeants—which force is deemed sufficiently strong for the purpose—in conjunction with the aforesaid Cingalese, with orders not to stay away beyond to-morrow, unless in case of urgent necessity, and then to return to this place.

Thus done and resolved

MS. page 97.

in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

[SENTENCES PRONOUNCED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE TOWN OF GALLE.]

MS. page 98.

Whereas Hendricq Claesz van der Heyden, formerly a sergeant, at present their Worships' prisoner, did on the 24th of last month so far forget and misdemean himself that, forgetting all bounden duties which ought, considering his office, to have prompted him to the contrary, he got drunk and intoxicated in the guard-house, where he was appointed chief officer; and about 8 o'clock in the evening, without any reason, left the same, and did not return

hither before 11 o'clock, inquiring after a certain soldier Hans Gillisz by name and the woman or slave who had been with him; and when he was answered that the said Hans Gillisz had already left with her, he said "I shall know where to find him," and thereupon again leaving the guard-house he returned about half past one with the aforesaid Hans Gillisz, and raving drunk, and when the latter upbraided him for his insolence he broke his head with his rotang;[1] for which unseemly noise which he made in the guard-house, and straight before the lodgings of the Lord President, having been reprimanded by the corporal and the sentinel, he abused the latter persons, asking the sentinel whether he had also something to say;

All which being matters of very hurtful consequence, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-disposed Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and the Council having seen the depositions against the prisoner, and heard his free confession made in full Council, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have stripped the prisoner of his honourable sergeant's office and degraded him to the rank of a common soldier at a monthly pay of 9 guilders; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle, the 2nd day of July, 1641, and pronounced the 4th following.

MS. page 99.

Whereas Jan Hellewouts, of Oostende, *Adelborst* in garrison at the town of Galle, at present their Worships' prisoner, did a few days ago so far forget and misdemean himself, that running into the Captain's garden like a madman he committed all kinds of extravagances there, trampling under

[1] Rattan?

foot the beds where seed had been sown, grievously maltreating the keepers of the said garden, breaking the head of an old woman, and striking with his rotang the sergeant who by order of the Captain would remove him thence, and thus tried to carry seeds out of the said garden, which he would undoubtedly have done if not the Captain had personally taken the same from him ;

All which being matters of very hurtful consequence, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-disposed Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having heard the prisoner's free confession, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be put in chains and to work on the general earthworks for three successive months ; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle, this 2nd day of July, 1640, and pronounced the 4th following.

MS. page 100.

Whereas Willem Parrier, of Charlefield, soldier in garrison in the town of Galle, at present their Worships' prisoner, had so far forgotten his military duties towards the Honourable Company, that, as has been attested by sufficient evidence, a few days ago he was found at night asleep on his post, whereas we are in such great perils from the outside, and within the town, encompassed by enemies ;

And as by this misdemeanour the fortress might easily be surprised by the enemy, the whole garrison be murdered, and the Honourable Company be deprived of the fortress which they have bought so dear, and therefore such a thing should not in the least be tolerated and connived at in a well-disposed Government where justice and the law are

administered, but as an example to others should be rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having heard the prisoner's free confession, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to work during one month on the general fortifications and earthworks, carrying earth and stones; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle, the 2nd day of July, 1640, and pronounced on the 4th following.

MS. page 101.

Whereas Jacob Weber, of Vryburch, *Adelborst* in garrison in the town of Galle, at present their Worships' prisoner, had a few days ago so far forgotten and misdemeaned himself that with malignity and malice prepense he did in the public street without provocation, grievously beat and maltreat one of our coolies (whereas we hardly know by what kind treatment we shall keep them together), by which undue proceedings the Honourable Company might easily be deprived of its serfs, and they might get a pretext to run away and turn their hand to something else;

All which being matters of very hurtful consequence, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-disposed Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having heard the prisoner's free confession, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to work for one month on the general earthworks; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, the 2nd day of July, 1640, and pronounced the 4th following.

MS. page 102.

Whereas Jan Claesz, of Nieuveen, musketeer, forming part of the garrison of the fortress of Battecaloa, at present their Worships' prisoner, did not scruple to get drunk and so far to forget himself, that having got from words to blows with one Tobias Caspersen, also a musketeer, and having been separated by the Ensign of this garrison, he proceeded from bad to worse, and having drawn his knife did therewith give the said Tobias three distinct cuts, the latter having strictly refrained from drawing any pointed weapon ;

All which being matters of very hurtful consequence, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-ordered Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having heard the prisoner's full confession, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to receive a hundred lashes, to have his hand nailed to a post by means of a knife, and so to remain standing, and finally to forfeit six months' pay for the benefit of the Honourable Company ; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, the 2nd July, and pronounced and executed the 4th following.

MS. page 103.

Whereas Steven Lambertsen, born at Cambrai, who came out to India in the ship "Middelburch" in 1639, as an *Adelborst* in the service of the United Dutch Incorporated East India Company, last having been in garrison in the town of Galle, and at present their Worships' prisoner,

did on the 11th of September last (being the day after the desertion of the former Captain St. Amand), so far forget and misdemean himself that, setting aside all honour, respect, and obedience which a soldier owes to his officers, and quite forgetful of his oath sworn to the aforesaid Company, did not scruple, after having got drunk with the Company's *sury* with some of his accomplices, of whom he appeared to be the leader, and having created a great riot and disturbance, violently to oppose himself to the Sergeant Adam Helwingh, who had been sent by the Lieutenant of this garrison to put a stop to the said riot; to seize the said sergeant by the head, to throw him on the ground and keep him under foot with his drawn sword in his hand, until some other sergeants, who had also been sent thither by order of the Lieutenant in order to put a stop to the tumult, reaching the place, did set the said Adam Helwingh on his legs again, upon which the prisoner put up his sword;

for which violence the prisoner having been rebuked by the said sergeants, and been told to go quietly to the church where his lodging was, with which he ought to have been well content and to have composed himself to peace and quiet;

Yet he, always going on in his wild extravagance,

MS. page 105.

did, instead of obeying the said sergeants, answer them, while patting the hilt of his sword with his hand, "Are you sergeants; I am a soldier!" so that the sergeants being unable to lay hold of him went back without him;

By all which the Lieutenant, who was the head of this garrison owing to the desertion of the former Captain, was forced to go thither with forty musketeers in order to quell the riot, in which he accordingly succeeded, except that the prisoner, instead of obeying him as the others did, opposed himself to the said Lieutenant and called him various filthy and opprobrious names;

All which being matters of very hurtful consequence, savouring of positive mutiny, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-ordered Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the Worshipful Council of this town, having seen and heard the depositions against the said prisoner, the prisoner's free confession, the requisitory of Gerrit Moutmaker, *ex officio*, before the Council, the defence of the prisoner before the same, together with what other considerations they have allowed to move them, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law,

Have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be

MS. page 104.

led to the place of execution, to be tied to a post, and to be fired at with arquebuses until death shall ensue, at the same time confiscating all the pay still due to him.

Thus sentenced in the town of Galle, the 5th October, 1641, and pronounced on the 6th following.

The Council being more disposed to mercy than to the utmost rigour of the law, have for divers reasons been pleased to acquit the prisoner Steven Lambertsen of the punishment of death, to order the prisoner to be tied to a post in the ordinary place of execution, to have a bullet fired over his head, and to let him work for six months in chains on the general outworks of this town ; nevertheless the sentence shall be drawn up and pronounced in the manner as above, that thereby the prisoner who has well deserved death shall experience fright, and his accomplices and other persons in general may be deterred from such and similar misdemeanours in future.

Thus done, datum ut supra, and executed the 6th October. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Chr. Swartze, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker.

MS. page 106.

Whereas As Egbertsz, of Campen, formerly an *Adelborst* in the service of the United Dutch Incorporated East India Company, in garrison at this town, at present their Worships' prisoner, did on the 30th of January last, so far forget and misconduct himself (which has become sufficiently evident), that he, being drunk, entered uninvited the house of Cornelis Jochumsen, constable, picked a quarrel with the company there assembled, without having been molested by any of them, and among other things taunted one Arent Albertsz, of Amsterdam, *Adelborst*, with the fact that his father had died on the gallows, on which the said Arent having requested him to keep this secret he refused to hold his peace, and went on insulting the aforesaid Arent Albertsz more and more grievously, drew his hanger[1] and made a thrust at him, so that the said Arent was compelled to make his escape, on which the company aforesaid admonished the said As Egbertsz to hold himself content, but instead of listening to such good counsel, he went on in his mad humour to call them all knaves, &c., saying that no one in Galle was bold enough to come up against him, which insolent word the constable being unable to put up with, said to him, "Look here, here are two knives; I esteem you no more than myself"; which quarrel having been made up by the persons present, he gave further vent to his malicious rage and picked a quarrel with the Sergeant Hendrick Claesz, insulting him with all sorts of invectives, and finally drawing his sword against the said sergeant, meaning, as it afterwards appeared, to run him through the body, seeing that he twice ran the point of his sword through his coat at the back; the said sergeant, however, dodged the sword and without drawing his own gave him a blow in the face with his fist, after which the combatants were parted and the sergeant helped out of the house by the constable, which ought to have given contentment to the prisoner,

[1] Short sword.

MS. page 107.

who thenceforth ought to have held his peace ; but instead of this, continuing in his mad rage he came to the guard-house in the evening dead drunk, and there without any reason again inveighed against the Sergeant Hendrick Claesz with many and sundry calumnious and opprobrious terms, among other names styling him a rogue, a dog, and an ass, adding that he did not care a fig for the said sergeant, and that the latter was too cowardly to touch him or call him any bad names, also saying that he knew more by himself than all the whoreson sergeants taken together, and that in the whole company there was not one fellow whom (*salva reverentia*) he held worth a *turd*, after which throwing his sword three several times on the ground and tearing his hair, he went on lustily raving, slandering, and blaspheming, without the said sergeant giving him any hard word in return, but on the contrary patiently bearing everything and advising him to restrain himself ; to which the prisoner not paying the slightest heed, and his rage and extravagance getting worse and worse, the said sergeant was compelled to give notice of the same to the Lieutenant, upon which the prisoner was at last taken into safe custody ;

All which being matters of very dangerous consequence, which should not in the least be tolerated or connived at in a well-ordered Government where justice and the law are administered, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council having heard and seen the depositions against the prisoner's conduct, and his free confession and defence made before the court, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority and according to the General Articles of War, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be ignominiously expelled from his company as a rebellious

brawler unworthy of wearing a sword, and to work without pay on the general outworks, his leg being loaded with chains ; *cum expensis*.

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle on the 7th February, 1641, and pronounced on the 8th following.

Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 110.

Whereas Clement Marot, a native of Bengal, formerly servant to the Honourable Willem Jacobsz Coster,[1] of blessed memory, in his lifetime President of the Company's factories in the Island of Ceylon, has freely and without torture or any threats of the same confessed, and it has become sufficiently evident to the Worshipful Council of this town that, at the time when the said Lord President Coster was on his journey to Candy, he, the said Clement Marot, setting aside all fidelity which he owed to the said President did not scruple, as soon as he had heard the current rumours respecting his master's death, to appropriate to himself in thievish guise, out of his said master's coffers, two pigs[2] and a small bar of gold, 365 golden St. Thomases, a heavy gold chain, and 100 pieces of eight in specie, with which not being satisfied, he did, moreover, when at the undoubted intelligence of his Excellency's assassination, his chests were sealed up by order of the Council of this town, conspire with one Christiaen Swart, formerly a Captain of this garrison and now a prisoner, to unseal the said chests with the point

---

[1] Willem Jacobsz Coster, whose name heads the list of the successive Dutch Governors of Ceylon, was treacherously murdered by the Sinhalese on his return from the Court of Kandy, whither he repaired immediately after the capture of Galle, 13th March, 1840. (See *Beknopte Historie*, in C.B.R.A.S. Journal, vol. XI., page 34 ; Valentyn, *Byzondere Zaaken v. Ceylon*, page 120 ; *Ceylon Lit. Reg.*, vol. II., page 37.)

[2] The word translated "pigs" here is *schuytgens*, but the context makes this interpretation absurd. *Schuitje* (or *bootje*) may also mean a locket (catch or spring to fasten a necklace), which would seem to be the correct translation, although I have not met with this meaning of the word in any dictionary.

of a heated knife and open them at their pleasure, thievishly abstracting thence ten bars of gold of about a palm's length, a large silver belt, six St. Thomases, a lump of gold weighing between three and four St. Thomases, four pearls, a quilted Bengal bed-cover, three pairs of silk stockings, three pieces of armosin, one or two pieces of croonra, each five yards long, a few skeins of silk, together with a few more smaller objects ;

And the said Clement, having on account of his aforesaid thievish acts been taken into safe custody by order of the said Council, did one night, breaking his prison, use his utmost exertions to run over to our common enemy, the Portuguese, as has clearly appeared from various circumstances, but having been seized again and put to the torture, he did, when released, several times charge the wife of the said Christiaen Swart with having taken into her custody the 365 Thomases, the pigs, and the small bar of gold, the 100 pieces of eight in specie, and the gold chain ;

The said woman having been strictly questioned, and other

MS. page 111.

circumstances proving this confession to have been evidently mendacious, he was yesterday in the forenoon tortured with water, and was about 5 o'clock in the evening found dead in his prison, not without suspicion of having made away with himself in order thus to escape his condign punishment ;

All which being matters of very dangerous consequence, which should not be in the least tolerated in a place where justice and the law are administered, and least of all in this new-planted settlement, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the said Council, having read the documents and depositions against the conduct of the said Clement Marot, having heard his free confession, having further duly pondered and weighed whatever was deemed pertinent to this matter and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds,

administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, have condemned and sentenced the said Clement Marot, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be dragged outside the gates of the town and to be hanged there on a gibbet, at the same time confiscating all his goods and the money still due to him in favour of the Honourable East India Company.

Thus done and resolved, pronounced and executed, in the town of Galle, on the 12th February, 1641 Anno. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

One or more leaves wanting from the MS.

[ ]

Closing words of a sentence pronounced against Christiaen Swart.

[ ]

MS. page 108.

[

] to be put in chains for twenty-five successive years, with confiscation of all his goods and chattels and the pay still due to him ; with this understanding, that he shall be detained in the fortress of Hollandia until the departure of the first yacht to sail from here, in which he shall be sent to Batavia, and that at the discretion of the Council he, his wife, and children shall be provided with the necessary clothing.

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle, the 19th February, 1641 Anno, and pronounced the 21st following. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

The Lord President and the Council being more inclined to clemency and mercy than to the utmost rigour of the law, being, at the earnest and humble prayers and urgent entreaties of the Cingalese Sabandaer and of other persons, moved with pity towards the delinquent's innocent children, have been pleased to acquit the said Christiaen Swart of the

whipping pronounced against him, leaving however the rest of the sentence in full rigour.

Actum Galle, the 20th February, 1641. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 109.

Whereas Maria Swart, born at Chincheum, wife to the former Lieutenant Christiaen Swart, at present a prisoner, did at the time when on account of his journey to Candy the late President Coster had ordered her and her husband to live in his house and superintend his slaves, &c., so far forget and misdemean herself (as has sufficiently been proved to the Council), that, after the base assassination of the said President, instead of faithfully doing her duty, she did, forgetting and setting aside all honour, fidelity, and benefits enjoyed, which ought to have prompted her to the contrary, not only falsely conceal the wicked and thievish intent of her husband and the Lord President's black servant, Clement Marot by name, and the subsequent execution of said thievish intent, but did also enjoy an equal share with the others of the stolen objects, was even present at the unsealing and opening of divers chests, took of their contents for her own and her husband's use, the following objects, to wit: ten small bars of gold, each of about a palm's length and a little thinner than a goose-quill (being arm-rings straightened), four pearls, a few small rubies, a silver belt, three pieces of fine linen (of which the said Clement has got back two), a white quilted Bengal bed-cover, three pairs of silk stockings, half a piece of Guinea linen, two Bengal gingans, two small pieces of croonras, each five yards long, three dongries, a striped silk dress, and a few more small objects;

Which matters she tried to conceal by a strict denial when the crime was about to become divulged by the confession of the said Clement; and in order that, in case the crime should be partly brought home to her, she might still

continue in possession of a part of the stolen property, she had falsely buried and hidden in divers places several of the objects, had with the aid of her husband cut up with a penang knife the said ten small bars of gold in such a way that one bar was converted into two and a half; at the same time lying under heavy suspicion of having received from the said Clement and hidden in some other place the 365 St. Thomases,

MS. page 112.

two pigs,[1] and a small bar of gold, a large thick gold chain, together with 100 pieces of eight in specie; of which last matter a stricter investigation has been prevented by the death of the said Clement and her own obstinate, though to us dubious, denial;

By all which aforesaid actions she has not only favoured and concealed the theft, but made herself a partaker of and an accomplice in the criminal act, and *de facto* guilty of malpractices;

Which being a matter of very dangerous consequence, which ought not in the least to be tolerated or connived at in a well-ordered Government where justice and the law are administered, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Worshipful Council of this town of Galle, having heard and seen the prisoner's free confession, made without torture or without any threats of the same, the requisitory and conclusion laid before their Worships by the "Undermerchant" Gerrit Moutmaker, *ex officio*, together with the prisoner's defence made before the court, and whatever else has been allowed to move their Worships' minds;

Having duly weighed everything and considered all the circumstances hereto appertaining;

---

[1] See note on page 347.

Administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the prisoner, as they condemn and sentence her by these presents, to be carried to the place of public execution, in order there to be witness of her husband's punishment; and since she has been an accomplice to her husband's theft, she shall, like her husband, have all her goods confiscated as well as his, with this understanding, however, that at the discretion of the Council she shall, like her husband, be provided with such clothing as she shall stand in need of.

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle, the 19th February, 1641, and pronounced and executed on the 20th following. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 113.

Whereas Jan Caspersen, of Weedlandt, a soldier in the service of the United Dutch Incorporated East India Company, in garrison at this town, at present their Worships' prisoner, did so far forget and misdemean himself (which has become sufficiently evident to the Lord President and Council from the prisoner's own free confession), that on the 26th of this month, about 5 o'clock in the evening, he did not scruple, against his bounden duty and all military discipline, without the knowledge or the orders of his superior officers, not only to leave the place where he had to keep guard, but also, like a disobedient and obstinate trespasser, altogether to ignore the repeated placards, first issued in the time of the Lord President Coster, and again on the 12th of this month by the present Lord President and his Council, touching the climbing of the Company's cocoanut trees situated in this town, so that the said prisoner has been caught in the act of climbing the said trees by the Lieutenant Verlaen, who accordingly has consigned the said prisoner to safe custody,

All which being matters of very dangerous consequence, as in this way the Company is robbed of the produce of her cocoanut trees, which are urgently wanted here, seeing that there is hardly any cocoanut oil here for the garrison, to be burnt in the lamps, and none can be obtained from the Cingalese;

which, if not seen to in time, might cause this garrison to be reduced to great straits;

and which should not be in the least tolerated or connived at in a well-ordered Government where justice and the law are administered, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having heard the prisoner's free confession, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to receive fifty lashes, and besides to be put in chains and set to work without pay on the general earthworks; *cum expensis.*

MS. page 114.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, this 27th February, 1641 Anno, and pronounced and executed on the 28th following. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 115.

Whereas Adriaen Pietersz, of Madelbeeck, corporal in garrison here, stationed at the point of Vriesland, at present a prisoner, did, without torture or any threats of the same, freely confess, and it has become sufficiently evident to the Worshipful Council of this town that, unmindful of his previous misdemeanour and the punishment consequent thereon, he did again last Friday, being intoxicated, buy a piece of cloth of a certain Moor (outside the town gate) for [ ] stivers, wishing to give him a [ ] in

payment, on condition that the said Moor should return the same to him, which the said Moor was unwilling to do; upon which the prisoner, having no linen doublet upon him, told the Moor to go with him into the town to his house, where he promised to hand him the said doublet; then together going into the town and coming near the house of Ensign Leuwyne, the said Moor caught the prisoner by the sleeve, insisting on being paid the four stivers immediately, upon which the prisoner and the Moor having got into words, and the prisoner pushing him away from his body, the said prisoner drew his cutlass, intending, as he says, to give the Moor a blow on the back with the flat of the said cutlass, and struck him on the arm and severely wounded him;

All which being matters of very dangerous consequence, forasmuch as by them, the Moors, whom we ought to befriend in all possible ways, seeing that they are of great service to us, might easily be estranged from us, and begin to sell their goods to other nations and thus leave us altogether unprovided;

Which should not be in the least tolerated in a place where justice and the law are administered, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council, having considered all that pertains to this matter and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds, administering justice in the name of

MS. page 116.

the Supreme Authority, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to receive a certain number of lashes at the discretion of the Council, and be made to mount guard in heavy armour; also to pay three pieces of eight[1] to the surgeon for

---

[1] A piece of eight was probably a silver coin. It is not mentioned by Valentyn in his description of coins current in Ceylon.

his fee, and two pieces of eight to the Moor in lieu of the pain he has suffered ; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle on the 18th March, 1642, and pronounced and executed on the 19th following. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 117.

Whereas Laurens Harmensz van der Gouw, soldier in garrison here, and stationed at the point named Vriesland, has freely confessed, and it has become clearly evident to the Lord President and his Council that the said prisoner, instead of keeping himself sober and remaining vigilant on his post, as becomes an honourable, faithful, and good soldier, so far forgot and misdemeaned himself, that, on the [ ] at night, having, as he says, drunk something, and having by his corporal been posted as a sentinel, he did not scruple to lay himself down to rest, and then to fall asleep, which lasted until the rounds coming awakened him and put another in his place ;

And forasmuch as such conduct is not only directly contrary to all due military orders, but might also be the cause, which God forbid, that the enemy by whom we are on all sides surrounded should suddenly fall upon us and conquer this place (for which the Honourable East India Company has been at so much expense and pains, and so many valiant soldiers have lost their lives), the more so because this garrison is at present very weak and poorly provided with men ;

All which should not in the least be tolerated, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the Lord President and the Council aforementioned, having weighed and considered all that is to this matter appertaining and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds, administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the

said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be set to work in chains on the common earthworks for the term of two months,

MS. page 118.

or so much less as the Council in their discretion shall allow ; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced on the 28th March, 1642, and pronounced and executed on the 29th following, in the town of Galle. Jan Thysen, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen.

MS. page 119.

Whereas Antonio Revere, of Genoa, who came out to India last year in the *fluytschip* "Orangieboom" as a musketeer, and arrived here from Goa in the yacht "Valckenburch," to be employed as a soldier here, being stationed at the point Gelderland, and Pedro de Conje, of Canaryn, at present both of them prisoners, have without torture or any threats of the same freely confessed, and it has become plainly evident to the Lord President and Council of this town that the prisoners, and chiefly the prisoner Antonio Revere, setting aside all honour and faith and the oath which they had sworn to the Supreme Authority and the Honourable East India Company, did not scruple, about eight or ten days ago and afterwards repeatedly, having first made each other's acquaintance, to conspire, plot, and ponder, now in this place, now in that, wherever opportunity served, how they could best pass over to the Portuguese, saying that they were no longer minded to serve the Dutch, and that they hoped to get better pay and treatment from the Portuguese, who at that time were lying not far from here ;

Which conspiracy lasted until at last the prisoners agreed and resolved to execute their intent and to abscond, as follows :—

When it should be the said Antonio Revere's turn to stand sentry by night, he was beforehand to give notice

to the prisoner Pedro de Conje, while De Conje against that time was to come to the place where the said Revere was to mount guard, with a certain rope which they had deemed serviceable for their purpose ; the said De Conje

MS. page 120.

was to keep himself concealed there until the prisoner Antonio Revere should cough, which was to be a sign to the said Conje to come forth without fear ; then being together there they were to put the aforesaid rope through one of the loopholes of the wall, with a stick at the end, to keep it fixed at the back of the wall, and to let themselves down by the aforesaid rope on the other side of the wall, and when arrived at the bottom to take themselves off ;

Which wicked and [ ] intent the said prisoners had resolved to execute on the night of the 12th of this month, if it had not come to light and they had not been prevented from doing so ;

And forasmuch as the aforesaid matters may entail very dangerous consequences, seeing that by this means not only may the enemy be strengthened, and our circumstances and position in this town may be made known to the enemy, but also that such desertion is often mixed up with treacherous projects, so that it might prove the ruin of a town, and chiefly of this town of Galle, for which we have paid so dear, for which so many brave soldiers have ventured their lives, and in which the East India Company is so deeply interested ; nay, might cost a great many lives ;

All which ought therefore not in the least to be tolerated, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished ;

Therefore the said Council, having seen the documents and the evidence against the conduct of the said prisoners, having heard their free confession, and furthermore fully weighed all that might be deemed pertinent to this matter and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds ;

Administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoners, as they condemn and sentence them by these presents,

MS. page 121.

to be punished with the halter in such a manner that death shall ensue, with confiscation of all their goods.

Thus done and resolved on the 14th June, 1641, and pronounced and executed on the 15th following in the town of Galle. Jan Thysen, Herman Roesen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jacob Gans, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Dirck van Gimmen, Lambert Camholt.

MS. page 122.

Whereas it has clearly and evidently appeared to the Lord President and the Worshipful Council of the town of Galle that Barnardo Rodrigo, of St. Jago, soldier in garrison at this town, stationed at the point named Vriesland, at present a prisoner, did, in spite of the express orders and of the punishments inflicted on others, setting aside all honour and his oath sworn to the East India Company, not scruple last night at 7 o'clock, having been commanded by his corporal to stand sentry, and having stood so for about half an hour, to lay himself down to sleep, in which he continued until he was found asleep by the Sergeant Caspar Homan, then going the general rounds, and awakened with a couple of blows; whereupon having by him been taken into custody another was put in his place;

And forasmuch as this is a matter of very dangerous consequence, seeing that the enemies keeping about this place might thereby get an opportunity to fall upon us unexpectedly, and thus to conquer this town, on which depends the keeping of the Island of Ceylon for the East India Company;

which, therefore, in a place where justice and the law are administered cannot be in the least tolerated or connived at,

but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council aforesaid, having heard the prisoner's defence, and furthermore having maturely weighed and considered everything thereto appertaining and calculated to move their Worships' minds,

Administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, nevertheless preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be carried to the customary place of execution, there to be tied to a stake and to have a bullet fired over his head; *cum expensis.*

Thus done and sentenced on the 26th June, 1642, in the town of Galle, and pronounced and executed on the 27th following. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jacob Gans, Jan Symonsen Verlaen, Lambert Camholt.

MS. page 123.

Whereas it has clearly and evidently appeared to the Lord President and the Worshipful Council of the town of Galle, that Jeuriaen Jeuriaensz, of Anchellam (?), soldier in garrison in this town, stationed on the [ ] of Seeburch, at present their Worships' prisoner, has, disregarding the example set him by the punishment executed on Barnardo Rodrigo, also a soldier, for the same misdemeanour on the 26th June last, and setting aside all honour, fidelity, and his oath sworn to the Honourable East India Company, not scruple on the night of the 26th June aforesaid, between 11 and 12 o'clock, after having stood sentry for a while, to sit down and compose himself to sleep, and that so soundly that he had to be wakened by the rounds, who had previously hemmed and called him, and not seeing him nor getting any answer from him, had thrown stones at him over the fence, and finally thrust at him with their pikes;

upon which they immediately ordered the corporal to put another man in his place ;

And forasmuch as the aforesaid is a matter on which depends the safety of this dearly bought town and the well-being of the Company's affairs in the Island of Ceylon, and which, therefore, should not in the least be tolerated, but as an example to others should be most rigorously punished,

Therefore the aforesaid Council, having perused the documents and depositions against the conduct of the said prisoner, having heard his defence there against, having fully weighed whatever might be deemed pertinent to this matter and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds, administering justice

MS. page 124.

in the name of the Supreme Authority, have condemned and sentenced the said prisoner, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be carried to the customary place of public execution, to be there tied to a stake and to be fired at with arquebuses until death shall ensue, with confiscation of all his goods and of all the salary and monthly pay still owing to him.

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle this 2nd day of July, 1641, and pronounced and executed on the 3rd following. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jacob Gans, Jan Symonsen Verlaen.

Although the Lord President and his Council had, by their sentence of the 2nd July last, condemned Jeuriaen Jeuriaensz, of Anchellam, soldier, for being asleep when on guard, to be fired at with arquebuses until death should ensue, yet their Worships, being more inclined to clemency and mercy than to the utmost rigour of the law, have been pleased, being partly moved by the humble intercession and urgent instances of the Ensigns of this garrison and other persons, as the Cingalese Sabandaer and certain Moedliaers, and partly by the bodily weakness of the delinquent, to

acquit the said Jeuriaen Jeuriaensz of the punishment of death, as they do by these presents, leaving the rest of his sentence in full vigour.

Actum, Galle, the 3rd July, 1641. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jacob Gans, Jan Symonsen Verlaen.

MS. page 125.

Whereas Antony Maes, born at Paris, *Adelborst*, and formerly overseer of the hospital at this place, at present their Worships' prisoner, did, without torture or any threats of the same, freely confess, and it has furthermore clearly and plainly appeared to the Worshipful Council of the town of Galle that the prisoner, instead of behaving honourably in the office graciously conferred on him, of being mindful of the increase of pay lately allowed him for the same, and the promise thereby held out to him of a further increase if he should faithfully do his duty, and, as was his bounden duty in case any patient should happen to die in the said hospital, delivering up directly to the Supermerchant of this garrison, the deceased's well-locked chest and chattels, or leastwise the key of the same ;

Did not scruple, a few days ago, when a certain corporal, named Hendrick Henneman, had died,

to open the said corporal's chest, and, while taking therefrom, in the presence of some patients, a clean shirt for wrapping up the dead body,

at the same time quickly and dexterously, without anybody seeing it, thievishly abstract therefrom and appropriate to himself the sum of 10 guilders and 9 stivers in money,

Upon which instantly locking the said chest again, he did not before the following morning give up the same to the Supermerchant Vinck;

After which the aforesaid Hendrick Henneman's chattels being sold by the said Supermerchant Vinck, and the prisoner being asked whether the said

MS. page 126.

Henneman had not left behind any money, did—although some of the patients, together with the prisoner, were well aware of the contrary—flatly and roundly declare that he knew nothing of it; in consequence of which the said Marten Vinck or his assistants might—in case the matter had not come to light—have been suspected of having stolen the aforesaid money;

And forasmuch as the aforesaid constitutes notorious theft, and is a matter of very dangerous consequence not only to the heirs of the said deceased, who thereby would be deprived of their due, but also to the afore-mentioned Supermerchant Vinck or his assistants, who, as aforesaid, might have thereby fallen into very evil repute, especially with the commonalty,

Which therefore in a place where justice and the law are administered should not by any means be tolerated, but should as an example to others be most rigorously punished;

Therefore the aforesaid Council, having read the documents and depositions incriminating the prisoner, having heard his free confession, and having furthermore fully weighed and considered whatever may be deemed pertinent to this matter and to be allowed to influence their Worships' minds,

Administering justice in the name and in behalf of their High Mightiness the States General of the Free and United Netherlands, having first stripped the prisoner of his pay and present office, have condemned and sentenced him, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be set to work in chains on the general outworks of this town, together with the Company's slaves, for a term of six months, and to be mulcted in the costs of the present law suit.

Thus done and sentenced in the town of Galle this 10th day of July, 1641, and pronounced and executed on the 11th following. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jacob Gans, Lambert Camholt.

MS. page 127.

Whereas Christiaen Pietersz, of Jondene, corporal, and formerly dispenser, at present their Worships' prisoner, has, without torture or any threats of the same, freely confessed, and it has furthermore clearly and evidently appeared to the Lord President and the Worshipful Council of the town of Galle,

That the said prisoner, setting aside all fear of God, love towards his neighbours, and his private honour, yesterday, being the 15th July, about 6 o'clock, having, as he says, got into words with one Willem Claesz, of Amsterdam, trumpeter, and standing together with him near the kitchen of the Lord President's house ; the said trumpeter having taken a burning piece of wood out of the said kitchen and offering to strike the said prisoner therewith, on which the prisoner drawing back, stumbling against the door of the secretary's chamber, which door flying open, he going up to the stand on which lay the secretary's sword, which he taking up, and coming forth from the room, did in evil mood thrust the same between the aforesaid Willem Claesz's ribs ; upon which the said Willem Claesz having succeeded in reaching the kitchen, and going into the same took up a piece of burning wood to light a pipe of tobacco, and having hardly left the kitchen, forthwith fell on the ground and shortly after gave up the ghost ; with which the prisoner not yet being satisfied, did, on being informed that the aforesaid trumpeter had fallen down, called for

MS. page 128.

a rice pounder, saying that he would set him on his legs again, nay, moreover, as if the matter reflected great credit on him, was insolent enough to say flatly to the Ensign Gerrit, who, leading him to prison, asked him on the way whether he had struck the said trumpeter with a stick or with his fists,—that he had used a stout sword for the purpose, all the time not showing the least remorse for his ruffianly act ;

And forasmuch as the aforesaid constitutes notorious manslaughter, or rather intentional murder, which, in accordance with all laws divine and human, ought to be atoned for by death;

Therefore the Lord President and his Council aforementioned, having heard the prisoner's free confession, having further weighed and considered whatever might be deemed pertinent to this matter and has been allowed further to move their Worships' minds;

Administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, have condemned and sentenced the prisoner aforesaid, as they condemn and sentence him by these presents, to be led to the customary place of public execution in this town of Galle, to be there tied to a stake, and forasmuch as we have no opportunity for having him executed with the sword as would be proper, to be fired at with arquebuses until death shall ensue; furthermore confiscating his goods and chattels, and all the wages and monthly payments still owing to him from the Honourable East India Company.

Thus done and sentenced

MS. page 129.

in the town of Galle this 16th day of July, 1641, and pronounced and executed on the 17th following. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Walraven de Rivire, Gerrit Moutmaker, Frans Arens, Jacob Gans, Jan Symonsen, Van der Laen.

MS. page 130.

Whereas it hath become clear and evident to the Lord President and the Worshipful Council of the town of Galle, assisted by Frans Maetsuicher, Skipper of the yacht "Lecq," that Albert Jansz van Delft, Cadet; Aris Wynders, of Amsterdam, private; Carel Jacobsz, of Leyden, private; Steven Daelburch, of Paris, private; Jan Landtsknecht, of Middelburch, private; Jan Maleman, of Mechelen [Mechlin, Malines], private; Asmus Jansz, of Oorhuys,

private; Steven Jaspers, of Lorynen [Lorraine], private; Hendrick Diloofs, of Rotterdam, private; Andries Oloffs, of Commel (?), private; Luyckas Galpyn, of Amsterdam, corporal; Hendrick Jansz, of Blyswyck, constable; Harmen Gerritsz, of Rees, private; Cryn Leenders, of Rotterdam, private; Joost Claesz Boot, of Gorcum, private; Hendrick Hendricksz, of Rotterdam, boatswain; Adam Dircksz, of Rotterdam, boatswain; and Jacob Hans, of Stockholm, also boatswain, at present all of them their Worships' prisoners, all, setting aside their own welfare, and notably the oath sworn to Their High Mightinesses and the Honourable East India Company of serving the same loyally and faithfully at the risk of life and property, did, on the 9th of this month, having gone out with others of our soldiers to reconnoitre the roads hereabouts and to provide victuals, and having engaged in fight with a body of the enemy's troops, not scruple to throw away, some of them all their arms, others a part of them, to take to flight, and in this plight to return to town, although to excuse themselves they,

MS. page 131.

according to their confessions made, shelter themselves under various pleas, as follows :—

THE MUSKETEERS.

Albert Jansz van Delft, midshipman; that in the medley his (the prisoner's) musket was shot out of his hand by the enemy; that shortly after he fell under foot owing to the retreat and the violent pressing of our own people, so that his bandoleer was torn from his body; that at the same time he lost his cutlass, which he held unsheathed in his hand; after which, together with others, he fled and repaired to the wood in order to hide himself.

Aris Wynders, of Amsterdam, private; that he, the prisoner, standing near Lieutenant Gans, and having cut off a pike of

one of the enemy's men pointed at the aforesaid Lieutenant, got under foot owing to the pressing-on of our people, as above referred to, lost his musket, bandoleer, and cutlass, together with the cutlass of the Captain, which said Captain lying on the ground, wounded, he had taken up.

Carel Jacobsz, of Leyden, private; that owing to the retreat and the pressing as aforesaid he lost his musket and bandoleer as he was lying under foot, after which he himself threw away his match.

Steven Daelburch, of Paris, private; that in the fight his musket was shot to pieces and out of his hands by the enemy's men, and thus lost, and that he left his bandoleer in the brushwood, to which he had fled with others.

MS. page 132.

Jan Landtsknecht, of Middelburch, private; that he, the prisoner, was thrown under foot by the retreat and the pressing of our own men, as aforesaid, and in this way lost his musket and bandoleer.

Jan Maleman, of Mechelen, private; that as he, the prisoner, was doing his duty against the enemy, standing near the Captain and Lieutenant, his musket was struck out of his hands in the retreat, and his bandoleer torn off his body by our own men.

Asmus Jansz, of Oorhuys, private; that he, the prisoner, having got under foot in the pressing, as before-mentioned, together with the Captain, who being wounded had caught hold of his arm, did in this wise lose his musket, and afterwards left behind his bandoleer in the brushwood, whither he had fled with others.

Steven Jaspers, of Lorraine, private; that he, having been thrust under foot by the press and retreat of our men, lost his musket, after which he took to flight together with others.

Hendrick Diloofs, of Rotterdam, private; that he, the prisoner, in the press as aforesaid, lost his musket, together with his cutlass, after which he fled together with others.

Andries Oloffs, of Commel, private ; that, having lost his musket in the press and retreat of our men, he took to flight together with others.

Luyckas Galpyn, of Amsterdam, corporal; that, having three times fired at the enemy,

MS. page 133.

and taking aim for the fourth time, he was thrust under foot in the press, so that he lost his musket, after which he ran away together with others.

Hendrick Jansz, of Blyswyck, constable; that he, the prisoner, after firing thrice, retreated with others, and being unable to carry his musket with him into the thicket, accordingly left it behind him.

The Pikemen.

Harmen Gerritsz, of Rees, private ; that when Ensign Adam Helwinck had been shot, our men did in pressing on break his pike to pieces, after which he fled together with others.

Cryn Leenders, of Rotterdam, private; that having got under foot in the press he lost his pike, and taken to flight together with others.

Joost Claesz Boot, of Gorcum, private ; that while doing his duty to help the wounded Sergeant Hendrick Claesz through the morass, it was not possible for him to take his pike along with him, so that he lost it.

Hendrick Hendricksz, of Rotterdam, boatswain, *ad idem.*

Adam Dircksz, of Rotterdam, boatswain of the frigate "De Liefde," that having fallen under foot owing to the pressing on of our men he lost his pike, after which he fled together with others.

MS. page 134.

Jacob Hans, of Stockholm, boatswain of the yacht "Lecq," that in retreating our own men broke his pike, after which, having taken no cutlass with him from the ship, he took to flight together with others.

They, the prisoners, being unable to establish in the least degree that the chief officers, such as Walraven de Rivire, Lieutenant Jacob Gans, Ensign Adam Helwinck, together with the sergeants, had shown themselves in any way cowardly in the fight at the last extremity, and until they were unable to hold out longer on account of their mortal wounds, but contrariwise, that said officers had acquitted themselves as becometh honest and faithful officers, declaring, however, that the hindmost troop had not been led by chief officers ; and that so soon as the enemy had made the first charge our men had got into confusion, so that some of them took to flight, and the others wishing to maintain their ground got likewise into disorder through these fugitives, and began to run away, insomuch that no one could be got to stand firm and make head against the enemy again ; and forasmuch as it clearly appears from what has been heretofore said, that they, the prisoners, as faithless and dishonourable cowards, got rid of their arms, did not resist the enemy, and shamefully forsook the field they had already almost conquered, abandoned the faithful officers and soldiers who kept firm (and who have most of them paid their fidelity with their lives) ; this being a matter of very hurtful consequence, inasmuch as not only thereby the good name and character of the Dutch have got into great disrepute with our enemy, the Portuguese, and our allies and friends, the Cingalese, and contrariwise the aforesaid enemy has got into great consideration with the "blacks";

MS. page 135.

but, moreover, if they had kept the field, as they stood a good chance of doing, seeing that the enemy had already been once forced to retreat, the said enemy would not have ventured to stay in these parts, in such wise that the country hereabouts might have become open, and we might have got some provisions from the outside ; whereas now, on the contrary, they are likely to invest us even more closely than

they have done heretofore ; all which should not be tolerated in a town where justice and the law are administered (forasmuch as such misdemeanours, according to all martial laws, are punished with the halter until death shall ensue), but as an example to others should be, in the most rigorous manner, punished ;

Therefore the Lord President and the Council aforesaid, having read the papers and proofs incriminating the conduct of the said prisoners, having heard their free confession, having furthermore ripely considered and weighed all that is pertinent to this matter and has been allowed to move their Worships' minds,

Administering justice in the name of the Supreme Authority, but preferring mercy to the utmost rigour of the law, have thought fit from certain motives, and in doubt whether all of them are equally culpable, to let the prisoners draw lots, and to have the six men who shall be pointed out by this lottery punished with arquebuses, in such wise that death shall ensue, together with confiscation of all monthly payments still due to them ; in pursuance of which the aforesaid prisoners having drawn lots, the lot has fallen on the men hereafter named, viz., Jan Landtsknecht, Hendrick Jansz, constable, Aris Wynders, Carel Jacobsz, Asmus Jansz, and Joost Claesz Boot, of Gorcum ;

MS. page 136.

But the delinquents having promised to beware of such acts in future, together with other reasons moving their Worships' minds in this matter, they have, thereto incited by mercy and clemency, resolved to let four out of the six delinquents go free, and then to let the law have its course in regard to the remaining two and cause them to be executed.

Thus given and resolved in the town of Galle, this 12th day of August, and sentence pronounced on the 13th following.

(Signed) Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, [ ], Gerrit Moutmaker, Frans Maetsuicher, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt.

VOLUME II.

Monday, March 12, 1640 A.D.[1]

MS. fol. A.

WHEREAS since the 9th of last month we have been bombarding the town and fortifications of Sta. Cruz de

---

[1] The resolutions bearing date March 12 and 13, 1640, are contained in two sheets of manuscript apparently belonging to a separate record which has now disappeared. They have been erroneously bound up with this volume, although they ought properly to precede the matter contained in the previous volume. I have just been fortunate enough to discover, in a pile of loose, unsorted manuscript lying among the Dutch archives in my charge, an additional leaf from the same lost volume, of which I here append a translation.

" *Saturday, March 17, 1640 A.D.*—Whereas the Mudaliyars of His Imperial Majesty have earnestly begged for an exact half of the spoil obtained from the conquered town of Galle on the strength of the promise made by us to His Majesty, the Heer President has submitted to the Council the question as to whether or not this should be granted to them : Whereupon, after due deliberation, and considering that by the non-fulfilment of this promise (although no assistance was rendered in this seige by His Majesty's soldiery or coolies) other and fresh troubles may be expected, it is unanimously agreed (*dis.* the Heer Majoor, who maintains that the matter ought to be submitted for the approval of the Honourable the Governor-General) that all the property, both ammunition and general goods, being collected together, a half thereof be given to His Majesty's Mudaliyars.

"Further, whereas the Skipper Pieter van de Camer has, in virtue of the leave obtained by him, applied for permission to depart for Batavia by the first ships going thither, it is resolved to grant him this and to appoint the Skipper Lieven van Souwenburch in his place on the yacht 'De Star.'

"It is also resolved that as there are residing here many *mystice* widows, as well as a few unmarried women, to grant to such of the soldiers as may apply for it, permission to marry these and thus prevent all future unpleasantness.

"Further, whereas we find ourselves overcrowded by Portuguese prisoners, and it is deemed injudicious to allow any of them to reside here, in view of the weakness of our garrison, it is resolved, by a majority of votes, to furnish each of the ships going to Malacca with 25 Portuguese prisoners of war.

"It has been decided in Council, at the same time, that as the ships 'Haarlem,' 'Utrecht,' 'Middelburch,' and 'De Veer' have, on account of adverse circumstances, been very lightly loaded, to put on each of them half a *legger* (350 *kans*) of the Spanish wine obtained from Saragossa.

Gale,[1] and the enemy are nightly filling up with palm trees and osier-work the breaches made by us in the daytime, without our being able to prevent them from doing the same ;

And as it is greatly to be feared that the besieged will find means to strengthen themselves more and more on those points where they have to expect our attacks ;

therefore at the instance and proposal of the Lord Commander it has been unanimously resolved to storm this place, in the name of God, to-morrow early before daybreak, in manner following, to wit :

The general storming party to consist of four detachments ; first the vanguard commanded by the Commissary Jan Thysen, to attack with all possible means the point of St. Ascension,[2] and to conquer it with the help of God ; this vanguard to consist of [ ] companies of Dutchmen and [ ] ditto " blacks."

" It is also permitted that Mr. Gerard Herbers departing from here with the ships 'Middleburch' and 'Utrecht' for Batavia, shall during his voyage carry the flag on the main-top-mast and have precedence accordingly.

" Lastly, whereas the Honourable Philippus Lucasz, did, at his departure, recommend to the Heer President that the lads serving on His Honour's boat and drawing not more than 4 guilders per month should be promoted on account of their special services, they are accordingly advanced in salary as follows :—

" Huybert Huybertsz of Haarlem, cabin boy (midshipman ?), who arrived here in the year 1637 by the ship 'Amsterdam' on 4 guilders per month, is, for the foregoing consideration, advanced to mariner with a salary of 8 guilders per month, and as such to continue to serve out his ten years' bond.

" Isaac Huygen of Middelburg, who arrived here by the ship 'Henriette Louyse' in the year 1637 as a cabin boy, on 4 guilders per month, is, as above, advanced to 8 guilders per month.

" Thus done and resolved in the Fort of Galle *datum ut supra.* (Signed) Willem Jacobs Coster, A. Anthonisz, Jan Thysen, Minne Willemsz Caertekoe, Gerard Herbers, Hendrick Siewersz ——, Dominicus Bouwens, Gerrit Moutmaker, Secretary."

[1] This was the full name which the Portuguese gave to the Fort of Point de Galle.

[2] St. Ascension was probably a point in the old Portuguese fortifications which occupied the site of the present "Sun Bastion."

Secondly, the centre detachment commanded by Skipper Minne Willemsz Caertekoe, to surprise the point of St. Juan,[1] and the curtain between Ascension and St. Juan; this detachment to consist of [ ] companies of Dutchmen and [ ] ditto "blacks."

Thirdly, the rear guard, to give aid and follow up the storming wherever occasion shall require, said rear to be commanded by the "Supermerchant" Symon de Wit, and to consist of [ ] companies of Dutchmen and [ ] ditto "blacks."

Fourthly, a reserve detachment, to remain in quarters in charge of the artillery in case of repulse or unexpected disaster; said reserve to be commanded by the "Fiscal" Gerard Herbers, heretofore commander of the fortress of Triquenamale, and to consist of two companies of "blacks" and all the musketeers and carpenters.

MS. fol. B.

It having further been considered whether we shall, pursuant to the orders of the Honourable Phs. Lucas,[2] send to Batavia the ship "Boeyen," with ulterior advices of what has happened between us and the Ceylonese Magistrate,

it has been resolved,

forasmuch as the said magistrate has not delivered into our hands any missive such as the Honourable Phs. Lucas had supposed,

to keep here the said ship "Boeyen" until we shall, with the aid of God, have terminated our attempt on Galle, after which she shall convey to Batavia, together with the preceding advices, also a report of our doings against Galle.

---

[1] Probably the present "Moon Bastion," the *Middel Punt* according to Valentyn.

[2] Philippus Lucasz was the Director-General of the expedition against the Portuguese in the Indian seas. Falling ill, however, early in the course of events, and dying shortly after at Batavia (5th March, 1640), the chief command of the army, both on land and sea, fell to Willem Jacobsz Coster.

Thus done and resolved on board the ship "Utrecht," datum ut supra. Willem Jacobs Coster,[1] A. Anthonisz,[2] Minne Willemsz Caertekoe, Gerard Herbers, Hendrick Siewersz (?), Dominicus Bouwens, Gerrit Moutmaker, Secretary.

Tuesday, March 13, 1640 A.D.[3]

MS. fol. C.

Prayer.

Merciful God and Heavenly Father, everlasting light shining in darkness, Who givest wisdom unto children and light unto the eyes of the blind,

forasmuch as we have now been charged and entrusted with the Government of this place, and are by nature unfit therefor, we pray Thee that with Thy Holy Ghost Thou wilt vouchsafe to preside over our assembly, and to enlighten our darkened understanding;

Let Thy word be a lamp before our feet, and a light on our path; put away from us all covetousness, ambition, obstinacy, vainglory, in short all carnal wisdom;

---

[1] To Coster belongs the honour of having conquered Galle and thus laid the foundation of the Dutch rule in Ceylon. Many translations of letters, reports, and resolutions relating to his short rule and his tragic death have appeared in the *Ceylon Literary Register*, to the pages of which the reader is referred.

[2] Adriaan Anthonisz (Anthoniszoon) was appointed Field Marshall of the army and second person of the expedition under Coster. He had previously served with Lucasz at the taking of Negombo. Shortly after the conquest of Galle he was entrusted with the command of the land and sea forces against Malacca, which he conquered for the Dutch, losing his life the same year through illness brought on by exertion and fatigue. Valentyn describes him as an old, experienced, and bold soldier—*een oud, ervaren en stout krygsman* (see *Cey. Lit. Reg.*, vol. II., page 119; Valentyn, *Beschryving v. Malakka*, page 340).

[3] The news of the conquest of Galle, which the Dutch at once made the headquarters of their Government, was carried to Batavia by the ships "Middelburch" and "Utrecht," which also conveyed Mr. Gerard Herbers as the Council's emissary. The victory was gained by the Dutch, "not without great bloodshed on both sides," and the number of prisoners taken was about 700 natural-born Portuguese with their wives and children. The event was celebrated in Batavia with a great military display followed by a thanksgiving service in Church (see *Cey. Lit. Reg.*, vol. II., page 118).

So that our deliberations may tend to the honour and glory of Thy name, to the welfare of our beloved country, to the benefit of our neighbours, together with the prosperity and well-being of our chiefs and of those who have entrusted these things unto us ;

All this we entreat of Thee, in the name of Thy Son Jesus Christ, Who has taught us to pray as follows :—

Our Father, &c.,

De Vogel.[1]

Thursday, August 28, 1642.

MS. fol. 1.

Whereas the Lord President and the Council of this town, having on the 29th March last sailed from this place for Coromandel by way of Battecaloa in the fleet commanded by the Honourable Captains Cornelis Leendersz Blaeuw and Dominicus Bouwens respectively, had intimated to the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys, that in the month of September next they would send thither one of the yachts lying in this Bay, in order to fetch thence certain necessaries for the use of this garrison,

the Lord President has submitted to his Council the question

Which yacht would be best suited for this purpose ;

Whereupon the aforesaid Council having duly considered that the yacht "Limmen" should especially remain here, seeing that the said yacht is the strongest and best equipped of the three, not only to protect this bay against the enemy's attacks by sea, but also in due time to harass the said enemy in all possible ways in the roads of Columbo, and to intercept any reinforcement that should be sent out to them from Goa, which reinforcements cannot, we trust, at all be considerable,

[1] This was probably the name of a clergyman who accompanied the expedition. His name does not appear in the list given in Valentyn, *Zaaken van den Godtsdienst op Ceylon*, page 460, which begins two years later with Antonius Hornhovius, 1642.

It has been unanimously resolved and agreed upon that the yacht "De Star" be despatched to Coromandel as quickly as possible;

Furthermore, that, if the said yacht "De Star" on arriving before Battecaloa should not get any advices or any goods from King Raja Singa, and after two or three days' delay should not see any likelihood thereof, the yacht "Rommerswael" shall sail together with the said "Star"; all this with a view of the fact that the said yacht "De Star" is not likely to have shiproom enough to take in all she shall be in want of.

Thu sresolved and approved of in the town of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Sunday, September 21, 1642.

MS. fol. 2.

Upon the news brought to us yesterday by a black runaway from the enemy's camp,

that the Portuguese, with eight "distancis" of whites and a number of blacks, were encamped this side the river Gindura near the place called Heckmien, about one hour and a half's walk from here, on the other side of a morass and watercourse;

and that of these, four distancis had crossed to this side of the morass, in order to lie in wait for any men of this garrison that should be sent out;

The Lord President having convened the Council, strengthened with the provisional Lieutenants Gerrit Mayer and Burchardt Cocqx, and having represented to them,

whether it might not be advisable to despatch a strong body of our soldiers against the said enemy, in order to expel them from there, if possible; to harass them, and to guard the roads and places hereabouts, to the intent that our men may with safety sally out into the wood to fetch refreshments and vegetables;

for reasons and considerations sufficiently set forth at length in our previous resolutions,

It has been resolved, approved of, and concluded,

to dispatch against the said enemy, to-morrow at daybreak, a strong party of 180 able-bodied men, besides the officers, under the command of the provisional Captain Jan van der Laen, and the Lieutenants Lambert Camholt and Burchardt Cocqx, together with all the Cingalese lascorins now present in this town;

but, in case they should see no convenient way of crossing the aforesaid morass without peril, they are to return hither without any further attempt,

MS. fol. 3.

seeing that in that case they are not likely to obtain any advantage. *Actum* in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Gerritsz, Burchardt Cocqx, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, October 11, 1642.

MS. fol. 4.

Whereas this day in the forenoon we got sight of a sail, being, as far as we were able to reconnoitre, a flush vessel or frigate of the enemy's, making (as it seemed) for Columbo, since she did her utmost to take her course thither,

but seeing that contrary winds and counter-currents would not allow of this, the said vessel turned round before the wind, presumably to call at some of the enemy's places lower down;

Therefore the Lord President has summoned his Council and laid before them the question whether it would not be advisable to send out directly from this bay the yacht "Limmen" in pursuit of the said vessel, on the chance of the said vessel falling into the power of the said yacht, which

with the help of God was noways doubtful, since the said vessel had not yet passed this bay, and could not have made much progress by the time the yacht "Limmen" had put to sea;

All which having been duly weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that we ought nowise to let slip so favourable a chance and opportunity which up to this time had never presented itself, were it only—setting apart all other considerations—to become acquainted with the enemy's position;

that the said yacht "Limmen" is an excellent sailer, and that in the first time we shall not be able to send her to Columbo in order to cruise there;

It has been unanimously resolved to send out the yacht "Limmen" on the said expedition in the manner proposed and without the least delay.

Furthermore, that in case the said vessel

MS. fol. 5.

should run into the bay of Biligam,[1] the said "Limmen" shall also be free to run in there, in order to destroy it, if it cannot be taken;

that, if it should go further southward and try to continue its voyage to Jaffnapatnam, the yacht "Limmen" shall be allowed to pursue it as far as Battecaloa or so far as the chiefs on board the "Limmen" shall deem advisable.

In case the said yacht "Limmen" should not attack the said vessel, which however we hope she will do, forasmuch as it is almost impossible to sail from Battecaloa seeing that about this season of the year north-easterly winds may confidently be daily expected to begin to blow there, or perhaps are blowing there already,—we trust that off Battecaloa the said vessel will fall into the power of our other yachts expected every hour from the Coast of Coromandel—which God grant!

---

[1] Weligama.

And since the said yacht "Limmen" is but poorly provided with men, she shall get on board 20 soldiers commanded by a sergeant and 10 musketeers, taken from this garrison.

Asmusz Hansz of Hanover, arrived in India in 1638 as a solider, on a pay of 9 guilders per month, in the ship "Swol"; Christoffel Scher of Tirol, ditto 1639 in the yacht "Lis"; and Joris Samullsz of Hensden, ditto in the ship "Den Witten Olyphant," 1640 A.D., all of whom have for some time past served the Lord President in the capacity of body-guards, and have duly acquitted themselves therein, are in consideration of this at their request confirmed in the aforesaid office, and by these presents each of them allowed 14 guilders per month, the advancement being held to have begun on the first of this month, on condition that the aforesaid Asmusz, on the expiry of his five years' engagement, shall be bound to serve the Company for one more year.

MS. fol. 6.

Jeuriaen Brand of Harrewarre, arrived in India in 1630 in the ship "De Leeuw" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present drawing 12 guilders, whose last engagement expired a long time ago, is at his request, by these presents, admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service for three more years in the capacity of corporal, on a pay of 14 guilders per month, the new engagement and improvement to begin under this day's date.

Gysbert Dircksz of De Oversoom, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Vlissingen," at present drawing 13 guilders per month, having for a long time past done the duties of a hospital attendant in this garrison to the satisfaction of his superiors, is by these presents at his request and by way of further encouragement allowed a salary of 16 guilders per month, the increase beginning on the [ ] of this present month.

Antony Maes of Paris, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Middelburch" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders,

having for a considerable time done the cooking for the officers of this garrison and performed other kitchen duties, is by these presents at his request and by way of further encouragement allowed a monthly salary of 18 guilders in the capacity of cook, the improvement beginning under this day's date.

Thus resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

[*Two leaves wanting from manuscript.*]

MS. fol. 11.

[All which having] been duly weighed, and it having been considered that touching this affair it should be especially kept in mind that we had not been informed that any Portuguese were encamped near the said place of Alycan, but that some of them were known to be lying at Malvane or Manicareware ;[1] also hereabouts beyond a certain morass, and moreover at Hackman in the interior, so that they could have no difficulty in attacking our men there ;

for which reasons, if the above-mentioned villain should be there, there could be no doubt of the success of this expedition in case our men could be secretly landed in the night time.

Furthermore, should it happen that this expedition turn fruitless and to have been set on foot in vain, it has been unanimously approved, resolved, and concluded, that 25 of the strongest and most intelligent soldiers of this garrison, viz., 15 armed with firelocks and 10 with pikes, together with a few pistols, under the orders of Captain Jan van der Laen and Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, together with the hereinbefore-mentioned Portuguese runaway, two Cingalese acquainted with the roads in these parts, the interpreter Pieter Lefeber, and so many musketeers of this garrison as shall be found necessary ;

[1] Menikkadawara in the Kẹgalla District ?—see page 270.

shall be sent out in our sloop to the said place of Alycan with the first fair wind and weather, in company of the yacht "Limmen," which shall have to cruise about there in order to keep in play the enemy ashore ;
God grant that they may gain their aforesaid purpose and not return disappointed.

Jan Jansz Larevier of Tergouwe, arrived in India on the 2nd August, 1640, in

MS. fol. 12.

the ship "De Snoeck" as a junior boatswain, on a pay of 6 guilders per month, having for a considerable time served as a soldier in this garrison, is, on this account and considering his ability, by these presents promoted to the post of an *Adelborst* on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, the increase beginning under this day's date, on the understanding that after the expiry of his present engagement he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in this country for another term of three years.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Claesz Hoogh-land, Secretary.

Wednesday, December 31, 1642.

MS. fol. 13.

The Council having drawn up an inventory of the provisions now stored in this place, and having considered that the same, more especially the meat and bacon, will not be sufficient for our wants for a longer term than about three months, in case the rations are continued to be distributed in the accustomed way without any change being made therein—seeing that the crews of the yachts "Limmen," "Star," and "Rommerswael" are also to be included in the number who get their provisions from this place ;
it having been further considered that the ships from

Batavia destined for this place are delayed far beyond expectation, and we cannot know whether (which God avert) they may not have met with some disaster, or when they may arrive here,

so that it will be desirable to husband our resources and prevent extremities as much as in us lies :

It has been unanimously resolved and approved ;

the more so as we cannot expect supplies from any other place except Batavia, to discontinue one meat-ration day every week from this date, until such time as matters shall begin to take a more favourable aspect ;

in which case we shall be able to hold out until the time specified above. But that on the other hand, on each ration-day, being Sunday and Thursday, each man shall have issued to him half a quartern of arrack over and above the accustomed quantity of the same.

It has been furthermore resolved to set free the prisoner Padre Frey Joao de Capelerao, recently exchanged by our Captain at Alycan (instead of the traitor St. Amand), together with those captured by the yacht "Limmen" and conveyed hither, and to let them go where they like,

MS. fol. 14.

seeing they are poor men, and we cannot expect to obtain any ransom from or for them; considering also that the aforesaid Padre was once before set at large by their Worships the Governor-General and Council of India at Batavia, sent hither two years since in the yacht "Lecq," and put ashore at Cotschin[1] by the officers of the ship "Neptunus"; finally, that these people are not only an encumbrance to us here, but also brew a great deal of evil among our soldiers of this garrison, however narrowly watched.

Pieter Jansz Kuyper of Hoorn, arrived in India on the 13th January, 1640, in the ship "Nasjan," as a third mate on a pay

---

[1] Cochin.

of 35 guilders per month, whose engaged time is about to expire, is by these presents at his request and considering his ability, admitted to a re-engagement for another term of three years in the Company's service in the capacity of chief mate, on a monthly salary of 50 guilders, the advancement beginning under this day's date and the new engagement when the old one shall have expired.

Gerrit Steenbicker of Alen (?), arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "N. Haarlem" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders per month, whose engagement for a term of five years has expired, is by these presents, at his request, admitted to a re-engagement in the Company's service

MS. fol. 15.

for a term of three years in the capacity of *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, the new engagement and improved pay to begin this day.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Friday, January 9, 1643.

MS. fol. 16.

Whereas yesterday a small party of our men, having at their request been allowed to sally out for the purpose of shooting buffaloes, had informed us that some of the enemy's men had pursued them and fired two shots at them which they had returned in the same way ;

on which the Lord President and Captain Jan van der Laen had gone out with a party of upwards of 150 men, and had got into a skirmish with them, until our men were surprised by the closing in of the night, and prevented from further pursuit of the enemy ;

Therefore the Lord President having convened the

Council, strengthened with the Lieutenants Gerrit Mayer and Burchardt Cocqx, has submitted to their consideration the question, what measures had best be taken in order to keep off the enemy as much as possible ;

On which it has been unanimously resolved and approved, regard being had to what has repeatedly been elaborately set forth in our previous resolutions touching this matter, to send out without the least delay a party of 200 men, commanded by Captain Jan van der Laen with the Lieutenants Mayer and Cocqx aforesaid,

in order to reconnoitre the country hereabouts, and if they should become aware of the enemy, they are, if possible, to keep themselves quiet, and send word to the Lord President, who shall in that case give such further orders as shall be agreed upon by the Council.

Thus resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Gerritsz, Burchardt Cocqx, A. Claesz Hooghland, Secretary.

Thursday, January 29, 1643.

MS. fol. 17.

On the selfsame considerations as are expressed in our resolution of 31st December last, touching the suppression of one meat-ration day per week ;

As also for the further considerations hereunder following, viz. :—

Whereas our yachts having now been sent out three several times to Columbo, Negumbo, and other places thereabouts for the purpose of cruising, have been unable to do anything to harass or damage our general enemy, the Portuguese, seeing that those of Columbo, on getting sight of the same, immediately cause their fishermen and other small craft along the coast to give warning thereof, in consequence of which no ships put to sea while our aforesaid yachts are cruising there ;

whereas we have not been informed that the enemy would intend to make any attempt against this place by water ;
whereas furthermore the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys in his latest letter to us does not positively state that the required 200 lasts of rice will reach us from there in the months of January or February next ;
the more so as the Lord Governor-General and Council of India had ordered 600 lasts of the same sort, and (as we have been told by the commanders of a small English vessel which passed this bay on the 18th of this month) up to the 20th December last no ships had appeared at Coromandel from any quarter excepting only a yacht from Bengal, of which we cannot know to which place it will be sent on,

So that it might easily come to pass

MS. fol. 18.

that the said Lord Governor Gardenys had no shiproom to forward the said rice to us ;

Therefore at the suggestion of the Lord President it has been unanimously resolved and approved
to send out as soon as possible two of the yachts now lying in this bay, namely " Limmen " and " Rommerswael," to the roads of Goa to the Commander Jan Dircksz Gale (?), in order to fetch thence certain necessaries for this garrison.

Erasmus Haluers of Christiania, arrived in India in the ship " Sutphen " in 1640 as a boatswain, on a pay of 9 guilders per month, having since the 4th of this month done the duties of a boatswain's mate in the yacht " Limmen " to the full satisfaction of his superiors, is, on this account and considering his ability, by these presents confirmed in the said capacity, and according to the general articles of engagement laid down by our masters, allowed a pay of 16 guilders per month, the increase being held to date from the day when he began to perform the duties of the aforesaid office.

Jacob Pietersz of Uydam, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Nassan" as under boatswain on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, having afterwards entered into a new engagement as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 15 guilders, has since the 3rd October of last year performed the duties of a constable in the yacht "Limmen" to the entire satisfaction of his officers, and is on this account and considering his ability, by these presents confirmed in the office aforesaid, and pursuant to the general articles of engagement

MS. fol. 19.

laid down by our masters, allowed a pay of 20 guilders monthly, the increase being held to date from the day when he entered upon the duties of the said office.

Jan Cornelisz Tuck of Enckhuysen, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Leeuwarden" as a cabin boy, but at present quartermaster, having since the 22nd July of last year discharged the duties of butler[1] in the yacht "Limmen" to the satisfaction of his superiors, is on this account and considering his ability, by these presents confirmed in the office aforesaid, and according to the general articles of engagement laid down by our masters, allowed a monthly pay of 18 guilders, the improvement to date from the day when he entered upon the duties of the office before-mentioned.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Thursday, February 3, 1643.

MS. fol. 20.

Whereas on the 1st instant, being Sunday, there safely arrived here on the roads before Point de Galle (for which God be praised), His Excellency the Honourable

[1] Bottelier.

Pieter Boreel,[1] Councillor Extraordinary of India, Commissioner for the Portuguese regions and the principal establishments of the same, for the purpose of giving notice there of the ten years' truce concluded between the Crown of Portugal and the Commonwealth of the Netherlands, and also in order to inspect and visit for the greater benefit of the Company those places where the said Company has fortresses, factories, and settlements,

with the ships "Banda," "Delfshaven," "Leeuwerick," and "Pauw," sailing in company under his flag;

Therefore His Excellency aforesaid has convened the Lord President of this town and fortress, together with the Council attached to him;

and after reading out the missive addressed by the Governor-General to the Lord President, together with the general commission and powers of the said Lord Commissioner;

did, by virtue of his instructions and the missive aforementioned, mention the following points touching what had best be done in this place for the greater profit and service of the Company:

First, to devise the best means and order for transhipping the goods destined for Suratta, now on board the ship "Banda" and the yacht "Delfshaven," into the ships "Pauw" and "Leeuwerick," and for despatching the latter as soon as possible, seeing that they have no time to lose;

Secondly, as to the suggestion of the merchant Laurens

M.S. fol. 21.

de Maerschalck, now residing at Battecaloa, whether it would not be advisable to invest him with powers and instructions

---

[1] One Pieter Boreel sought refuge in England in 1567 and died at Norwich in 1568. His descendants afterwards returned to Holland and rose high in the service of the States-General. The grandson of this Pieter Boreel was knighted by King James I. and created a baronet by Charles I. The present baronet Sir William Boreel, a Dutchman by birth and domicile, is a lineal descendant.

to levy a certain duty or toll from the native vessels arriving there, for the benefit of the Company ;

Thirdly, whether it would not be proper, that as soon as possible notice should be given in Columbo of the ten years' truce concluded between the Crown of Portugal and the United Provinces, and if so, who would be deemed best fitted and calculated to have this task conferred on him ;

Lastly, whether anything else ought to be proposed for the benefit of the Company and the well-being of this fortress and garrison, which by the latter might be desired.

Which points proposed having been duly deliberated upon, conclusions were arrived at in manner hereunder following : That the tin shall be taken out of the ship "Banda" and transferred to the yacht "De Pauw," excepting 50 bars, or 24,000 pounds, which shall be left in the ship "Banda," in order to try to exchange them with profit on the coast of Malabar, for the goods to be had there ; that from 10 to 12 elephants' tusks, 81 cattis of tortoise-shell, 3 pieces of scarlet cloth shall be taken out of the said "Banda" and be put on board one of the Suratta ships, and that all the tin in the ship "Delfshaven" shall be put on board the "Leeuwerick."

The Uppermerchant Mr. Pieter Pacts and the merchant Mr. Gerrit Moutmaker are by these presents appointed and deputed to visit all the ships of the fleet, and to inquire what provisions of rice and hard bread they have on board, to the intent that if possible the scarcity of the same at Point de Galle may be relieved.

MS. fol. 22.

As to the second point mentioned, regard being had to the little power we have, for introducing such a toll there (Batticaloa), and the danger that trouble might easily arise therefrom, seeing the terms on which we now are with the King of Candy,

It has been unanimously resolved, not to take any steps in this matter for the present, but to leave matters alone

until such time as we shall certainly know how we stand with Raja Singa.

As to the third point,
whereas we have not received notice in due form from the Portuguese of the Truce concluded, and the approval of the same, but only, on the 4th October, 1642 A.D., Dom *Philippo de Mascarenho*, General of Columbo, sent to the Lord President Jan Thysen, a copy of the articles of the truce and of the ratification by Dom Jan, which had been despatched before the counter-ratification of the States had been issued, and which has consequently been considered null and void, the more so as it was not accompanied by any formal assent of the States-General.

It has been resolved that the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck shall set sail for Columbo on the 5th instant in the yacht "Rommerswael," in order to give notice there of the afore-mentioned ten years' truce concluded between Dom Jan the Fourth, King of Portugal, Algarvia, &c., and Their High Mightinesses the States-Generals of the United Netherlands, and to signify unto the authorities at Columbo the ratifications mutually exchanged, giving them to understand at the same time, that on accepting our notification of the said truce, they will be bound to evacuate and cede to us the country about Galle, which at the present moment they are still holding, together with such matters as shall be set forth at length in the instructions given by the Commissioner to the said Uppermerchant Mr. Marten Vinck, who shall as soon as possible return hither and give a report of his mission; Lastly the Lord President Jan Thysen has proposed to the Council,
whereas on the first of this month the

MS. fol. 23.

yachts "Limmen" and "Rommerswael" were under way with destination for our fleet before the roads of Goa, in order to procure, through Commander Jan Dircksze Gale, some

provisions and other necessaries, chiefly rice, with which we were very scantily provided in the town of Galle;

[Which yachts being still in sight of Galle, at the arrival of the fleet of His Excellency the Commissioner, signals were made to them, on which they are straighways returned;

And though through the arrival of the Lord Commissioner we have received considerable supplies, still owing to the increase of the garrison, scarcity is likely soon to set in again];

Whether it would therefore not be advisable again to send out the yacht "Limmen" on the same errand;

Upon which it has been resolved that the said yacht "Limmen" shall set sail for the place mentioned in company with the ships "Pauw" and "Leeuwerick," and try to get there whatever can be got for Point de Galle, especially rice, even to an amount of 80 or more lasts, seeing that such provision is urgently needed, in order to enable us to keep here certain coolies and lascorins from the circumjacent country, to whom it might be distributed;

Everything mentioned tending to the service of the Company, and the well-being of this town and garrison.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. P. Boreel, Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Pieter Pacts, Gerrit Moutmaker, Paulus Doncq, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, February 23, 1643.

MS. fol. 24.

On this day the Honourable Commissioner has convened the Council and submitted to the consideration of his Councillors present the points hereunder following:

First, to appoint a fit time for the installation of the Captains Paulus Doncq and Jan Symonsz van der Laen;

Secondly, to devise instructions for the two comforters of the sick,[1] appointed for this garrison;

Thirdly, whether at the suggestion of the chief officers and by the advice of Mr. Moutmaker, it would not be right to pay to each officer his monthly board-wages.

Upon which, after mature deliberation the resolutions hereunder following have been taken.

That this day in the afternoon all the soldiers of this garrison shall appear fully armed, when the Honourable Commissioner shall in due form install the two captains at the head of their respective companies, to wit, Captain Paulus Doncq to be first captain of this garrison and Captain Jan Symonsz van der Laen to be full captain of his company;

As to the second point; whereas there are two comforters of the sick appointed for this garrison, it has been resolved in order to the proper regulation of their offices, that each of them shall, for four weeks in succession, officiate in the accustomed way at the President's house, and on Sundays at church; meanwhile the other of them shall be bound to attend to whatever shall require his offices day by day in the hospital

MS. fol. 25.

on both points; both serving in turns so that neither of them shall seem to enjoy any preferential privilege;

As concerning the *third* point;

Whereas the table guests of the common table, now held at the President's house, are of various ranks but are nevertheless served in the same manner, out of which various discontents are likely to arise;

As also because the costs of this table far exceed the amount which the customary board-wages of the said table

---

[1] *Ziekentrooster.* This was a subordinate office in the ecclesiastical department. Besides the *Predikants* or regular clergymen, *Ziekentroosters* and *Krankbezoekers* were employed in the performance of such minor duties as house-to-house visitation, attendance on the sick, &c. Elaborate instructions were from time to time issued for their guidance.

guests would come to, together with certain considerations affecting the married men among them and other inconveniences daily arising, as experience teaches :

Therefore the Lord Commissioner and his Council, having maturely considered the points adduced above, have resolved that the said common table shall be abolished, and that every one who is accustomed to dine at this table, including Ensigns and bookkeepers, shall have board-wages paid to him ; this new regulation to take effect on the 1st March next, and to continue until such time as the Lord Governor-General, having been advised of the same, shall, by letter, order the said regulation to be rescinded.

Touching the petition of the sergeants and corporals of the *Adelborsts*, requesting that, like the officers aforesaid, they might be paid their board-wages monthly,

Regard being had to the scarcity of cash within this town of Galle, owing to which such payment could not be continued long :

It has been resolved, that to relieve

MS. fol. 26.

said petitioners to some extent, they shall have given out to them half a measure of rice monthly over and above their ordinary ration, together with one piece-of-eight[1] on account.

Paulus Donq of Zutphen, arrived in this country in 1642 as a Captain on a salary of 72 guilders per month, at present first Captain of this garrison, is, for various considerations, and also because the late Captain Riviere was in receipt of a higher salary, allowed a pay of 75 guilders monthly, from the present date.

Jan Symensz van der Laen of Vianen, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Hollandia" as an *Adelborst*, having gone through various ranks and now appointed provisional Captain of this garrison, is, in consideration of the excellent services rendered by him and still to be rendered, and of his activity

---

[1] See note on page 407.

and zeal in matters of war, pursuant to the rescript of the Lord General, by these presents created absolute Captain on a salary of 75 guilders per month, seeing that his predecessor the late Captain Riviere was in receipt of that salary here, he being bound to a re-engagement of three years after expiry of his present term, his pay as now fixed to take effect from this day.

Gerrit Gerritsz Maeyer

MS. fol. 27.

of Hamburch, arrived in this country in 1640 in the *fluytschip* " a' Orangieboom " as an appointed Ensign, at present a provisional Lieutenant of this garrison, is, considering the manifold services rendered by him and still to be rendered, by these presents created absolute Lieutenant on the pay attached to the said rank, on condition of a new three years' engagement after expiry of his present term, his new pay to take effect from this day.

Burchardt Lambertsz Cocqx[1] of Wesel, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship " Wesel " as a sergeant, at present provisional Lieutenant of this garrison, is, in consideration of the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, by these presents created absolute Ensign on the pay attached to the said rank, on the understanding that on the first vacancy occurring he shall be created absolute Lieutenant, the new pay to begin this day.

Jan Brandenburch of Elsinore, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship " Emilia " as an *Adelborst*, at present a sergeant of this garrison, is, in consideration of the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, at his request, and on account of his ability, by these presents created absolute Ensign on the pay attached to said office, on condition of a new three years' engagement after expiry of his present term, the new pay to take effect this day.

---

[1] He died at Galle, 25th July, 1662 : see note on page 331. The name is found variously spelled : Cocqx, Cocqs, Cocq, and Coq.

MS. fol. 28.

Seleyn Cornelisz of Domburch, arrived in India in 1630 in the yacht "Konkerk" as a soldier, at present a corporal, is, in consideration of his many years' service, his good conduct, and ability, by these presents appointed sergeant on such pay as Jan Brandenburch, whose place he takes, has been in receipt of, the new pay to begin this day.

Jan Parry of Gene, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Emilia" as a soldier, at present serving in this garrison in the same capacity, is, in consideration of his ability, the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, and his laudable diligence, by these presents promoted to the rank of corporal on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, on condition of a new three years' engagement after expiry of his present term, the new pay to begin this day.

Marten Sydsens of Leeuwarden, arrived in this country in 1642 in the ship "Banda" as a cabin boy, is, at his request and considering his ability, by these presents made a soldier on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, the new pay to begin this day.

Harmen Arentsz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the yacht "Limmen" as a skipper, on a salary of 60 guilders per month, whose engagement is to expire on the 6th May next,

MS. fol. 29.

is, at his request, admitted to a new engagement in the Company's service for another term of three years and allowed a salary of 80 guilders per month; the increase of his pay being held to have begun on the 8th of this present month, and the new engagement when the old one shall have expired.

Pieter Jansz of Noortcope (Norrkoping) in Sweden, arrived in India in the ship "Banda" in 1642 as a chief mate, on a salary of 56 guilders per month, is, in consideration of the incapacity and foolishness of Cornelis Jansz of Uytgeest, ex-skipper of the yacht "De Leeuwerick," appointed skipper in

the latter's place, and for this allowed an increase of salary of 9 guilders per month, thus raising his salary to an amount of 65 guilders monthly, being also the salary formerly enjoyed by the said Cornelis Jansz, the new salary to begin on the 8th last of this month.

Jochem Assenburch of Hamburch, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Emilia" as an assistant, at present appointed in this town of Galle to keep the books of this garrison, is, at his request and considering his ability and diligence shown in the Company's service, promoted to the office of Undermerchant, on a salary of 40 guilders per month, on condition of a new engagement for a term of three years, his engagement expiring in October next; the new pay to begin on this day.

Rochus Adriaensz of Middelburch, arrived in this country in 1638 in the ship "Seelandia" as a junior assistant, at present an assistant, is, at his request and considering his ability,

MS. fol. 30.

great diligence, and the services still to be rendered by him, his engagement being about to expire, promoted to the rank of Undermerchant on a salary of 36 guilders per month, on condition of a re-engagement for three years, the new pay to begin this day.

Master Jan Carstens of Tonningen, arrived in this country in 1636 in the ship "Prins Willem" as chief barber, is, considering his good services here rendered, and many years' residence at this place (by which in default of European medicaments, he has through long experience acquired great knowledge of the plants and herbs of this country), by these presents allowed a salary of 60 guilders,[1] beginning this day, on condition of his entering into a new engagement for a term of three years after the expiry of his present time,

[1] The usual salary of a *Koopman* (merchant). The chief barber's position was an important one, as his duties included those of a surgeon at the present day.

being November next, and for some other considerations, he is allowed two pieces of eight per month over and above his usual board-wages.

Samuel Bonnel of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Amboina" as a cabin boy, and on the 11th of March, 1642, by the Honourable Joan van Twist promoted to the rank of first assistant on account of his ability, on a salary of 30 guilders per month, and the rations of an Undermerchant afterwards, in consequence of certain misdemeanours, by the aforesaid Mr. van Twist, reduced again to 20 guilders per month, is by these presents again reinstated in his former office (seeing his good behaviour and present services according to

MS. fol. 31.

testimonial given him by the said Mr. van Twist).

Jan Jansz Conyn of Dordrecht, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "'s Hartogenbotch" as a soldier, is, at his request and since he understands the business, employed as a book-binder, seeing that there is often a good deal of such work to be done here, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, on condition that, when there is no work for him, he shall be bound to mount guard and attend sallies with the others.

Lambert Camholt of Embden, arrived in this country in 1636 in the ship "Prins Willem" as a soldier, having through various grades risen to the rank of provisional Lieutenant of this garrison, is, in consideration of the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, pursuant to the rescript of the Lord Governor-General, by these presents appointed to the office of an absolute first Lieutenant, on a salary of 54 guilders per month, to begin on this day, over and above the salary previously

MS. fol. 32.

granted to him by the Lord Governor-General.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. P. Boreel, Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck,

Pieter Pacts, Gerrit Moutmaker, Paulus Doncq, Pieter Lemoyne, Jan van der Laen, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, Ultimo, February, 1643.

MS. fol. 33.

The Lord President having convened the Council, has represented to them and submitted to their judgment the points set forth below :

Whether since by resolution of the 23rd of this month it had been fixed that the common table at the President's house should be abolished and that the officers customarily dining there should get monthly board-wages,

it would not be advisable and proper to lay down a fixed tariff of prices for all the provisions stored in the warehouses, to the intent that all the officers who shall want anything may be duly informed of the price of the several articles ;

Secondly, whether it would not be good and proper to send out to Batavia as soon as possible the yachts "Star" or "Rommerswael" now lying in this bay, with our advices touching the state of affairs here ;

Thirdly, what ought to be done with respect to the lascorins, coolies, cinnamon peelers, and other "blacks" at present in this town ; whether, as heretofore,

MS. fol. 34.

they shall each month have a certain quantity of rice given out to them, or whether we shall let this matter rest for the present.

All which having been maturely weighed by the aforesaid Council, they have unanimously approved, resolved, and concluded, in manner as hereunder following :

As touching the first point : that, forasmuch as hitherto little or nothing from the outside is offered for sale here, so that officers will not be able to do without the provisions in the Company's warehouses, the following tariff of prices shall be fixed :

Rice to be sold for $\frac{3}{8}$ pieces-of-eight per 40 pounds.

Meat and bacon, one or the other, for $\frac{1}{8}$ piece-of-eight per pound.

Dutch butter, $\frac{1}{4}$ piece-of-eight per pound.

Bengal or coast ditto, 4 stivers per pound.

Wine, for $\frac{3}{4}$ pieces-of-eight per pewter-measure.[1]

Black sugar, for 4 pieces-of-eight per picol.[2]

Java beans, for $\frac{5}{8}$ pieces-of-eight per parra.[3]

MS. fol. 35.

Batavia arrack, for $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces-of-eight per pewter-measure.

Padi, $\frac{1}{9}$ piece-of-eight per parra or 40 pounds.

Dutch vinegar, $\frac{1}{4}$ piece-of-eight per pewter-measure.

Chinaware and iron pans, sent hither from Tayoan, one per cent. above the price paid for them by the Company.

And, although the aforesaid officers have reason to be satisfied with the board-wages allowed them at this place, as at other places in India, still the Lord President, with the sanction of their Worships the Governor-General and the Council of India, has further allowed to each of those who have a seat in the Council, as he allows by these presents, 24 cocoanut trees, and to the others, as Lieutenants, Ensigns, Undermerchants, Comforters of the sick, and the Surgeon, 10 ditto ; in order to draw from these oil for the lamps, sury [4] for baking rice-cakes or apas, and other necessaries ; all this with a view to the circumstance that, as aforesaid, nothing is as yet brought in for sale here from the outside, and all these are things which are quite indispensable in house-keeping ;

MS. fol. 36.

Furthermore, the Council has resolved that as soon as possible, outside the town but close by, a bazaar shall be

---

[1] Probably the same as a *kan* = a litre.

[2] A *picol* was somewhat more than 130 lb.

[3] A *parra* was equal to 40 lb.

[4] Toddy, used as yeast.

established for the convenience of the garrison, more especially of the officers hereinbefore mentioned; that some well-reputed soldier shall be entrusted with the office of bazaar-keeper, who shall have to prevent as far as possible any irregularities and disputes that should arise between our men and the Cingalese, while buying and selling their wares.

As touching the second point; it has been resolved to send out to Batavia, about the middle of March next, the yacht "De Star," seeing that the same is grievously damaged, and its outer coating gnawed through by worms to such an extent that, unless it be repaired, which cannot be done here, it will be unseaworthy in a very short time; and considering furthermore that it is highly desirable that their Worships at Batavia should be made acquainted with the position of affairs here, and with what has taken place here after the departure of the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel.

As touching the third and last point; it has been resolved that the monthly distribution of

MS. fol. 37.

rice to such lascorins and their wives and other "blacks" in this town, as are willing to work for us, shall again be resumed, seeing that in future the Honourable Company will not be able to draw any profit from this country without the help and assistance of the natives aforesaid, and considering that their Worships at Batavia and the Lord Commissioner Boreel in his instruction have given orders to this effect.

Lastly, it having been considered how little cattle we have at present in this town, and that the men of the garrison (who up to this time have been fain to put up with their scanty rations) are justly entitled to have some fresh meat provided for them, especially the new comers, who, being unused to the climate of this country, are liable to many infirmities and diseases,

It has been resolved, that as soon as an opportunity shall offer the Lord President shall by letter request the Captain

Moor of the Portuguese army encamped in the neighbourhood to let us have, against due payment, so many buffaloes and cows as he shall be able to dispense with; which cattle will always be welcome here, whether the peace should continue or war break out again.

Gerrit Dircksz of Amsterdam,

MS. fol. 38.

arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "Banda," as a hanger-on [1] on a pay of 5 guilders per month, at present serving as an *Adelborst* on a salary of 11 guilders monthly, is, at his request and considering his ability, by these presents appointed bazaar keeper, on a pay of 16 guilders per month, the advance beginning this day.

Jan Claesz of Leeuwarden, arrived in India in [ ] as a [ ] on a pay of [ ] guilders monthly, at present serving as a corporal, is, at his request, considering his capacities and his skill, and seeing that such an officer is urgently needed in this garrison, by these presents promoted to the rank of Captain Carnis (?) on a salary of 18 guilders per month, the improvement beginning this day.

Gerrit Steen Cicker of Alen, arrived in this country in 1637 in the ship "N. Haerlem," as a soldier on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present serving as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders per month, is, in consideration of the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, by these presents appointed to the rank of a corporal on a pay of 14 guilders per month, the advance beginning this day.

Jan Parsse of Oxford, arrived in India in [ ] as a soldier on a pay of [ ] guilders monthly, is, considering the good services rendered by him and still to be rendered, at his request, by these presents appointed corporal on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the improvement beginning this day.

Thus done and resolved

---

[1] See note on page 330.

MS. fol. 39.

in the town and fortress of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Tuesday, March 3, 1643.

MS. fol. 40.

Forasmuch to-day there arrived here from Candea two ambassadors from King Raja Singa, with letters and presents for His Excellency Pieter Boreel and President Jan Thysen, and with oral orders to offer the said letters and presents to the aforesaid Lord Commissioner in person,

And since the aforesaid Lord Commissioner sailed from this bay on the 26th February last, but had still been seen by our men from the town in the morning of yesterday,

Therefore the Lord President having convened the Council, has in private meeting submitted to them the questions whether it would not be advisable to comply as much as possible with the said king's wish and petition, and to send the said ambassadors this very evening in the yacht "Rommerswael" (supposing the same can be got ready) on the track of the aforesaid Lord Commissioner,

All which having been duly weighed by the said Council, and regard being had to the opinion of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India, that so long as our affairs with the Portuguese here in Ceylon are not established on a firm basis (which up to this time is not the case), we had

MS. fol. 41.

better humour the Cingalese ;
further, considering that at all events the Lord Commissioner ought to be made acquainted with the said king's views, to the intent that on His Excellency's appearing before the Viceroy at Goa, he may, as far as the affairs of Ceylon are concerned, to some extent be guided by them ;

after opening and reading of the aforesaid letters addressed to the Lord Commissioner, in order to decide whether their contents would demand such a course of proceeding ;

It has been unanimously resolved and approved, to despatch as soon as possible the yacht "Rommerswael" aforesaid, and, if it should not overtake the Lord Commissioner before mentioned, to let it continue its voyage as far as the roads of Goa, in order to wait there or meet His Excellency in person.

Thus resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, March 14, 1643.

MS. fol. 42.

Whereas before the Court of Justice at this place a dispute had arisen between Skipper Pr. Albertsz of the yacht "Rommerswael," plaintiff, on one side, and Hendrick Ycksz, skipper of the yacht "De Star," defendant, on the other, both in convention and reconvention [*So in conventie als reconventie*] regarding the point hereunder following :—That before the defendant's departure for Coromandel on the 4th September of last year, the plaintiff had handed to the said defendant the sum of 450 Spanish reals in specie, to be laid out there on linen for his profit, and that on his return hither, the defendant on being asked by the plaintiff for the goods he had bought for the plaintiff's money, had declared that not only all the plaintiff's goods, but also his own, the defendant's goods, consisting of tapesarassa's[1] and other linens to an amount far exceeding those belonging to the said Skipper Pieter Albertsz, had, by the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys and the Council at Paleacatte, being confiscated in behalf of the Honourable Company,

---

[1] Port. *tapeçaria*, tapestry hangings. Valentyn (p. 56) mentions *tapi sarassa's*.

so that, he having retained nothing, the present plaintiff could not claim anything from him; but on the contrary he, defendant, had a claim on the plaintiff, seeing that, previous to handing him the money, the plaintiff had agreed to the condition that all the loss which might ensue from the transaction should be borne equally by both of them; and he, defendant, having had three months' pay confiscated, contended that one half of this fine should be made good to him by the plaintiff;

furthermore by reply and rejoinder both parties having persisted in their allegations;

besides the plaintiff having adduced that he could prove by sufficient well-attested evidence (which he also did) that the defendant had said that if the plaintiff were in want of from 100 to 200 reals

MS. fol. 43.

he was ready to hand them over to him, or make some other convenient agreement; furthermore that the defendant had at least 20 or 22 corgies[1] of tapesarassa's lying on board his yacht;

The plaintiff accordingly concluding that half of these ought by sentence of this court to be adjudicated to him; the more so, as on the conclusion of their agreement it had been distinctly understood between them that the defendant was first to lay out his own money and then the plaintiff's; and the defendant having denied this, saying that he had only seven or eight corgies, which he had bought for his own money, and to which the plaintiff had no right,

therefore, the Lord President and the Council, considering that the tapesarassa's afore-mentioned are contraband goods which no servant of the Company is entitled to buy or import for his own account, and which consequently should be confiscated in behalf of the Company,

---

[1] Same as *corge*, *coorge*, a mercantile term for a score. The word is in use among the trading Arabs and others, as well as in India. (See *Hobson-Jobson*, Yule's Glossary of Anglo-Indian Colloquial Words and Phrases.)

have resolved to depute the members of the Council undermentioned, as they depute them by these presents, to wit, Captain Paulus Doncq, Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, and Secretary Albert Hooghland,

to row straightways on board the yacht "De Star," to search the same, and to bring on shore any tapesarassa's they shall find there; which charge having been executed, and twenty corgies of tapesarassa's together with four ditto of tape-maleya's having been found and laid before the Council,

[ ]

it has been further resolved to confiscate on behalf of the Honourable Company the said twenty-four corgies, as they do by these presents;

the defendant meanwhile standing condemned to pay the costs of the present suit.

Cornelis Jochumsz of Hildam, arrived in India in 16— in the ship [ ] as a constable, on a pay of 22 guilders per month, afterwards raised to 30 guilders per month by the late Commander Willem

MS. fol. 44.

Jacobsz Coster; whose engagement will expire 20 months hence, is, at his request, considering the good services rendered by him, and for other important reasons, by these presents allowed a further increase of pay up to 36 guilders per month, together with the rations of an Undermerchant, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Company for 18 months after expiry of his present term; the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the fifth of this month.

Balthasar Loube of Luben, arrived in India in the ship "Banda" in 1639 as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, and afterwards appointed keeper of the Company's horses on a pay of 12 guilders per month, with the promise that, if he should well acquit himself in the duties aforesaid he would be proposed for further promotion, is, at his request and for

sundry reasons, by these presents allowed a further increase of pay up to 16 guilders monthly, while besides this he will get two pair of boots yearly; the increase being held to have begun on the 1st of this month.

Done in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Friday, March 27, 1643.

MS. fol. 45.

Whereas yesterday and to-day (for which God be thanked) there appeared here in the bay the yachts "Limmen" and "Kleyn Rhynsburch" (the latter being a small Portuguese vessel captured by us), sent hither by the Honourable Commander Jan Dircksz Gale, from the roads of Goa with sundry necessaries for this place, and his advices touching the state of affairs there, with orders and requesting that we would not here retain the said "Rhynsburch," but send her on to Batavia as soon as she should have delivered that which she had taken in for Galle;

and whereas the yacht "Rommerswael" at anchor in the bay here, had no more than one cable for daily use and an old one with four or five splices in it, and but one anchor and a small Portuguese dredge, to be used in an emergency,

Therefore the Lord President having convened his Council, has represented to them and submitted to their consideration the question, whether it would not be advisable,

seeing that the bad season is at hand in which it would be impossible for the "Rommerswael" to keep herself secure and out of danger,

to send to Batavia the yacht "Rommerswael" afore-mentioned in company with the said "Kleyn Rhynsburch," as soon as they shall be ready, in order to be there provided for and repaired, seeing that this cannot be done here, for want of materials required therefor;

All which having been carefully weighed by the Council, and it having been considered that in the roads of Goa the yacht "Limmen" had got no more cordage and other outfit than it urgently needed for itself, and, if it is to remain here for some time longer, should by no means be stripped of its necessaries ;

furthermore, that we cannot know how long it may be before the yachts promised us by

MS. fol. 46.

the Lord Commissioner Boreel shall appear here, nor what anchors and cables they may bring with them,

item that it was not likely that anything important would happen here before the arrival of the said yachts, so as to necessitate the express despatch of an advice-yacht to Batavia or elsewhere, and that if anything important should occur and necessity should arise, we could easily under the present circumstances of a truce with the Portuguese, use the yacht "Limmen" for this purpose,

It has been unanimously approved and resolved, to let the proposal of the Lord President have effect, the more so as the present circumstances do not allow us to let the yacht "Rommerswael" remain here in her present condition, and as besides it is much better that she should sail in company with another vessel, seeing that in case of need they can afford each other aid and assistance.

Furthermore it has also been resolved that the sixteen slaves on board the aforesaid "Kleyn Rhynsburch," destined to be sent on to Batavia, shall be landed and kept here, seeing that we have only fifteen couple of chain-slaves here, able to work, the rest having died or become incapable ; *item* that at the present time, the Portuguese still maintaining possession of the low-lying lands all about this town, we cannot get a sufficient number of coolies, and the town-ditch,[1] the ramparts, and other works are urgently in need of repair ;

[1] The moat, on the side of the new gate, now filled up.

item that in this town we are not sufficiently provided with ready money to pay a reasonable daily wage to the soldiers or other volunteers who might offer to perform this work ;

MS. fol. 47.

lastly, that we trust that the Lord Governor-General and Council of India will not take this in ill part, and will not attach much importance to the detention of so small a number of slaves, who, as aforesaid, are urgently needed here.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Wednesday, April 22, 1643.

MS. fol. 48.

It having been considered in Council that below or about Talpe, situated within a Dutch mile east of Galle, the Portuguese having formerly discovered a shorter passage or path there, used the same to march the more speedily and safely towards the place they wanted to reach,

regard being had to the present favourable opportunity, during the continuance of the truce with the Portuguese, which we ought by all means to avail ourselves of, in order to explore not only the passage or path aforesaid, but also all the roads and paths round about Galle, and leading into the interior, and to obtain a clear idea of the same ; to the intent that—whether the peace should hold or war break out again—we may be well informed about all of them, which we stand in urgent need of ;

Therefore it has been resolved and unanimously approved, the more so as the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel has given express orders thereto in the instructions[1] handed to the Lord President, that, as soon as the weather shall allow

[1] These " instructions " unfortunately have not been preserved among the archives.

of it, Captain Paulus Doncq and Lieutenant Lambert Camholt with a party of forty soldiers, shall march to the said passage or path, in order to examine the situation and condition of the same, and on their return give a thorough report concerning them.

Whereas the redcaps find few buyers among the Cingalese, and will not fetch the prices fixed by the Lord President and Council, it has been resolved that henceforth the ordinary ones may be sold for 5 laryns[1] and upwards,

MS. fol. 49.

and the superior ones for 8 laryns each, but not below these prices.

Hans Andriesz of Comwel, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a sailor, on a pay of 8 guilders per month, whose engaged time is about to expire, is at his request by these presents admitted to a new four years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service, and, in the capacity of *Adelborst*, allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th of this month, and the new term to begin after expiry of the old one.

Tomas Dircksz of Westeryse, arrived in India as above, on 9 guilders monthly, is by these presents engaged on a pay of 12 guilders per month, the new engagement and increase of pay beginning ut supra.

Cornelis Oloffsz of Cristiania, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Swol" as a soldier, on 9 guilders monthly, is by these presents engaged on a pay of 12 guilders per month, engagement and pay beginning ut supra.

---

[1] The larin was a peculiar kind of money formerly in use in the Persian Gulf, on the West Coast of India and in the Maldive Islands. "In value every five lari are equal to a piastre or patacca of reals of Spain, or 'a piece of eight' as we choose to call it."—*P. della valle*, II., 434, quoted in *Hobson-Jobson.* I had not read this extract when passing the earlier portions of this Paper for the press. The approximate, if not the real, value of the "piece of eight" frequently referred to in these pages may now be learnt.

Meeuwes Dricksz of Purmerend, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Maria de Medicis," as a musketeer on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose appointed term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst*, and allowed a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th of this month and the new engagement to begin after expiry of his present term.

Gerrit Jansz of Haerlem, arrived in India in 1640 in the *fluytschip* "De Sayer" as a musketeer, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service,

MS. fol. 50.

and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a pay of 12 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin after expiry of the present one.

Hendrick Gysbertsz of Texel, arrived in India on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, as above, is admitted on an increase of pay and re-engagement ut supra.

Adam Westhoff of Tarnaten, whose term has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a three years' re-engagement, and his pay raised from 9 to 12 guilders monthly, the new engagement being held to have begun on expiry of the old one, and the increase of pay on the 14th of this month.

Pieter Goris of Maltegem (Maldeghem in Flanders?), arrived in India in the ship "Seelandia" in 1638, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engaged time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a pay of 13 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 11th instant, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

Reyer Gillesz of Enckhuysen, arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "N. Enckhuysen" as an under carpenter, on a salary of 35 guilders monthly, now earning 42 guilders per month, whose engaged time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, in the capacity of master carpenter of this town, and allowed a pay of 50 guilders per month, the new engagement and increase of pay being held to have begun on the 11th instant.

MS. fol. 51.

Jan Maleman of Mechelen (Mechlin), arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst*, on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 11th instant, on condition that after expiry of his first term he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another term of three years.

Hendrick Hendricksz Polack of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Neptunus" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 8 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst*, and allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin after expiry of the old one.

Pieter Harmensz of Groeningen, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a soldier, and allowed a monthly pay of 10 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin after expiry of the old one.

Tomas Tomasz of Diepe, arrived in India in 1640 in the yacht "De Snoeck" as a sailor, on a pay of 8 guilders per

month, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a musketeer, and allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin after expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 52.

Jacob Claesz of Utrecht, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders per month, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin after expiry of the old one.

Claes Hansz of Tonningen, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Frederick Hendrick" as a sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

Loduwyck Adriensz of Haerlem, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose appointed time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst*, and allowed a pay of 12 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new engagement to begin after expiry of his present term.

Hendrick Ouvesz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the yacht "De Snoeck" as a musketeer, on a pay of 11 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a pay

of 13 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 53.

Claes Teunisz of Oudewater, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Neptunus" as a sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a monthly pay of 12 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

Vincent de Bie of Oudenaerden, arrived in India in 1640 in the frigate "De Liefde" as a sailor, on a pay of 11 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

Hendrick Hendricksz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a junior mariner, on a pay of 6 guilders monthly, whose appointed time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of a soldier allowed a monthly pay of 10 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 14th instant, and the new engagement to begin after expiry of the old one.

Cornelis Hendricksz of Dordrecht, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Salmander" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders per month, is, by these presents, considering his ability and the services rendered by him and still to be rendered, promoted to the post of under carpenter, on a salary

MS. fol. 54.

of 20 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 11th March last.

Pieter Julius Cooman of Minne, arrived in India in 1639 as a soldier in the ship "Leeuwaerden," on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, who for a considerable time past has done the duties of a drummer, and duly acquitted himself therein, is, by these presents, at his humble request, confirmed in the said office, and allowed a pay of 12 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 11th instant.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Jan van der Laen, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Wednesday, May 6, 1643.

MS. fol. 55.

Whereas in to-day's meeting of the Council have been read and resumed the letters and annexed papers, successively handed us yesterday by the Uppermerchants Mr. Pieter Pacts and Marten Vinck, from the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel, while the latter was passing this bay with the ships "Banda," "Harderwyck," and "Wingurla," and after the ships "Delfshaven," "'t Vliegend Hart," "Kleyn-Sutphen," and "Welsinge" had come ashore here (for which God be thanked);

in which letters His Excellency informs us that the negotiations at Goa with the Viceroy have led to a renewal of the war, in consequence of which we shall henceforth have to attack the Portuguese, not only in Ceylon, but throughout India, as declared enemies; at the same time recommending and ordering us to proceed to action, after having signified the aforesaid to the said Portuguese;

Therefore the Lord President has submitted to the consideration of his Councillors the question what it would be

advisable to do and to take in hand in the present position of affairs ;
whereupon the said Council, having duly deliberated on the same, and maturely considered various circumstances thereto appertaining, has unanimously resolved and approved to send out to-night

MS. fol. 56.

to Biligam, where as we understand the enemy intend to throw up a fortress,
a party of 300 soldiers, commanded by the Captains Paulus Doncq (who in case of hostilities shall be entitled to convene meetings of the other military officers, and shall preside at the same) and Jan van der Laen, Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, and the Ensigns Burchardt Cocqs, Jan Brandenburch, and Marcus Symensz ;
in order to prevent the throwing up of the said fortress, and furthermore to inform the enemy by a letter which to that intent shall be written by the Lord President,
that unless within 24 hours after receiving and reading the said letter [which is more than time enough, seeing there can be no doubt that they have been apprized of the breaking out of war before us, though they have not sent us word thereof] they withdraw from those parts which justly belong to the Honourable Company, and retire within their own boundary, they shall be attacked everywhere as enemies ;
in default whereof, if, in spite of the prohibition aforementioned, they should persist in remaining on our territory ;
our captains and chiefs hereinbefore mentioned shall proceed to carry their orders into effect, and as aforesaid harass the enemy everywhere and in all possible manners ;
on the understanding that they shall every day let us know what is going on, and where the said enemy is lying, and other things worth knowing, to the intent

MS. fol. 57.

that we in this town may be well informed of everything, and in case of need may assist them with advice and reinforcements.

Regard being had to the ability of, and the services rendered by the Sergeant Marcus Symensz of Cassel, and it having been considered that this garrison stands in great need of another Ensign, it has been resolved to appoint the aforesaid sergeant to the office of provisional Ensign, awaiting the sanction of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India ; to allow him the pay connected with the said office, and to instal him in the same before the men of this garrison.

It has been furthermore resolved that the yacht "Welsinge," after having landed that part of her cargo which is destined for Galle, shall without the least delay continue her voyage to Battecaloa with our advices to the Lord Commissioner Boreel, seeing that His Excellency has urgently recommended us to do so.

Bartholomeus Bartholomeus of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst* on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 27th April last, and the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one.

Pieter van der Bengel of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship

MS. fol. 58.

"Valckenburch" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 27th April last, and the new engagement to begin when the old one shall expire.

Pieter Loos of Luyen, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Banda" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, having for a considerable time past been employed as a cooper, is by these presents, in consideration of his ability, at his request, confirmed in the said office, and allowed a salary of 14 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin from the day on which his last account shall have been balanced.

Thus resolved and approved of in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Lambert Camholt, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, May 9, 1643.

MS. fol. 59.

Whereas at present we have lying in the bay here the yachts "Limmen," "Delfshaven," "Welsinge," and "Kleyn-Sutphen," together with the *fluytschip* "'t Vliegend Hart," and after the departure of the said *fluyt* and of the yacht "Welsinge" shall have left here the aforesaid yachts "Delfshaven" and "Kleyn-Sutphen" and also "Limmen" for some days still, or so long as it shall be considered to be wanted here;

and whereas the Captains of our army, lying at Biligam, are every day writing for various necessaries which are required there,

Therefore the Lord President, having convened the Council, has submitted to them the question following: whether, seeing that (with the help of God) this place and roadstead are sufficiently secured against hostile attempts, it would not be advisable [in order to avoid as much as possible the sending to and fro of coolies, who are few in number, and who under the present circumstances should be treated with a gentle hand; and at the same time the sending out of armed convoys with them; as also to keep the said coolies and convoys out of such disasters as might befall them on the road;]

to send out to Biligam aforesaid, this very day, if possible, one of the yachts destined to remain here, in order to remain there in the bay until further orders; to load the said yacht with all the necessaries for the army, so that they shall be sufficiently provided with everything, and not be at a loss on any sudden emergency;

All which having been fully weighed by the Council aforesaid, and it having been considered that the measure proposed would awe not only the enemy, but also the natives at that place; that by it the hearts of said

MS. fol. 60.

natives will undoubtedly be drawn towards us, and still more so if it be spread abroad that we intend to maintain a standing force there, as also in other places, in order to harass the enemy everywhere; furthermore, that, even if the army should one of these days be recalled, or for the more effectual harassing of the enemy be sent to some other place, still in that case the said yacht, supposing it could not come hither, might proceed to Battecaloa and cruise there until the setting in of the favourable monsoon, and then come back here; this being also in accordance with the opinion of the Lord Governor-General and Council of India that it would not be bad to keep a yacht there;

It has been unanimously resolved and approved to assign for this service the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen," which shall take on board the goods hereunder following, to wit:

50 pieces-of-eight in pardan's[1] and double stivers
270 sacks of rice.
2 cases of matches.
48 ordinary red caps.

---

[1] *Pardao.* "This was the popular name among the Portuguese of a gold coin from the native mints of Western India, which entered largely into the early currency of Goa, and the name of which afterwards attached to a silver money of their own coinage, of constantly degenerating value."—*Hobson-Jobson.*

30 iron pans { 12 large ones. / 12 ordinary ones. / 6 small ones. }

½ aam[1] of oil.
½ tun of vinegar.
3 tuns of arrack.
12 casks of meat.
6 casks of bacon.
2 small casks of wine.

MS. fol. 61.

2 small casks of strong arrack.
26 pieces (pick-axes, spades, and inchades).
6 barrels of gunpowder.
4,000 musket balls.
Divers writing materials, psalm books, and other books.
1 case of medicaments.

On the understanding, however, that our men shall not bring on shore at one time any more than they shall want, leaving the rest in the yacht aforesaid, to the intent that if they should be attacked by the enemy and (which God avert) be forced to retreat, the Honourable Company may not suffer any loss by any such goods being left behind.

Pieter Lucasz Rave, arrived in India in 1638 in the *fluytschip* "De Sou" as a junior mariner, on a monthly pay of 6 guilders, and by the Lord Governor-General and Council of India afterwards successively appointed junior assistant on 12 guilders, and assistant on a salary of 20 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of first assistant, and allowed a salary of 30 guilders per month, the increase of salary to begin this day, and the new engagement after expiry of the old one.

---

[1] See note on page 317.

Vincent Stevensz of Zierickzee, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Hollandia" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, at present earning 14 guilders monthly,

MS. fol. 62.

whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of under constable, on a pay of 17 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Jansz of St. Griechenland, arrived in India in 1640 as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, in the *fluitschip* "De Saeyer," whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, and in the capacity of *Adelborst* allowed a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement after expiry of the old one.

Simon Rodrigues Swart, who has served the Honourable Company as a barber, on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, who was blown up with the yacht "Franecker," and detained by the enemy as a prisoner for some time, his chattels and account having also been lost with the same, is, by these presents, at his request, and since we cannot do without him here, provisionally allowed the same pay, to begin under this day's date.

Jan Ockerman of Middelburch, arrived in India in 1635 int he ship [ ] as a boy,[1] on a pay of 4 guilders monthly, at present earning 10 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a musketeer on a pay

MS. fol. 63.

of 12 guilders per month, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

[1] *Jongen*, literally boy, but probably means an apprentice.

Jacob Marines of Bergsnock, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose engaged term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new engagement on expiry of his present term.

Gysbert Gysbertsz of Nieuwcoop, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, admitted as above on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Wouter Barentsz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst*, on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new engagement after expiry of the old one.

Rem Pietersz of Homment, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Neptunus" as a sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders monthly, is admitted as above on a pay of 12 guilders monthly.

Hendrick Wynantsz of Swol, arrived in India as above in the "Amboina," on a monthly pay of 6 guilders, is admitted as above on a pay of 12 guilders monthly.

MS. fol. 64.

Domingo de May, arrived in India as above, on 10 guilders, is admitted as above, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly.

Claes Jansz of Beverwyck, arrived in India as above in the ship "Sutphen," on 9 guilders, is admitted as above on a pay of 13 guilders monthly.

Dirck Hendricksz of Nootdorp, arrived in India as above in the ship "De Snoeck" as a musketeer on 12 guilders, is admitted to a three years' re-engagement as an *Adelborst*

on 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay and re-engagement beginning as above.

Spons Paulusz of De Kaeg, arrived in India as above in the ship "Nassau," on 11 guilders, is admitted to a three years' re-engagement as an *Adelborst* on 14 guilders monthly, the re-engagement and increase of pay beginning as above.

Jochem Paulus of Doesburg, arrived in India as above in the ship " De Snoeck " as a sailor, on 9 guilders, is admitted to a three years' re-engagement as an *Adelborst* on 13 guilders monthly, the re-engagement and increase of pay beginning as above.

Actum in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Thursday, May 14, 1643.

MS. fol. 65.

Whereas last night it was resolved—which resolution is confirmed by these presents—that there should be sent out to Biligam a party of 150 of our soldiers, together with all the lascoryns now in this place, in order to convoy so many coolies as are to be obtained here, and to fetch from there in *handollen*[1] the wounded officers and soldiers, escaped from the battle and defeat by the enemy at Acuiras[2] (which God amend !)—which defeat they have brought on themselves without requesting or awaiting any orders from the Lord President, and in which nearly 100 men over and above the wounded have perished and been shamefully done to death—

the said wounded officers and soldiers having taken refuge on board the yacht " Kleyn-Sutphen " lying in the bay of Biligam, and having set sail in it in order to return hither, but the vessel being kept back by head winds and counter currents having returned to Biligam again, they had sent

[1] *Handollen*, probably stretchers. [2] Akuressa ?

ashore 20 soldiers from the aforesaid yacht, who on arriving in this town had urgently entreated help and assistance in their name,

Therefore the Lord President aforesaid, having convened his Council, has submitted to their judgment the question following :

Seeing that we have only one chief military officer in this place, who, besides, is suffering from ill-health—

Which member of this Council it would be advisable to appoint and elect commander of the party of soldiers aforementioned

MS. fol. 66.

in order to execute the said matter ;

On which the said Council having considered that this expedition was highly necessary in order to keep the natives in awe, and to inspire with fresh courage the Cingalese, whom the disaster aforesaid had greatly weakened and cast down ;

It has been unanimously resolved that the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck (who had himself offered his services) shall be charged with this duty, on the understanding that, if on arrival of the said Mr. Vinck, the enemy should be lying at Biligam, the said Mr. Vinck shall return from there without touching at the place ; unless they should make a sally against him, which would force him to retaliate.

It has been further resolved that the yacht "Welsinge," which is to sail from here to-morrow, shall in passing call at the bay of Biligam, in order to warn the officers aforesaid, and inform them, that if the party above-mentioned should be checked by the enemy on its way, and be forced to turn back, and if they should not get assistance in five or six days, the said officers shall have to go to Battecaloa to the Lord Commissioner Boreel.

Thus resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Albert Hooghland, Gerrit Maeyer.

Tuesday, May 19, 1643.

MS. fol. 67.

Whereas in Council there has been resumed the documentary evidence against the Captains Paulus Doncq and Jan van der Laen, touching the faults committed by them, as alluded to in our last resolution, and they have been found and proved to be highly culpable,

Therefore the Lord President has submitted to his Council the question what should be done in this matter, which having been duly weighed, and it having been considered that the Captains aforesaid are also chief officers and members of this Council, so that—the matter being highly important, and there being no "Fiscael" here—it would be exceedingly difficult to treat their case judicially here;

It has been resolved to send to Batavia in the *fluytschip* "'t Vliegende Hart" (as soon as it shall be ready to sail) the two Captains before mentioned, together with the documentary evidence, to the intent that they may there render an account of their doings to the Lord Governor-General and the Council of India, who then may finally decide the matter in such way as shall to them appear suitable.

Aris Wyndersz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in [ ] in the ship [ ] as a boy,[1] on a pay of 4 guilders monthly, at present drawing 10 guilders monthly as an *Adelborst* whose engaged term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new engagement as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 13 guilders, on condition that on expiry of his present term he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three years in India, the increase of pay to begin this day.

MS. fol. 68.

Jacob Pietersz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9

[1] See note on page 418.

guilders, whose present term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Pieter Gons of Tonningen, arrived in India as above in the *fluytschip* "Berckhout," on 7 guilders monthly, is admitted as above on 10 guilders per month.

Gilles Jansz of Brussels, arrived in India as above in the ship "Amboina" as a musketeer, on 12 guilders, is admitted as above on 19 guilders monthly.

Hendrick Hendricksz of Amsterdam, arrived in India as above, on 9 guilders, is admitted as above on 12 guilders monthly.

Jan Jansz van Ouwe of Leiden, arrived in India as above, is admitted as above on 12 guilders monthly.

Jan Jansz Pyl of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the yacht "Snoeck" as an under barber, on a monthly pay of 18 guilders, whose present engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a barber, and allowed a pay of 30 guilders monthly,

MS. fol. 69.

the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Regard being had to the petition and the promises of amendment of Claes Bruynsz of Enckhuysen (who on the 11th October last, by way of punishment for faults committed, was deprived of his corporalship and pay, and degraded to the rank of common soldier on a pay of 9 guilders per month), it has been resolved to restore him to his old rank and allow him his former pay from the 28th of this month.

Jeuriaen Brand of Harreware, arrived in India in 1630 in the ship "De Leeuin" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, considering his ability, the

services rendered by him, and the vacancy now occurring, promoted to the rank of absolute sergeant of this garrison, on a pay of 22 guilders monthly ; on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another three years after expiry of his present engagement as a corporal, the new term and increase of pay to begin on the 28th of this month.

Jan Eszer of Gulick, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as a *landpassaad*,[1] on 12 guilders per month, whose term is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, and the good services rendered by him, and still to be rendered, admitted to a new three years' engagement

MS. fol. 70.

in the capacity of absolute sergeant on a salary of 22 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Cornelis Snoeck of Reenen, arrived in India in [ ] as a [ ] on a pay of [ ] guilders monthly, having since [ ] done the duties of a corporal of the *Adelborsts* of this garrison to the satisfaction of his officers, is therefore, by these presents, at his request, promoted to the rank of absolute sergeant on a salary of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Frederick Nieman of Bouslau, arrived in India in 1638 in the *fluytschip* "De Sou" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present a writer and corporal of this garrison, whose engaged term is about to expire, is, by these presents, considering his ability and the good services rendered by him, made a corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a salary of 18 guilders monthly ; on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another three years after

---

[1] The meaning of this word, which has never before occurred in this manuscript, could only be conjectured. It evidently denotes a rank in the land army something above an ordinary soldier (*land zoldaat*).

expiry of his present engagement, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Isaac Isaacsz de Kick of Norwits,[1] arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Scool" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present a corporal of this garrison, whose engaged term is about to expire,

MS. fol. 71.

is, by these presents, considering his ability and the services rendered by him, made a corporal of the *Adelborsts*, on a monthly salary of 18 guilders, and on condition of a three years' re-engagement after expiry of the present, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Tyger Jansz of Silchebarech, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Nieu Euckhuysen" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request,—and seeing that at Acuiras[2] he bravely acquitted himself against the enemy, and brought off and carried into this town one of our flags which otherwise might easily have fallen into the enemy's hands,—appointed corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a monthly salary of 18 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Mathys Jansz of Harssel, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "De Provintie" as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 10 guilders per month, is, by these presents, considering his ability, the services rendered by him, and the vacancy now occurring, appointed a writer of this garrison on a monthly pay of 15 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Pieter Drentsz of Korendyck, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Seelandia" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these

---

[1] Probably Norwich. The occurrence of many Dutch names in connection with English towns suggests the probability of these persons having been refugees in England. It is a matter of history that during the religious persecutions in Holland in the sixteenth century many Dutchmen sought an asylum in England. (See note on page 386.)

[2] Akuressa, in the Matara District.

presents, considering his ability and the good services by him rendered, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a corporal on a salary

MS. fol. 72.

of 15 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Dirck Dircksz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Sutphen" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Willensz de Vilerck of Ter Veere, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Z. Zee" as a [ ], on a monthly pay of [ ] guilders, at present serving as a boatswain's mate, is, by these presents, considering his ability and the good services by him rendered, and in order to give him greater consideration among the musketeers of this garrison, promoted to the rank of a first boatswain on a pay of 24 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the 28th instant.

Laurens Harmensz of Ter Gouw, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Sutphen" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new term on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 73.

Andries Oloffsz of Konelff, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship [ ] as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose engaged term is about to expire, is, by these presents

at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a corporal on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 1st June next, and the new engagement from the expiry of the old one.

Claes Dircksz of Hamburch, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Amsterdam" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present drawing 12 guilders as an *Adelborst*, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed corporal on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin on the 1st June next.

Jacob Isaacsz de Kick of Norwits, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Swol" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a corporal on a salary of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the 1st June next, and the new engagement when the old one shall have expired.

Adam van Lint of Sutphen, arrived in India in 1629 in the ship "Leyden" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, at present drawing 14 guilders monthly as a corporal, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 16 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the first June next, and the new term on expiry of the old one.

Coen Arentsz of Harlingen, arrived in India in 1640 in the *fluytschip* "De Sayer" as a musketeer, on a pay of 11 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request,

MS. fol. 74.

admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin on the 1st June next, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Pieter Lemoyne, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

June 16, 1643.

MS. fol. 75.

Whereas the yacht "Limmen" has now been away from Batavia for about twenty-two months, and having there been provided with everything for six months only stands urgently in need of repairs and overhauling, which cannot be done here, since there are no stores at this place ;

the assembled Council,

having again read the letter from the Lord Governor-General and Council of India, handed us on the 1st February last by the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel, in which their Worships aforesaid order us to send them the yachts lying here that stand in need of repairs, in order that they may receive the same at Batavia—

have resolved and approved,—the more so as at present we have still two other yachts lying here, viz., "Delfshaven" and "Kleyn-Sutphen," with which until further reinforcement from Batavia we can make shift, as far as the defence of this bay is concerned, and even in case of need for sending out one of them on some expedition,—

to despatch the aforesaid yacht "Limmen" on the 25th instant, first to Battecaloa (to the intent that, if Mr. Wollebrand Geleynsz, who intended to call at that place, in case he should fail to touch at Galle, as he has hitherto done, should think fit to make his voyage in the said "Limmen," this yacht shall be able to take him on board there); next to Malacca, in order to take in any goods that should lie ready there ; and thence to Batavia ;

Furthermore it has been resolved that Captain Jan van der Laen, being now as good as recovered of his wounds,[1] shall make his voyage to Batavia in the aforesaid yacht "Limmen."

---

[1] Received at Akuressa. (See page 420.)

It has been further resolved to detain here during six or seven days the *quel*[1] "De Hasewind," departed from Persia on the 16th May last, in company of the aforesaid Mr. Geleynsz, commanding the yacht "De Pauw," but separated from him by storm and high seas off Montedely[2] on the coast on the 5th of this present month,

MS. fol. 76.

and (thanks to God!) arrived in this bay yesterday; such detention being in accordance with the intentions of the said Mr. Geleynsz and the instructions given to the officers of the said *quel*, and if the said Mr. Geleynsz should not arrive here during that time, to let the said "Hasewind" continue her voyage to Batavia by way of Battecaloa.

Jan Jansz of Rostock, last arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "Middelburch" as a *landpassaad*,[3] at present serving as a corporal, who on the 6th August of last year was by the Lord Governor-General and Council of India sent to the roads of Goa in the fleet commanded by the Commander Jan Dircksz Gale, and who was ordered to remain ashore here by the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, confirmed in the said office, and admitted to a new three years' engagement on expiry of his present term, on a salary of 22 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin from the day on which his last account was balanced; on condition that any claims he may have as regards surplus money shall be held null and void.

Barent Hendricksz of Abhausen, last arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Amsterdam" as a corporal, on a monthly pay of 14 guilders per month, *ad idem*, without re-engagement.

Hendrick Jansz of Metelen, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Dolphyn"

---

[1] Probably allied to Span. *quelinge*, a flat-bottomed vessel on the coast of Coromandel.—*Tolhauser*.

[2] Mangalore?

[3] See note on page 424.

MS. fol. 77.

as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 11 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and since he has honourably acquitted himself against the enemy at Acuiras, and brought off and carried into this place one of our flags, which otherwise might easily have fallen into the hands of the enemy aforesaid, promoted to the rank of corporal on a monthly salary of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Sivert Cornelisz of Langesond, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Barekkout" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new engagement on expiry of his present term.

Antony Jansz of Lonnen, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Neptunes" as a common sailor, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders *ad idem.*

Jan Hendricksz Groe of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Neptunes" as a common sailor, on a monthly pay of 8 guilders *ad idem.*

Nicolaes Jodyn of Chomon in Bastienje (?), arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Selandia" as a common sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders *ad idem* with 12 guilders monthly.

Jacob Thomasz of Delft, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "'s Hartogenbotch"

MS. fol. 78.

as a boy,[1] on a monthly pay of 4 guilders, at present drawing 9 guilders monthly as a drummer, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed a salary of 12 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another term of three years from this date.

---

[1] See note on page 418.

Hendrick van Helten of Wesel, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship " Middelburch " as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 8 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of *Adelborst* on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, June 29, 1643.

MS. fol. 79.

Whereas last year Raja Singa, at our request and considering that for a long time before we had maintained with rice at the Honourable Company's expense his lascorins and other subjects of his, residing in this town,—had forwarded to us a large quantity of paddy and other necessaries for the purpose both of assisting us therein and of feeding our own garrison ;

and had moreover informed us that he should have sent us still more, if he had not been in want of shiproom or other vessels for the transport of the same :

Therefore the Lord President, having convened his Council, has submitted to them the question,

whether, since it is now the favourable season, it would not be advisable to send to Battecaloa some vessel, whether belonging to the Company or hired, in order to request and induce the said king to let us have some more necessaries, as rice, paddy, &c., for this garrison ;

which having been weighed by the Council, and it having been considered, that since throughout India the war between us and the Portuguese is kept going on on his account only, His Majesty is likely to show some more zeal than before, and take the said matter to heart, the more so if he be informed that we have again during some months provided his subjects with rice,

and that if we should not take this course and should leave him unapplied to, he is sure to do nothing and leave us to our fate; and, should he afterwards be applied to, make plenty of excuses

MS. fol. 80.

that he on his part had left nothing undone to lay in provisions for us, but that we had failed to come and fetch them; that he had had no vessels for the transport of the said provisions, and other subterfuges, of which he has always a great many ready to his hand,

It has been unanimously approved and resolved, that as soon as possible two of the Company's champans[1] which are lying useless here, shall for the purpose abovementioned be made ready and stocked with ammunition; furthermore that next month or in the beginning of August, the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" (which for some time to come cannot be used for any other purpose than that of lying at anchor in this bay), unless unforeseen accidents should prevent the same, shall be sent to His Majesty, of which he shall be beforehand informed by the said champans, to the intent that he may lay up a more abundant stock.

It has moreover been resolved that the presents hereinafter mentioned shall be made to the Cingalese chiefs of the king's subjects in this town, to wit, the Dessave, Moedliaers, Saban, Writer, Araatsjes, &c., together twenty in number; on the understanding that each of them shall get his allotted part according to his rank,

viz.:—

$1\frac{3}{4}$	catti[2] of silk	for gowns.
1	P.[3] of red double damask	for gowns.
$4\frac{1}{2}$	,, of coloured damask	for gowns.

[1] See note on page 335.

[2] A *catti* was a standard of weight used in China. According to Yule (*Hobson-Jobson*) it was equal to $1\frac{3}{4}$ lb. avoir. Silk appears to have been sold by weight.

[3] *Pak* = web. Valentyn (page 56) gives a table of the dimensions of a *pak* of each kind of cloth used in his time.

5½ P. of armosin—for gowns.[1]
20 ordinary red caps.
3 P. beltiljas.[1]
5 „ sarassas.[1]
2 „ mouris.[1]

This being done to make them favourably disposed towards the Honourable Company

MS. fol. 81.

and to animate and render them willing to make sallies against the enemy and render other services that might be required of them.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Friday, July 24, 1643.

MS. fol. 82.

Whereas by the death of Cornelis Cornelisz van Houten, in his lifetime skipper of the yacht "Delfshaven," it has become necessary to appoint an able person in his stead, that the good and proper management of the affairs of the said yacht may suffer no interruption, and due order may be maintained,

Therefore the Council, having considered that Jeuriaen Lievensz, skipper of the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen," having been appointed to the said office by the Lord Governor and Council of India, should be allowed the preference in this matter,

has unanimously resolved that the said Skipper Jeuriaen shall go over to the yacht "Delfshaven" in the same capacity, and that his place in the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" shall

[1] These were probably different kinds of cloth or linen, of which *betiltjes* (*bethilis*), *sarassas* (Port. *saraça*), and *mouris* (*moeris*) only are mentioned by Valentyn. Yule gives "Betteela, &c. The name of a kind of muslin constantly mentioned in old trading lists and narratives."

be filled by his first mate Pieter Jansz of Hoorn, of whose ability, fidelity, and diligence the Lord President and his Council are sufficiently assured ; on the understanding that furthermore one of the two second mates in the yacht "Delfshaven" shall go over to the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" before-mentioned, in order to do his duties there, seeing that on the promotion of the said Pieter Jansz, the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" will lose one of its mates.

At the humble request of Adriaen Pietersz of Maerlenbeecq, who on the 7th May last was, as punishment for faults committed by him, deprived of his corporal's rank and pay, and degraded to a common soldier on a monthly pay of 9 guilders,

it has for various considerations been resolved

MS. fol. 83.

to restore the said Adriaen Pietersz to his former office on the old footing.

Balthasar Laube of Lieben, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Banda" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, and afterwards successively advanced to a pay of 12 and 16 guilders per month, in the capacity of overseer of the Company's horses, is, by these presents, considering the good services by him rendered and the vacancy now occurring, at his request appointed corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 21st of this month.

Actum Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Friday, the last day of July, 1643.

MS. fol. 84.

Whereas the Lord President and his Council have in their meeting made resumption of the judicial proceedings against one Wouter Barentsz of Amsterdam, surnamed Pater,

late soldier of this garrison, for manslaughter committed on the person of David Robbertsz of Rotterdam, also a soldier,

It has been found that the said David was as much in fault as respects the accident that befell him, as the aforesaid Wouter Barentsz :

on which account it has been resolved,

Since the said Wouter Barentsz has also lost his life (as according to laws divine and human he fully deserved), and moreover the chattels left by him, his pay and monthly wages, have been confiscated on behalf of the Honourable Company (in virtue of the General Articles of our Masters), to seize and confiscate in the name of the Supreme Authority on behalf of the Honourable Company, also, the goods left by the said David Robbertsz and the pay still due to him, as the Lord President and his Council seize and confiscate the same by these presents, to the intent that the same punishment be suffered by both of them as justice requires, and the friends of the one culprit may not enjoy greater advantages than those of the other.

MS. fol. 85.

Gilles Jansz of The Overtoom, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Amsterdam" as a ship boy, on a monthly pay of 5 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and since he has been ordered to serve ashore here as a musketeer, and does his duty along with the others, allowed a pay of 9 guilders monthly ; on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for one year more after expiry of his present term, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Daniel Roeloffsz of Baembrug, arrived in India as above as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 8 guilders, now serving as a soldier in this garrison, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed a pay of 11 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for a term of three years after expiry of his present first engagement, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Tomas Sandersz of St. Johnstown, in Scotland, arrived in India in 164[ ] in the ship "N. Rotterdam" as a junior sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders monthly, now serving as a soldier of this garrison, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed a pay of 9 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Thursday, August 20, 1643.

MS. fol. 86.

Whereas in the month of March last with the yacht "Lis" sailing from this place with destination for Paliacotte, there has been sent to the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys a request for certain necessaries for this garrison, together with an intimation that in the month of September next there should be sent out a yacht from here in order to fetch the same,

Therefore the assembled Council, having duly considered that, although the enemy loudly brags that they will come to attack us more seriously than ever before, and this bay would be totally deprived of yachts by such expedition aforesaid, yet with the help of God we have not the least danger to fear, since our defensive force fully balances said enemy's offensive power, and we are quite accustomed to his boastful rhodomontade always resulting in nothing;
that the Lord Governor aforesaid certainly expects the arrival of the said yacht, and that by our detention of the same we might in the end become destitute of that which we so urgently need;
and also that the said Lord Governor and their Worships at Batavia are totally unacquainted with the state of affairs over here, which is nowise to be approved of;

have unanimously resolved and approved—
the more so as it is highly desirable that we should above all be provided with rice, which to us is

MS. fol. 87.

more profitable here than anything else in the world, to wit, for encouraging the natives; for getting the money again out of their hands by selling the said rice to them; for providing and feeding our garrison between whiles, *i.e.*, at such times when in general no cash is paid on account to our soldiers—
to let the yacht "Delfshaven" make a voyage to Paliacotte as aforesaid, towards the 5th or 6th of the month of September next, unless unforeseen accidents should prevent this.

The Council has furthermore confirmed the resolution of the 29th June last, and accordingly again resolved to send out to Battecaloa the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" on the 25th of this month.

Frederick Jacobsz of Woerden, arrived in India in 1640 in the *fluytschip* "De Sayer" as a musketeer, on a pay of 11 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a quartermaster on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay and the new engagement to begin on this day.

Jacob Louisz of The Hague, arrived in India in [ ] in the ship [ ] as a [ ], on a monthly pay of [ ], at present serving on a pay of [ ], whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement, on a pay of 14 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the present one.

Sievert Pietersz of The Hague, arrived in India in [ ] in the ship [ ] as a [ ], on a pay of [ ] guilders per month, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years'

MS. fol. 88.

engagement as an *Adelborst* on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, the last day of August, 1643.

MS. fol. 89.

Whereas yesterday to our great joy there appeared quite unexpectedly in this bay from Batavia (for which God be thanked!) the yacht "Santvoort" and the *fluytschip* "Heemstede," and the Lord Governor-General and Council of India have by the same sent us orders to have the said ships unloaded directly on arrival, to keep the yacht "Santvoort" here, and to send the *fluytschip* "Heemstede" to Paliacotte, to be used on the Coast of Coromandel, and to require the Lord Governor Arent Gardenys to give us so much rice, gunpowder, cloth, etc., as we should stand in need of, to be brought us in the said *fluyt* or in some other vessel. Therefore the Council assembled, having reconsidered the resolution of the 20th of this month,

have unanimously resolved and approved—

Seeing that, regard being had to the head winds and contrary currents, we cannot employ the yachts against the enemy before Columbo, Negumbo, Cape Comorin, and other places thereabouts, before the month of October;

seeing that this bay can be sufficiently protected against any hostile attempts with the yacht "Santvoort" alone (nay, that we might manage without it);

Furthermore seeing that if we send out the yacht "Delfshaven" along with the *fluyt* "Heemstede," they run no risk of falling into the power of the enemy's frigates that might be cruising on this coast or on the Coast of Coromandel (as almost happened to the yacht "De Star" last year);

seeing also that in this way the Lord Governor Gardenys aforesaid will be given an opportunity to provide us plentifully, especially with rice, of which we have asked a great quantity ; or if he should want the said *fluyt*

MS. fol. 90.

to be employed in other places, as Bengal, Pegu, to give us some provisional relief—

to send out the yacht "Delfshaven" to Paliacotte in company with the said *fluyt*, as soon as she can be made ready.

It has been further resolved to allow the suspended Captain Paulus Doncq and the ditto Ensigns Burchardt Cocq, Jan Brandenburch, and Marcus Symonsz (pursuant to a letter from their Worships at Batavia) to retain their former offices and perform the duties of the same ; to readmit the said Captain Doncq as a member of this Council ; the said Captain, however, to remain suspended, as before-mentioned, as far as his pay and rations are concerned.

Jan Leendertsz Kruyl of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1642 in the yacht "Delfshaven" as a cooper, on a salary of 15 guilders per month, having since the 1st March last done the duties of a butler in the said yacht to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, on this account, and at his request, confirmed in the said office of butler on half salary of that appointment according to the general articles of our masters, and awarded a salary of 20 guilders monthly from the time of his entrance on the duties aforesaid.

Pieter Hendricksz of Leeuwarden, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Banda" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, who for some time past has been employed in the armourer's shop in town, is, by these presents, and since he fully understands this trade, appointed to the office of armourer on a pay

MS. fol. 91.

of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Monday, October 19, 1643.

MS. fol. 92.

Whereas for some time past rumours have reached us that the traitor St. Amand was to be appointed Captain and Chief of Biligam; that with three or four other runaways and a few Portuguese he would now be there, engaged in the equipping and fitting-out of a mantchoe[1] or vessel of war, in order to attack, and if possible capture any champans that should avail themselves of the good monsoon (which is beginning to blow in this month) in order to come this way from Battecaloa, Coromandel, &c.

The Lord President, having convened his Council, has submitted to them the question what had best be done in order to prevent this, and to get the said champans here in safety (this being of the utmost importance to the Honourable Company);

which having been duly weighed, and it having been considered that until the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" shall have returned here from Battecaloa, the yacht "Delfshaven" from Coromandel, or other yachts from Batavia,

the yacht "Santvoort" now lying in this bay can do little service to the Honourable Company, except by defending the bay, which, however, with the help of God, we trust at present to be able to do ourselves with our sloops and other small craft;

---

[1] *Manchua*, a large cargo-boat, with a single mast and square sail, much used on the Malabar coast. (*Hobson-Jobson.*) That these were often subsidized for regular or predatory warfare appears from the following extract, also given in Yule: "So he made ready two manchuas, and one night got into the house of the king and stole from him the most beautiful woman that he had, and, along with her, jewels and a quantity of money."—*Gaspar Correa, Lendas da India, i., 281.*

furthermore that, if we should do nothing in this matter, and one or other of the champans should be taken by the enemy (of which there would be great risk), the

MS. fol. 93.

Honourable Company's reputation would also suffer greatly among the "blacks," owing to the boastful rhodomontading of the enemy;

It has been unanimously resolved and approved—
the more so as in this way (which God grant!) it might also easily come to pass that the said rogue, after putting to sea, should fall into our hands—
to send out the aforesaid yacht "Santvoort" to-morrow early, with orders to cruise between Biligam and Dequel[1] until she shall fall in with the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" or any of the champans, and then to come back here in company of the same, in order to receive further orders; the said yacht "Santvoort" being also bound, wind and weather permitting, to come now and then in sight of Galle, so that we can get her here if required, of which she shall get warning by our firing a shot from a large gun.

Cryn Leendertsz of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Emilia" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th September last, and the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one.

Jacob Gerritz of Lier, arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "Harderwyk" as a common sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving on a pay of 13 guilders in the same capacity, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service on a

---

[1] Dikwella, between Matara and Tangalle.

MS. fol. 94.

pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 24th September last, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Tjaert Siewertsz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Sutphen" as a common sailor, on a pay of 8 guilders monthly, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay and the new engagement being held to have begun on the 22nd September last.

Claes Dircksz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Amboina" as a common sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engagement has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders per month, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the third of this month, and the new engagement from the expiry of the old one.

Abraham Willemsz of Middelburch, arrived in India in 1638 as a sailor in the ship "Seelandia," on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present serving on a pay of 11 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 13 guilders monthly,

MS. fol. 95.

the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 13th of this month, and the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one.

Hans Harmensz of [ ], arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Harderwyk" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, having for some time past served as a piper to this garrison, is, by these presents, on this account and at his request, confirmed in the said office, and allowed a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 13th of this month.

Jan Koeck of Middelburch, arrived in India in 1640 in the frigate "De Liefde" as a ship's boy, on a monthly pay of 6 guilders, and afterwards promoted here to the rank of a soldier on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engagement has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Abelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the new engagement and the increase of pay being held to have begun on the day when his first or previous engagement expired.

Pieter Johannesz of Leeuwarden, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Nassau" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving as a soldier on a pay of 11 guilders per month, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request. admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders per month, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement

MS. fol. 96.

on expiry of the other or previous one.

Pieter Torel of Rhyns (Rheims) in Champagne, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Middelburch" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders per month, who since the 20th August last has held the office of bazaar keeper at this place to the satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, on this account, at his request, and considering his ability, confirmed in the office aforesaid, and allowed a pay of 18 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another term of three years after expiry of his first engagement, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 20th August last.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hoogh-land, Secretary.

Saturday, November 7, 1643.

MS. fol. 97.

The Lord President and the Worshipful Council of this place

having heard in their meeting the urgent and humble repeated request of Captain Paulus Doncq, the Ensigns Burchardt Cocqs, Jan Brandenburch, and the provisional Ensign Marcus Symonsz, of Cassel;

having a second time read and duly considered the letter from the Lord Governor-General and Council of India, addressed to the said Lord President and his Council, and transmitted to us recently in the ships "Santvoort" and "Heemstede," *inter alia* containing the sentences hereunder following, to wit:

"What has by us been resolved with respect to the Captains Doncq and Van der Laen and the other members of the Council of War at Biligam, on account of their inconsiderate resolution and their acting contrary to your orders, you will learn in detail from our resolution, of which we hand you an extract, which extract we request you to bring to the knowledge of the said persons, that they may be guided by it. The general drift of our resolution is, that on receipt of the present letter, the officers mentioned in the said resolution shall continue suspended from their rank, pay, and rations during your Lordship's and the Council's pleasure, until such time as they shall by good conduct have made good the faults by them committed; and to give them an opportunity for so doing it is understood that also while suspended the said officers shall perform their accustomed duties; until as aforesaid they shall have amended their misdemeanours by better services, or your Lordship and the Council shall think fit to reinstate them as before."

It having further been considered that since it appears from the above that their Worships at Batavia have been graciously pleased to leave the case of the said officers to the

decision of the Lord President and his Council ; and since the receipt of their aforesaid Worships' order, we have, to our sincere regret, not had a single opportunity for gaining the least advantage over the enemy either with large or small sallying parties, seeing that for four or five months past the enemy has, so to say, not moved an inch from Hackmiene, their fortified camping place,

MS. fol. 98.

as we have been told by the last arrived Portuguese runaway; also, that if the fleet were ordered to make its voyage hither by a roundabout way, it might appear here very late in the season, as was the case last year with the Lord Commissioner Pieter Boreel, so that the said military officers, having now gone without their pay for two months past, and yet done their duties as before as becomes trusty officers, might have to wait a very long time if their reinstatement were put off until the appearance of the fleet—by which especially those among them who are encumbered with wife and children might be reduced to sore straits.

Therefore it has been resolved by majority of votes
—the more so, as in this way the officers aforesaid will be greatly encouraged, in future, not only as we have no doubt, to efface the former stain on their reputation, but also to be thoroughly revenged on the enemy—
that the officers aforesaid, Captain Paulus Doncq and the Ensigns Burchardt Cocqs, Jan Brandenburch, and Marcus Symonsz, shall be fully restored to their offices as they were before their suspension ; their pay and rations being held to have begun again on the first day of this current month of November.

Adriaen van Velsen, arrived in India in 1637 as a sailor, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present serving as an assistant on a pay of 18 guilders per month, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and

considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a first assistant on a pay of 30 guilders monthly, and moreover allowed the rations of an Undermerchant, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the first, and the new engagement on the 25th of this month.

MS. fol. 99.

Balthus Albertsz of Ruermond, arrived in India in 1640 in the frigate "De Liefde" as a ship's corporal, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, having for about three years past served this garrison as a master armourer and sword-cutler with all due carefulness and diligence, never shirking any labour, without ever having got any increase of pay (as he had well deserved), therefore is by these presents, on this account and also because this garrison being daily expected to receive reinforcement, his labour will consequently also increase, at his request, and seeing that his engagement is expired, confirmed in the said office of master armourer, and by these presents allowed a pay of 30 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another term of three years, the increase of pay and the new engagement being held to have begun on the 1st of this month.

Laurens Selder of Karle in Kommeland, arrived in India in 1641 in the *fluytschip* "De Dolphyn" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, having at Batavia submitted to a reduction of 5 guilders, since at his request he was there taken ashore as a soldier, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his urgent request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 1st of this month, and the new term to begin on expiry of the old one.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Gerrit Moutmaker, Lambert Camholt, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, November 21, 1643.

MS. fol. 100.

Whereas we have now lying together in this bay the yachts "Santvoort," "Delfshaven," and "Kleyn-Sutphen"; as the wind is favourable every day, and the current runs northward to Columbo.

Therefore the Lord President, having convened his Council, has submitted to their judgment the question,
in what place or places—seeing that it will not do to let them lie useless in the bay—it would be advisable to employ the said yachts to the best service of the Honourable Company and the detriment of our general enemy the Portuguese;

Which having been duly weighed, and it having been considered—over and above the considerations set forth at length in previous resolutions touching similar matters—that, since we may every hour expect the fleet from Batavia, at whose appearance the said yachts will in every case be required here, the said yachts should not be sent far away from here, so that we could not easily get them back here at our pleasure;

It has been unanimously resolved and approved
that the said yachts shall be ordered to cruise before and about Columbo and Negumbo, higher up and lower down, according as occasions shall require and admit of; as shall be more largely set forth in the instructions that shall be given for this purpose to the Captains of the said yachts;

By which,

MS. fol. 101.

whether or not they should capture any vessels (which we hope they will) at all events the enemy shall be cut off from all supplies from other places across the sea, and be prevented from sending out any vessels.

It has furthermore been resolved that a company of soldiers under command of Lieutenant Lambert Camholt

and the provisional Ensign Marcus Symonsz, shall be distributed over the said yachts, as a reinforcement, on the chance of their being required.

Jan Wesselsen of Bremen, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Amsterdam" as a boatswain's mate, on a pay of 14 guilders per month, who for a term of fourteen months has duly done the duties of an upper boatswain's mate to the entire satisfaction of his officers, is by these presents confirmed in the office aforesaid, on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 30th August last.

Bastiaen Arentsz of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Leeuwarden" as a musketeer, on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, having for four months past discharged the duties of a quartermaster, is by these presents confirmed in the said charge on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 30th August last.

Pelgrim Jansz of Dordrecht, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Breda"

MS. fol. 102.

as a musketeer, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, allowed a pay of 15 guilders per month as a constable, seeing that he has discharged the duties of said post for four months past, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 30th August last.

Volckert Uldricksz of Hoecksel, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "De Vogelstruys" as a musketeer, on 12 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, allowed a pay of 14 guilders monthly as a quartermaster, seeing that he has discharged the duties of said post for two months past, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 30th August last.

Laurans Haercrugge of Antwerp, arrived in India in the ship "N. Delft" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders

monthly, is, by these presents, considering his ability and the diligence shown by him, allowed a pay of 20 guilders monthly as an under barber, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Jacques Tierry of Orleans, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Banda" as an *Adelborst*, is, by these presents, considering his ability and the diligence shown by him, allowed a pay of 18 guilders monthly as an under barber, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Thus done and resolved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Friday, November 27, 1643.

MS. fol. 103.

Whereas this day there has arrived here a king's champan, having on board a new dessave,[1] to take the place of the one now residing in this town, and to exercise his functions, and as the said dessave has informed us by word of mouth, among other things, that as they were on the way off Teneware, 11 miles from here, they were attacked by two hostile mantchoes, one of them carrying fifteen and the other twelve white men; which mantchoes began to fire at them off Cogele, at 3 miles' distance from this town; they answering the fire until they came before this bay, when the enemy ceased to fire and left them late in the evening—the firing having been partly seen and heard in this town—and they having lost of the king's men three killed and a few wounded, without knowing how many of the enemy's men have been killed or wounded;

---

[1] *Dissave* was the title of a Governor of a province under the Kandyan Kings. "Next under the Adigars are the Dissouvas, who are the Governors over provinces and countries of the land."—*Knox*, page 50. The Dutch adopted the title from the Sinhalese, and applied it to some high officials of their own race whom they placed as Agents of the Government in certain parts of the Island.

Therefore the Lord President, having convened the Council, has submitted to their judgment the question

Whether for the benefit of the Honourable Company it would not be advisable to arm and man our sloops, and they having been provided with all necessaries for four or five days, to send them out of this bay this very evening, to see whether the said mantchoes could anywhere be got at;

Which having been weighed, and it having been considered that probably the said mantchoes are not yet far from here, but may be lying hereabouts, whether in the Bay of Biligam or elsewhere on the coast,

MS. fol. 104.

that if this be so, it is quite possible to come upon them unawares and capture the same;
that, in case we allowed them free play and did not attack them, they might also attack other champans bound hither from Coromandel, Battecaloa, or other places, and put the same in great peril, to the great disadvantage and detriment of the Honourable Company and their owners, and to the advantage of our enemy aforesaid;

It has been unanimously resolved to put the proposition of the Lord President into effect;
to choose out of this garrison 40 able-bodied men, both soldiers and musketeers, under command of the Merchant Mr. Gerrit Moutmaker and Lieutenant Gerrit Maeyer, who are charged with the execution of this project—and to let them go on board the sloop aforesaid.

May the Almighty grant them complete success and safe return. Amen.

Thus resolved and approved in the town of Galle, datum ut supra. Jan Thysen, Marten Vinck, Paulus Doncq, Gerrit Moutmaker, Gerrit Maeyer, Albert Hooghland, Secretary.

Saturday, December 19, 1643.

[*From this date the manuscript consists of copies of original Resolutions.*[1]]

MS fol. 105.

On the arrival of the President Jan Thysen, together with the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck and the military forces from Galle consisting of 220 men, the Lord Commander, having convened the Council, has communicated to them the orders and the instructions from the Lord Governor-General touching his Worship's intention as respects the attack and siege of the fortresses of Columbo and Negumbo; to wit, whether it would be necessary for the strengthening of our forces to summon hither the fleet before Goa either wholly or in part;

or whether our troops now assembled would be deemed sufficient to undertake and execute our design against the enemy;

This being answered in the affirmative, whether in order to mislead the enemy we shall run with the fleet a few miles northward, and make a feint of going to attack Goa, Diu, or Daman:

or whether a landing shall first be effected in a place where we have least to fear from the enemy's resistance, from the breakers on the coast, and other inconveniences;

which question having been amply debated and weighed, and having been heard and considered the information given by the said President and the Uppermerchant Vinck, who

---

[1] These resolutions, although in a certain sense a continuation of the foregoing, are in fact those of the Council of War under the presidency of François Caron, Councillor of India and General of the Forces, sent out to Ceylon with a special commission by the Governor-General of the Indies to resume hostilities against the Portuguese. This step was taken by the Council of India in consequence of the refusal of the Viceroy of Goa to surrender the lands within the jurisdiction of Galle, in terms of the treaty entered into between the States-General and the King of Portugal. See mission of the Commissioner Boreel, referred to at pages 385 and 412 *supra*.

draw attention to the uncertainty of winds and currents, owing to which a good deal of time, nay the best part of the monsoon, would be wanted for getting here the fleet from Goa; also to the fact that the force in the said fleet consists principally of sailors,

MS. fol. 106.

so that the number of military persons in it cannot be estimated at more than 90, which reinforcement would be of little use;

regard being had to the fact that in this way we should lose a great deal of time;

that it is highly necessary that the enemy's return fleet bound for Portugal should be prevented from leaving Goa; that the Portuguese have already got wind of our design through the Danes *viâ* Coromandel, and of the appearance of the present fleet on the Coast of Ceylon;

also that the enemy's forces from Columbo, being at present divided into two several troops, might perhaps be cut off from the said town and attacked with advantage;

or that we might occupy Columbo by surprise and keep the Portuguese out of it;

It has been unanimously pronounced advisable

that the fleet above-mentioned shall remain before Goa to prevent the sailing of the enemy's return fleet; that we shall only summon hither by the first opportunity the 90 soldiers above-mentioned, together with as many sailors as they can dispense with;

that we shall immediately summon hither from Galle in the ships 80 soldiers and about 200 lascorins, because we estimate the reinforcement wanted here at 300 Dutchmen, and because we want the lascorins to inform us about the situation of the interior as respects roads and morasses; to the intent that the enemy by these proceedings of ours may be the more misled and deceived.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Frederick Hendrick," 1 mile east of Sta. Cruz de Gale, datum ut supra. F. Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Sunday, December 20, 1643.

MS. fol 107.

The 80 military persons, together with 200 lascorins summoned yesterday, having to-day come on board, and the same being distributed over the fleet,

the chiefs of the said lascorins and the Portuguese runaway Diego Mendos having in the present meeting been asked what place would be fitted for landing our forces, in order to come easily before Columbo or near the enemy, who is lying in the fields about Galle,

they have according to the best of their knowledge given us information touching the enemy's strength, place of encampment, road, and morasses; to wit,

that the Portuguese now number 1,050 white men and 2,000 Cingalese outside Columbo, divided into several troops, and that inside the said town they have at present no more than 300 civilians, but a great many "blacks," with a few companies of soldiers, of which number 18 istancies[1] or 540 men are lying near the Aldee[2] Hackmine,[3] 1½ mile to landward from Galle, where they are surrounded by deep morasses almost inaccessible to hostile forces;

that north of Columbo there would be a pretty good place for landing, and every chance of capturing the town on condition that we could surround the 18 istancies aforesaid, being the flower of the enemy's forces, and defeat the same, or at least keep them outside Columbo;

---

[1] An *istanci*, evidently the same as the word *distanci* which has occurred in previous pages, would appear to have been a company of 30 soldiers. I have failed to trace the etymology of the word.

[2] Port. *aldea*, village.

[3] Akmimana, near Galle.

all this exactly tallying with the opinion and knowledge of the aforesaid President Jan Thysen and Uppermerchant Marten Vinck ;

Which information received having been duly attended to and weighed with all possible circumspection : it having been considered what ought to be done under these present circumstances ;

MS. fol. 108.

in addition to which regard being had to the fact that the Lord Governor-General, as per letter sent on the 29th September[1] last to the said President, opines, that if possible and advisable, we should try to cut off the enemy from his fortresses, in case the said enemy is encamped in the fields, and to defeat him.

Therefore after serious and earnest consideration of all circumstances hereto appertaining, it has been unanimously resolved and approved
that this present evening we shall run with the fleet before Galle, come to anchor there in twelve or fourteen fathoms of water, and that in the night the whole of our forces shall be landed in the order hereunder following :—

First, out of the sailors of this fleet shall be formed four companies, each consisting of 50 men with their Captains ; to be armed with cutlasses, axes, and long pikes, since most of them are unable to handle a musket ; [ ] 200 men.

The first company to be commanded by Dirck Gerritsz of Amsterdam, Skipper of the ship "Wesel."

The second by Harmen Arentsz of Amsterdam, Skipper of the ship "D'Engelse Hoop."[2]

The third by Albert Cornelisz Caganaer of De Caegh, Skipper of the yacht "Ackersloot."

The fourth by Pieter Symonsz of Buycksloot, first mate in the yacht "Grol."

---

[1] A full translation of this letter appears in *Cey. Lit. Reg.*, vol. II., page 84.

[2] *Lit.* The English Hope.

For carrying the gunpowder, lead, matches, and other necessaries, under the supervision of the commissioners of the provisions and artillery, there shall be employed 30 musketeers and sailors armed with cutlasses, 30 of sailors, together 230 men.

MS. fol. 109.

The Skipper Commander Reyndert Weybrantsz is, by these presents, appointed Commander and Chief of the fleet remaining at anchor in the roadstead before Galle.

Steven Pietersz, Skipper in the ship "Amsterdam," is, by these presents, appointed Commander of the small craft, boats, skiffs, and sloops for regularly transporting to and from the army all provisions, ammunition of war, and men, according as occasion shall require.

Secondly, these our landing forces shall consist of 21 companies, to wit, 13 companies from Batavia, originally numbering together 980 men, now by illness and death reduced to 68 men per company, in all	858 men
4 ditto companies from Galle, each company of 75 men	300 men
4 companies of sailors, each numbering 50 men	200 men
The carriers of gunpowder and lead belonging to the train	32 men
Total ...	1,390 men

who shall be commanded by the Lord Commander and General François Caron, together with the Lord President[1] Jan Thysen, the Captain-Major Willem van der Beecq, and the other officers, and led in such order and form as shall be allowed and rendered necessary by the constitution of the enemy's forces and the state of the roads; all of which shall be duly ordered when occasion shall require;

[1] President of the Political Council of Galle, and thus Civil Governor of the Dutch Possessions in Ceylon, here acting as *second* to the General François Caron.

These 1,390 men aforesaid shall each of them be provided with bacon and bread for three days, to wit, each of them with ½ pound of bacon and 1 pound of bread daily, so that in case of need they can, thus provided, march into the interior, for which purpose the boats commanded by Steven Pietersz, Skipper of the ship "Amsterdam," shall set out for the river Gindure, about 1½ mile north of Galle, with the provisions aforesaid, ammunition, and all sorts of necessaries; and at the same time,

MS. fol. 110.

if required, transport our forces to the other side of the said river; in order to make an attempt against the enemy, and try to attack him in various places, and if possible to defeat the 540 men or 18 istancies lying at Hackmine; on the express understanding that if this expedition and attempt should not succeed, our forces shall return to Galle, the troops be re-embarked, and the fleet set sail for Columbo in order to attack the said town with the help of God.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Frederick Hendrick," 1 mile east of Galle, date as above, was signed F. Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Wednesday, December 23, 1643.

MS. fol. 111.

Whereas yesterday in the forenoon we arrived with the whole army at this place named Regam,[1] and were prevented by the impracticable roads and the morasses from proceeding further towards the enemy's camp; and have meanwhile sent out our spies in order to reconnoitre the enemy's camp and try to find good roads, who reported to us that the enemy was still lying in his

[1] More likely Ratgama than Ragama.

former camp named Hackmine,[1] this information tallying with the news obtained from a certain " black," seized by our Cingalese on the road; which " black," without being able to give further particulars, confirmed, in accordance with the declarations of our spies, that it would be impossible to approach the enemy with our army along this road, on account of the numerous morasses.

All which having been understood by the Council and maturely considered,

at the suggestion of the President Jan Thysen it has been unanimously resolved and approved—seeing that the term of three days for which the provisions were to be distributed is to expire to-night—that our army shall return to our former encampment near the river Gindure; that the President Jan Thysen shall march on before with six musketeers, and sail up the said river Gindure in a light ship's wherry, in order to ascertain whether the whole of our forces can in this way be sent up the river in the boats and sloops as far as Cosgere,[2] at 2 miles' distance from the enemy's camp, from which place there would seem to be a better chance of attacking the enemy.

And if this should prove to be the case, it has further been approved and pronounced advisable that our forces

MS. fol. 112.

shall be divided in the way hereunder following, to wit, 860 men shall go up the river Gindure as far as Cosgere, in all the small craft at our disposal; which we conjecture can be done in two parties.

The remaining 500 men shall go back to Galle, and there be divided into two troops, viz.:—

One troop of 300 men shall occupy the pass leading to Biligam and the remaining 200 men shall occupy the pass leading to Acuiras; in order thus to attack the enemy on three sides.

---

[1] Akmimana. [2] Kosgoda.

All this, however, on the understanding that if this undertaking should not succeed, and we could not get near the enemy, the whole army shall march to Galle, and be embarked again, in order to set sail as soon as practicable for Columbo, and get the said town into the power of the Dutch with the help of God.

Thus done and resolved in the camp of Regam, date as above. (Signed) F. Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Wednesday, December 23, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, 1643 A.D.

MS. fol. 113.

Having this moment arrived, together with our army, near the river Gindure, we understand from the President Jan Thysen that there is a reasonable chance of getting the troops afore-mentioned up the said river, as the said President had himself ascertained;

in accordance with which and in conformity with our last resolution, it is unanimously resolved and approved that in the first place 300 men shall be carried up the said river in seven boats and sloops now lying at hand (this being the number the said boats can hold) under the command and guidance of the said President Jan Thysen, and shall be landed near Cosgere; this to go on until the whole of the 860 men are transported; that the remaining troops shall march to Galle, and being there divided into two parties, one of them consisting of 300 soldiers shall incontinently march to Biligam, the other numbering 200 men shall without delay set out for Acuiras, in order, as aforesaid, to attack the enemy on three sides, to prevent the said enemy from being provided with victuals, and with God's help to destroy him, the other boats meanwhile to remain in the roadstead of Galle, in order to be kept at hand for the service of the fleet,

to the end that if any disaster should happen (which God forefend) we shall not be utterly destitute of vessels.

Thus done and resolved near the river Gindure, datum ut supra. (Signed) F. Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Thursday, December 24, 1643 A.D.

MS. fol. 114.

Whereas the President Jan Thysen, who yesterday in the afternoon carried up 300 men in the boats as far as Cosgere, has this morning by the returning boats sent us word, that it is very difficult to get the said boats up the river, the getting up and going down again having taken upwards of 24 hours and required the most dreadful exertions,

Therefore the Council assembled has resolved, that in order to spare the sailors and not to fatigue them overmuch, one more expedition shall be undertaken up the river, and that the rest of our army shall march on by land along a beaten road, difficult and marshy it is true, which has been pointed out to us by the chief of the Cingalese.

And whereas we have been informed by the Upper-merchant Vinck that the 500 men originally intended for occupying the passes of Biligam and Acuiras, are quite insufficient, that at least 500 soldiers are required for keeping the pass of Biligam alone, and keeping the enemy in check there,

Therefore it has been unanimously resolved and determined, that the 500 men aforesaid shall march to Cosgere by land along with the others, to the intent that, when they are arrived there, we shall be able to decide what shall be most advantageous to do there.

Thus done and resolved in the camp near the river Gindure, datum ut supra. (Signed) F. Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Friday, December 25, 1643.

MS. fol. 115.

Whereas by experience we find more and more that owing to the protracted rains, all the roads and approaches to the enemy, and the morasses surrounding his camp have become so deep and inaccessible, that our men are unable to pass them, except with extraordinary exertions and to the considerable weakening of our army;

To which should be added that the Cingalese who have followed us from Galle, filled as they are with fear of the Portuguese and of their own king, do not give us proper information touching the roads which we are sure must exist in this country;

in consequence of which we greatly fear that on this present footing our whole enterprise will result in nothing—

for from time to time we get knowledge of the different state of the roads along which the Portuguese escape, and which, however, our own army cannot get at, as only this morning we were by the chief of the Cingalese shown the pass leading to Mapouligam,[1] and other passages on the other side of the enemy's camp;

All which information and considerations having been closely scrutinized and deliberated on, the Council has considered what had best be done in these circumstances in order to the furthering of the work undertaken; to wit,

whether we shall occupy the pass of Mapouligam in hopes of checking the enemy there,

or whether it would be more advisable to march away in order to gain time; also, what shall be done with the 600 men encamped near Cosgere,

and whether we shall wait two days until the dessaves or chiefs of our Cingalese shall have returned from their expedition

---

[1] Mapalagama.

MS. fol. 116.

of reconnoiting the roads and the state of the country near Mapouligam ;

which matters having been closely inquired into, especially as regards the fact that the road leading to Mapouligam, at 6 miles distance upwards of Cosgere, is very difficult to pass; also that it would be impossible to row up the river and carry up without danger the provisions for 800 men to so great a distance,

Therefore it has been unanimously pronounced fit and advisable—seeing that the enemy has still more up-roads at his disposal than the said road to Mapouligam, which up-roads cannot possibly be occupied and got at by our men—that therefore we shall give up the said occupation, and recall the 800 men aforesaid to Galle,

that meanwhile the other 500 soldiers shall remain in the vicinity of Cosgere until the return of the spies sent out and until further decision in this matter ;

also that 200 men of the 800 aforesaid shall remain near Gindure, in order to occupy that pass.

Thus done and resolved in the village of Vacquel, datum ut supra. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboons.

Monday, December 28, 1643.

MS. fol. 117.

Whereas yesterday and to-day the 500 soldiers commanded by the Captain-Major Willem van der Beecq, formerly stationed in the village of Cosgere in order to harass the enemy, have returned hither, so that now the whole of our forces are again assembled together,

Therefore the members of this Council have met on the question what had best be done now, for the greatest advantage of the Honourable General Company.

Whereupon, after mature consideration, it has been unanimously determined and resolved,

that all preparations shall be made for unloading out of the ship "Frederick Hendrick" the lime destined for this fortress of Galle, which she has on board, that all the soldiers, including the 300 men of the garrison of Galle, shall be sent on board ; and that all possible measures shall be taken that are required for enabling the whole of our naval forces to set sail for Columbo on the first opportunity ;
that when with the help of God we shall be arrived before the said fortress, diligent inquiries shall be set on foot touching the situation of the town, the state of the coast, and other circumstances thereto appertaining,
after the which we shall be able to take further resolutions with greater security and on a firmer foundation, touching the place, the manner, and the order of our landing.

Thus done and resolved in the town and fortress of Galle, datum ut supra. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Thursday, the last day of December, 1643 A.D.

MS. fol. 118.

Whereas to-day the lime on board the ship "Frederick Hendrick," destined for this fortress, has been all landed, the ships have been provided with water, and all of them made ready to sail,
and, in conformity with our resolution of the 20th of this month, it is our present duty to set sail with the first fair wind blowing from the land, in order to effect our expedition to or about Columbo,
therefore the Council has met in order to consider whether any tools or arms would be required for our undertaking, which we might take with us out of the fortress of Galle, in order to use them,
and to order whatever ought to be set to rights before our departure, the which points having been diligently examined

and looked into, it has after mature deliberation been unanimously determined and found advisable to bring together and send on board this evening the necessaries hereunder following, to wit, 50 spades,
the large sloop at Galle with the fieldpiece thereto belonging, a small wooden mortar with its grenades, the large grenades with their chambers, and the smith with his tools.

It has furthermore been resolved that during the absence of the President Jan Thysen and of the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck, the Merchant Gerrit Moutmaker shall be appointed superintendent of the Company's affairs and belongings about and inside this fortress, and the Ensign Burchardt Cocqs shall be, under the aforesaid Moutmaker, appointed chief of the military forces ;

MS. fol. 119.

the said charge to remain conferred on the said Moutmaker according to the instructions drawn up by the Lord President Jan Thysen.

The Uppersurgeon Marcus Vos appointed to the ship "Wesel," having represented to us, that in the sending up of the provisions to the army, his instruments have been lost owing to the miscarrying of the praw[1] loaded with victuals, which loss is confirmed by the Surgeon Mr. Albert Geverts, who has valued the said instruments at 9 Spanish reals,
it has been resolved that to make good his loss the said Marcus shall at his request be allowed a sum of 8 reels in ready money, for which his account current in the book of the ship "Wesel" shall be credited.

Thus done and resolved in the town and fortress of Point de Galle, datum ut upra. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

---

[1] See note on page 295.

Saturday, January 2, 1644.

MS. fol. 120.

Whereas we have now come to the place where, in accordance with our resolution of the 28th December last, we have determined to reconnoitre the situation of the coast, the field, and the river, and to collect all possible information touching these points, so as to enable our military forces to land the guns in safety and out of danger from the breakers on the coast and the secret attempts of the enemy,

Therefore the Lord General has seriously represented to the Council that, since we have arrived before the river Paneture, measures must be taken for investigating the mouth, width, and depth of the said river,—seeing that neither from the President Jan Thysen, nor from any other persons well acquainted with this island, nor even from the Cingalese themselves, we have been able to obtain any definite information as respects this river,

upon which, after serious scrutiny and mature deliberation, it has been unanimously resolved that four members of this Council, to wit, the Lord President Jan Thysen, the Skipper Commander Reyndert Weybrantsz, the Skipper Steven Pietersz, and the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous shall immediately set out for the river aforesaid in a small boat protected by the large sloop, the yacht "Wingurla," and the *quel*[1] "Den Hasewind," shall reconnoitre the said river, together with the places lying thereabouts, and ascertain whether there would be a good opportunity for

MS. fol. 121.

landing our army, artillery, &c., there ;

which opportunity being (which God grant !) by them found favourable, it is, by these presents, resolved that in the name of God our army shall be landed there, in such order as shall be set forth in the plan therefor drawn up ;

---

[1] See note on page 429.

on the understanding, however, that on having received certain information, we shall first go with the fleet directly as far as Negumbo, in order to draw that way the enemy who is accustomed to follow the ships,

after which having thus misled the enemy, we shall with all possible expedition run before the wind to the place where we have resolved to land.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Frederick Hendrick," straight before the river Paneture, 4 miles south of Columbo, datum at supra. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Monday, January 4, 1644.

MS. fol. 122.

Whereas this moment the deputed members of this Council, to wit, the President Jan Thysen, the Skipper Commander Reyndert Weybrantsz, the Skipper Steven Pietersz, and the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous have returned hither and given a report of their experiences, as they were charged with doing by our resolution of the 2nd of this month ; the said report running as hereunder following :

"That on the 2nd of this month they had carefully examined the river Paneture, 4 miles south of Columbo, and had found the same well fitted for landing soldiers and guns ; that yesterday, the 3rd of this month, they had examined the coast north of this river towards Columbo, but had found no better place for landing ; nor could they form any judgment or conjecture whether our soldiers would be able to transport to Columbo our guns from the river Paneture aforesaid, considering the great distance, the loose sand, and the many woods which the same would have to pass through ;

that also to-day they had been engaged on the same inquiry, had without any risk got to within half a mile of Columbo,

and at little more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile's distance south of Columbo[1] they had found another place which to them seemed reasonably fitted for landing men and some of the smaller pieces, but not for landing heavy guns."

All which having been seriously and duly considered, it has finally been unanimously resolved that the same deputed members of the Council shall, to-morrow before daybreak, once more

MS. fol. 123.

make an inspection of the enemy's coasts, beginning from the spot where they have been to-day, and going northward past the said town, to the end that they may ascertain whether there be any fitting place for landing our guns closer to the enemy's fortresses ;
all this, however, to be done under cover of the guns of the boat, and the yachts hitherto used for this purpose, as much as shall be found possible, to the end that the deputed councillors aforesaid may run no risk of disaster, for which purpose the whole fleet shall also follow them, and shall try to avail itself of the sea and land wind, to run up north of Columbo so far as shall be at all found possible.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Prins Hendrick," 2 miles due east of Columbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Wednesday, January 6, 1644.

MS. fol. 124.

Whereas for some days past the councillors deputed have used all possible diligence to examine and reconnoitre the coast about the enemy's fortress, to the end that after trustworthy information obtained, we might with greater

---

[1] This was probably Mount Lavinia ; 1 Dutch mile is equal to about 4 English miles.

security and on a surer foundation determine where and in what manner we should land our soldiers, and especially heavy guns in order to attack the town of Columbo, and with the divine help, get the same into our power;

concerning which point a further and closer investigation has brought to light the things hereunder following, to wit, that between the river Paneture and Columbo there is no fitting place for landing our guns, but only one for putting our men ashore; excepting only one spot at a little more than a gun-shot's distance from the town, where it would seem that in very favourable and calm weather the artillery might be set ashore on rafts, at the imminent risk, however, of losing the same, if the least wind should suddenly arise, which we daily find to be the case, seeing that even in calm weather there are pretty high seas, but as soon as any breeze arises, the waves become so high that the anchors could hardly keep the rafts; which favourable opportunity for landing the guns might probably be found if only we waited long enough; but on an eventual retreat from the town for the purpose of re-embarking the same, great disasters might ensue; we being by no means certain of success, regard being had to the strength and constitution of the enemy, who within his ramparts and walls

MS. fol. 125.

is lying at vantage; numbering as before-mentioned 1,400 white men and 7,000 "blacks," among whom there are 400 stout well-exercised caffres and 1,500 lascorins or Cingalese soldiers; against whom we can now put into the field little more than 1,000 soldiers and 200 sailors armed with pikes, the rest of our soldiers being ill or carried off by death, which is daily demanding fresh victims;

besides, the enemy may expect great advantage, and we on the contrary great disadvantage, before we come to the place where we intend to establish our encampment, since we shall have first to pass along a number of narrow roads, where the enemy lying in ambush can do us great harm;

On the other hand, as we have been confidently informed by the President Jan Thysen and the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck, the town must necessarily be attacked by artillery on two sides, for which our forces are not deemed sufficient, seeing that for this purpose it would be necessary to divide them into two bodies ;

furthermore the enemy has so strongly fortified himself on the north side and strengthened himself on all parts that there would not be the least chance in the event of our landing there ; our great solicitude in this matter being that we cannot from any runaway obtain the least certainty or information touching these points and the constitution of the enemy, beyond that which has been roughly set forth in the above ;

regard being also had to the orders which the Lord Governor-General has been pleased to give us by his instructions,

MS. fol. 126.

to wit,

that we shall refrain from undertaking anything hazardous ; this undertaking as yet not holding out any security of success, but numerous difficulties being indissolubly connected therewith ;

Therefore we have seriously weighed all these inconveniencies and difficulties, and after calling on the name of God Almighty, have found advisable and accordingly resolved that for the present the attempt against Columbo shall be deferred ;

that with the forces we shall march against Negumbo, and first endeavour to take the latter fortress with the help of God, to the end that after capturing the same we may have an opportunity of getting better acquainted with the position and strength of Columbo, which opportunity we hope will not fail us ; after which we shall with the greater security and confidence be enabled to undertake our greater design, which we have now put off until that time, and in which

we shall also be supported by the auxiliaries which the king has promised us, and which we may confidently expect if once we have got a firm footing in the island; by which time we hope to be able to employ our "blacks" against those of the enemy, and our own soldiers against the Portuguese forces, and with the help of God defeat the latter.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Prins Hendrick," lying at anchor 1 mile north of Columbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous.

Friday, January 8, 1643.

MS. fol. 127.

Whereas last night we arrived in the roadstead before Negumbo with the whole fleet, excepting the yachts "Landvoort," "Grol," and "Wingurla,"

we have in order to gain time resolved that four of the largest ships, to wit, "Frederick Hendrick," "Wesel," "Amsterdam," and "Den Snoecq" shall remain at anchor before the canal, on account of the shallowness of the water; that the soldiers of the said ships shall be sent on board the smaller vessels, which shall run to a depth of three fathoms as soon as the wind from the sea shall begin to blow harder, or by night shall be tugged with cables (?);

we meanwhile awaiting there the three yachts aforementioned, which have still on board two companies of musketeers and one ditto of matchlock men, in order after this to land with the whole of the army, together with two mortars and four small field pieces; the sloops and all the large boats to be each of them strengthened with a ditto field piece, that under cover of the same we may with greater security set foot ashore;

furthermore, regard being had to the order and form which ought to be observed with the present forces, both in the

landing and the storming of the fortress of Negumbo, the following provisional resolutions have been assented to:

	Men.
First, that out of the sailors of this fleet there shall be formed two companies of 55 men with their officers, the said men to be armed with long pikes and cutlasses	110
The first company to be commanded by the persons following:	

MS. fol. 128.

Dirck Gerritsz of Amsterdam, skipper of the ship "Wesel," Captain; Claes Drydyck, ex-skipper of the ship "Grol," as Lieutenant.

Joris Ardiliaen, Undermerchant on the ship "Provintie," as Ensign.

The second company to be commanded by Harmen Arentz, skipper of the ship "De Engelsche Hoop," as Captain.

Manuel Albertz, first mate in the *fluytschip* "De Engel," as Lieutenant.

Daniel van Hoogstraten, Undermerchant in the said *fluyt*, as Ensign.

The artillery and further instruments and tools, to wit:	
1 small metal mortar	
1 wooden do.	
4 field pieces, besides hand grenades, gunpowder, lead, matches, spades, pickaxes, pikes, mattocks, scaling ladders, &c., shall be led by the Commissioner of the Ordnance Adriaen de Widt, the Constable-Major Christiaen Paulusz, the master bomb maker Juriaen Jansz, and the other constables appointed to the train, for the dragging, drawing, and carrying of the whole of which are assigned 175 sailors and musketeers, armed with sabres...	175
Total ...	285

MS. fol. 129.

To be commanders of the small craft, boats, skiffs, and sloops are appointed the persons following :

Skipper Commander Reyndert Weybrantsz and Steven Pietersz, skipper of the ship "Amsterdam."

Captain Johan Burgers has been elected Sergeant-Major of the army, to hold said office provisionally in the room of Major Willem van der Beecq, now laid up with illness.

In the second place these our forces shall consist of 19 companies, to wit :

13 companies of soldiers from Batavia.
 4 do. from the garrison of Galle.
 2 do. of sailors armed with pikes.

19 companies together, who shall be divided into three troops, which shall form respectively the vanguard, the centre, and the rear-guard ;

who, one hour before daybreak, on the signal given by hoisting up a lantern at the yard-arm of the ship "D'Engelse Hoop," shall land in good order and shall march :

first, the vanguard commanded by the Lord President Jan Thysen, the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous, together with Captain Paulus Doncq ; said vanguard to consist of 6 companies, to wit, 5 companies of soldiers, viz. :

1 company commanded by Lieutenant Lambert Camholt and his Ensign Geleyn Cornelisz,
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Marcus Cassel and his Ensign Balthasar Laube,
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Gerrit Maeyer and his Ensign Jan van Gulick,

MS. fol. 130.

1 company commanded by Lieutenant Jan Brantten-burch and his Ensign Cornelis Snoecq.

	Men.
4 companies from Galle, among which one composed of matchlock men, of 75 men each, together	300

	Men.	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Gerrit Scholbergen and his Ensign Jan Corssel	92	
1 company of sailors commanded by Captain Dirck Gerritsz, Lieutenant Drydyck, and Ensign Joris Ardiliaen	55	
6 companies in the vanguard, numbering ...		447
The centre shall be commanded by the Lord Commander and General François Caron, the Sergeant-Major Johannes Burgers, and Captain Hendrick Man, and shall consist of the companies hereunder following, to wit, 7 companies of soldiers, viz.:		
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Jan Anthony Frank and his Ensign Gysbert Jacobsz, numbering	68	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Hendrick Francken and his Ensign Otto Woutersen, numbering	66	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Joan Stalpaert and his Ensign Cornelis Francenpayse, numbering	67	
3 companies under the orders of the Sergeant-Major Burgers		201
1 company of matchlock men commanded by Lieutenant Michiel Williamsz and his Ensign Juriaen Gysenbier ...	66	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant David Fucx and his Ensign Frans Michielsz ...	68	

MS. fol. 131.

1 company commanded by Lieutenant Nicolas Lansknecht and his Ensign Abraham Bolle	65	
3 companies under the orders of Captain Hendrick Man		199

		Men.	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Julius Schifferts and his Ensign Roeloff Jansz, under the orders of Captain Hendrick Hendricksz		66	
1 company of sailors under Captain Harmen Arentsz, Lieutenant Manuel Albertsz, and Ensign Daniel van Hoogstraten ...		55	
		——	121
8 companies in the centre, numbering ...			521

The rear-guard shall be commanded by the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck, Captain Claes Symsz, and Captain Hendrick Hendricksz, and shall consist of 5 companies of soldiers, to wit:

1 company commanded by Lieutenant Juriaen Caldenbroen and his Ensign Arrond Ruys, numbering ...	59	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Johan Hartman, who takes the place of Hendrick van Norden, laid up with illness, and his Ensign Hendrick van Bremen as above, instead of Jan Caspersz of Swol ...	58	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Peter Timmerman and his Ensign Adriaen Ryniersz	55	
3 companies under the orders of Captain Claes Symsz	——	172

MS. fol. 132.

1 company commanded by Lieutenant Staets Wessels and his Ensign Jan Jansz of Bremen	56	

	Men.	
1 company commanded by Lieutenant Hans Philipsz of Warrenstad and his Ensign Mathys Claesz, instead of Lucas Huygensz, laid up with illness at Galle ...	68	
2 companies under the orders of Captain Hendrick Hendricksz		124
5 companies in the rear-guard numbering together	296	
To whom added the 175 sailors and musketeers aforesaid, assigned for dragging and carrying the guns, mortars, and ammunition	175	
		471

So that the army shall consist of ... 1,439 men, and to the intent that during this projected expedition due order and discipline may be maintained to prevent all confusion, it has been further deemed necessary to draw up the following Ordinances, which shall be read aloud to the troops, that every one may know how he shall have to behave himself.

First: every soldier shall without any resistance obey and respect the officers appointed to command him, or are to be appointed and installed;

MS. fol. 133.

and whosoever shall be found to have run counter to this Ordinance shall receive corporal punishment as an example to others.

Secondly: every soldier shall be bound to do his utmost to preserve carefully his musket, gunpowder, lead, matches, and other arms, which he is ordered to carry or shall in future be ordered to carry; without wasting the same through wantonness or carelessness; on pain as above.

Thirdly: no one shall presume to leave his company or rank, without consent from his Captain or Lieutenant; on pain as above.

Fourthly: no one shall commit any arson without orders from his officers; on pain as above.

Fifthly: no one shall hurt or cut down any fruit trees or other trees, except with the consent of his officers; on pain as above.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Wesel" in the roadstead before Negumbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Sunday, January 10, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 134.

Whereas yesterday, through the efficient help of God, the fortress of Negumbo has a second time[1] fallen into our hands, and various officers have been killed and wounded in battle;

It has been resolved and approved that the vacant places shall be filled by the persons hereunder following, who shall be provisionally appointed on the same terms on which the deceased were formerly appointed and installed by the Lord Governor-General at Batavia; to wit:

Adriaen Reyniersz Verheul of Gorcum, Ensign, is appointed Lieutenant, instead of his Lieutenant Pieter Timmerman, deceased.

Willem de Man of Cuylenburch, sergeant, is appointed Ensign, instead of Adriaen Reyniersz afore-mentioned.

Hans Jurgen Visscher of Brin, corporal, is appointed sergeant, instead of Willem de Man afore-mentioned.

Anthony Rogie of Moucham, sergeant in the company of Hans Philipsz of Warrenstad, is appointed Ensign, instead of Mathys van den Berge.

---

[1] Negombo was first captured by the Dutch under the Director-General Philippus Lucasz, on the 9th February, 1640, but was soon after surprised and retaken by the Portuguese.

Jan Gillisz Cuylemons of Helmond, corporal, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Anthony Rogie aforesaid.

Guiljam Picard of Brussels, *Adelborst*, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Jacob Symonsz of Hamburch, in the company of Lieutenant Hendrick Francken.

Didloff Tydeman of Holsteyn, *Adelborst*, is appointed Ensign in the company of Gerrit

MS. fol. 135.

Scholbergen, in the room of Ensign Jan Corssel of Lorraine.

Cornelis Gillisz of Utrecht, corporal, is appointed sergeant in the company aforesaid, in the room of Daniel Dolier of Hainault.

Cornelis Snoecq of Reenen, Ensign, is appointed Lieutenant, in the room of his Lieutenant Jan Brandenburch, deceased.

Jan Claesz of Leeuwaerden, sergeant, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Cornelis Snoecq aforesaid.

Jacob de Vieck of Norwich, corporal in the company of Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Geleyn Cornelisz.

Jacob Boey of Leyden, corporal in the company of matchlock men of Lieutenant Michiel Willemsz, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Juriaen Gysenbier.

Frans Michielsz of Proserdorp, Ensign, is appointed Lieutenant, in the room of his Lieutenant David Fucx.

Jochem Duercoop of Lubecq, corporal, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Frans Michielsz aforesaid.

Emondt Ruys of Cuylenburch, Ensign, is appointed Lieutenant, instead of his wounded Lieutenant Juriaen Caldenbroen.

Erick Andriesz of Flensburch, corporal, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Emondt Ruys aforesaid.

Gerrit van Oldenburch of Cracow, corporal, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Gerland Ericksz of Stockholm.

Andries Stechens of Bremen, *Adelborst*, is appointed Ensign, instead of Balthasar Laube, in the company of Lieutenant Marcus Cassel.

Daniel Verly of Picardy, sergeant, is appointed Lieutenant, in the room of Johannes Hartmann and the Lieutenant Hendricq van Norden, laid up with illness.

MS. fol. 136.

Pieter van Neck of Middelburch, sergeant, is appointed Ensign, in the room of Jan van Bremen, wounded, and of Ensign Jan Casparsen of Swol, laid up with illness.

Adriaen Barentsz of Breda, corporal, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Pieter van Neck aforesaid.

Albert Gysbertsz of Vianen, *Adelborst*, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Daniel Verly of Picardy.

Christiaen Cruyger of Hameln, sergeant, is appointed Ensign in the company of Gerrit Maeyer, in the room of Jan van Gulick.

Isaacq van Rullen of Leyden, *Adelborst*, is appointed sergeant, in the room of Christiaen Cruyger.

Those who are appointed in the room of the sick and wounded shall keep their places in case of death of the said sick and wounded, but shall have to cede their places again on recovery of the same ; on the understanding that in future regard shall be had to their claims to promotion.

At the general muster held after the battle, the companies, excepting such officers as Captains, Lieutenants, Ensigns, sergeants, and drummers, were found to be of the strength following :—

The company of Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, of 75 men are left	61	
The company of Lieutenant Marcus Cassell, of 75 men are left	60	
The company of Lieutenant Gerrit Maeyer, of 75 men are left	65	
The company of Lieutenant Jan Brandenburch, of 75 men are left	64	
4 companies from Galle, of whom are left ..	——	250

MS. fol. 137.

The company of Lieutenant Jan Anthony Franck, of 68 men are left	59
The company of Lieutenant Hendrick Francken, of 66 men are left	54
The company of Lieutenant Jan Stalpaert, of 67 men are left	56
The company of matchlock men of Lieutenant Michael Willemsz, of 66 men are left ...	52
The company of Lieutenant David Fucx, of 68 men are left	55
The company of Lieutenant Nicholas Lansknecht, of 65 men are left	53
The company of Lieutenant Staets Wessels, of 65 men are left	48
The company of Lieutenant Julius Schifferts, of 66 men are left	45
The company of Lieutenant Hans Philipsz of Warrenstad, of 68 men are left ...	53
The company of Lieutenant Juriaen Caldenbroen, of 59 men are left	49
The company of Lieutenant Johannes Hartmann or Hendrick van Norden, of 58 men are left ...	31
The company of Lieutenant Peter Timmerman, of 55 men are left	47
The company of Lieutenant Gerrit Scholbergen, of 92 men are left	74
From Galle 4 companies, 13 companies from Batavia, together numbering	676
So that of the 1,154 soldiers who have landed, there are left	926

Which thirteen Batavian companies, numbering together 676 men, have therefore on an average a strength of 52 men exactly ; considering which it has been resolved that all of these said companies

MS. fol. 138.

shall have an equal number of men, and that each of the companies from Galle shall keep its present number of men.

Forasmuch as on examining the knapsacks of the soldiers it has been found that in all 81 of them are missing, which have been lost in the battle, it has been thought advisable that all the sailmakers of the respective ships of this fleet shall be ordered to make a few more than the said number of knapsacks out of rough *dotia dolqua* (?), to the end that in case of need the soldiers can be provided for four or five days.

Thus done and resolved in the Dutch camp before the conquered fortress of Negumbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Pieter Vinckboons, Johannes Burgers.

Wednesday, January 13, 1644.

MS. fol. 139.

Whereas from the conquest of the fortress of Negumbo down to this present date, we have been engaged in burying the enemy's dead and ours, in attending to the wounded, in carrying the prisoners on board, in mustering the companies, appointing other provisional officers in the room of the killed and wounded, and are still employed in constructing sheds for the soldiers of our army, in cleaning the said fortress, in razing the broken walls, in carrying off heaps of stones, repairing the burnt paggers[1] with new cocoanut trees, mending the broken bridges, and constructing houses for storing victuals and ammunition and for lodging the soldiers and officers, the said houses having all been shattered by the explosion of gunpowder; and since we were yesterday as well as on previous days credibly informed that on the 9th instant, being the day of the battle, Dom Philipo Mascarenhas had set out from Columbo with 7

[1] Rough fences made of trunks of trees or shrubs.

istancies[1] for this place, in order to relieve the fortress of Negumbo aforesaid, and the said Dom Philipo on hearing the news of the enemy's defeat had suddenly turned back, as also that the Portuguese military forces inside Columbo is estimated at 12 istancies or 360 men at the highest, among whom there are still several disabled by illness, to whom must be added about 200 men whom we estimate to have escaped our arms in the

MS. fol. 140.

rage of the battle; so that we compute that the enemy now numbers 560 men at the outside, to whom must be added a few more than 300 married civilians, together with the 400 caffres and 1,500 Cingalese soldiers before mentioned;

setting off against which our forces at present consisting of nearly 900 able-bodied soldiers and 200 sailors over and above the sick and wounded;

regard being also had to the fact that our sudden victory must have sensibly weakened and amazed the enemy.

Therefore, the Lord General has convened the Council to discuss the question what had best be done for the benefit of the Honourable General Company, to wit:

Whether we shall rest content with the conquest of the fortress of Negumbo aforesaid,

or whether we shall follow up our success and march with our army against Columbo,

which points having been seriously debated, it has been unanimously resolved and approved

that to-night 60 matchlock men and 30 musketeers divided into three troops shall, under command of Lieutenant Lambert Camholt, march to the river Moutwael,[2] about ½ mile on this side Columbo, in order to reconnoitre and inspect the said river, and ascertain in what manner we could best cross the same with our army, put our boats into it, and land our guns.

---

[1] See note on page 453. [2] Mutwal.

and in case their report should be favourable, it is by these presents also resolved, that on the first opportunity we shall break up from here

MS. fol. 141.

and march towards Columbo, in order to make an attempt against the said town, with the help of God.

It having further been considered that the fortress of Negumbo must be held for the Honourable Company, fortified, repaired, and sufficiently garrisoned,
it has been resolved, that provisionally the said fortress shall be garrisoned with 100 men under command of Captain Paulus Doncq, to wit, 70 soldiers and 30 men, both musketeers and artisans, who shall be provided and victualled for five months with all necessaries required, to wit :

Provisions provided :

9 casks of meat.
7 casks of bacon.
10 lasts of rice.
1 cask of Spanish wine.
1 cask of butter.
3 casks of arrack.
2 aams[1] of oil.
1 cask of vinegar.
1,000 lb. of hard bread.
10 baskets of black sugar.
1 aam of train oil.
½ picol[2] of wax.
50 stock fish.
25 lb. of pepper.
10 lb. of rompen.
5 lb. of cloves.
1 barrel of Jopen beer.
1 barrel of Tent wine (Tinto).
1 case of medicaments.

[1] See note on page 317. [2] See note on page 397.

Ammunition of war and divers tools, &c., to wit :

MS. fol. 142.

20 iron guns.
2 brass wide-mouthed guns.

—

22 pieces, of the calibre following :
5 pieces of 12 lb.
4 pieces of 9 lb.
8 pieces of 6 lb.
2 pieces of 8 lb.

—

19 pieces.
2 brass wide-mouthed guns of 18 lb.
1 iron wide-mouthed gun of 5 lb.

—

22 pieces.

Which shall be provided and unloaded as follows :

5 pieces of 12 lb.
4 pieces of 9 lb.
2 brass wide-mouthed of 18 lb. } out of the ship "Prins Hendrick."
7 pieces of 6 lb. out of the ship "Grol."
2 pieces of 8 lb. out of the ship "N. Amsterdam."
1 piece of 6 lb.
1 piece of 5 lb. } captured in the fortress.

—

22 pieces as set forth above.

Of which pieces aforesaid there shall be planted on the two points of the fortress, formerly called "Land" and "Sea" points, but now re-named "Delft" and "Rotterdam" :

4 pieces of 12 lb. on the point Delft.
3 pieces of 9 lb.
1 piece of 5 lb. } on the point Rotterdam.
1 brass wide-mouth inside the square of the gate.
1 brass wide-mouth on the right flank of the point aforesaid.

1 piece of 12 lb. 1 piece of 9 lb. 2 pieces of 8 lb. 8 pieces of 6 lb.	to serve for the defence of the pagger now existing, and of the earthen rampart which shall afterwards be thrown up.

—

22 pieces.

MS. fol. 143.

To which shall be added the ammunition following, to wit :

300 balls of 12 lb.
200 balls of 9 lb.
60 balls of 8 lb.
280 balls of 6 lb.
20 balls of 16 lb.
103 bolts.
24 grapeshot.
8 gun wipers (swabs).
8 spoons.
5 pigtails.
12,700 musket balls.
600 lb. of gunpowder.
3 cases of matches.
100 pikes.
1 cask of nails of various sizes.
60 planks or boards.
20 spades.
20 shovels.
10 axes.
10 packs (packages ?).
13 empty casks.
12 empty water casks.
2 lanterns.
2 leathern aprons.
4 padlocks.
1 hold of charcoal for forging.

40 parringhs.
50 pickaxes.
4 mattocks.
4 copper boxes of 24 lb.
4 copper boxes of 18 lb.
4 copper boxes of 12 lb.
2 copper powder measures.
1 brass funnel.

MS. fol. 144.

2 drum sieves.
8 levers.
½ barrel of brimstone.
½ barrel of saltpetre.
10 trowels.
10 masons' mallets.
10 bundles of sail yarn.
4 vices.
1 anvil.
1 two-horned anvil.
1 grindstone.
1 jack screw.
2 sledge-hammers.
100 bundles of rattan.
50 rattan baskets.
200 bars of coast iron.
15 lb. of steel.
1 pair of bellows.
3 eye-irons.
1 copper kettle.
6 iron pans.
1 iron hammer.
3 moulds for casting bullets.
190 pieces of white dongrys (?).
500, say five hundred, pieces-of-eight in ready money.
25 muskets.

25 bandoleers.
25 cutlasses.
1 bolt with 10 fetters.

And to the end that all the work projected or to be done be in every respect finished with the greater expedition, therefore the Lord General, assisted by the Captains and soldiers, has undertaken to repair one part of the burnt pagger, and

MS. fol. 145.

the Skipper Commander Reyndert Weybrantsz with certain skippers and sailors the other part.

The President Jan Thysen, together with the Upper-merchants Marten Vinck and Pieter Vinckboous, undertake the construction of the inner works, as lodgings for the men and storing-places to keep the gunpowder, lead, matches, provisions, and tools of all kinds from the rain. It has further been resolved that both by day and by night there shall constantly be in each company twelve matches burning, and before daybreak all the men shall have double burning-matches, that the morning prayer may be said with the men standing in complete order of battle.

Jan Jansz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1641 on the 11th July, in the ship "Harderwyck" as a carpenter, on a pay of 37 guilders per month, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability, and seeing that his engaged time is to expire in five months, appointed upper carpenter on a pay of 50 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound at all times to work as much as the other and under carpenters, and that from the 11th June proximo, when his time is to expire, he shall continue in India for another term of three successive years.

Thus resolved and approved in the Dutch army before the conquered fortress of Negumbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Monday, January 18, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 146.

Whereas we have been informed by the reports of Lieutenant Camholt, who, pursuant to our last resolution had with 60 matchlock men and 30 musketeers been sent out to reconnoitre the river Moutewael and the coasts thereabouts, that at about a cannon-shot's distance north of the said river he had found out a small bay with tolerably quick water, well fitted for landing guns,

without, however, to our regret, for reasons set forth in the daily report under date of the 14th of this month, having been able to make a thorough investigation respecting the nature of the said river. Therefore, in conformity with previous resolutions, it has, after mature consideration of present circumstances, been resolved

that to-morrow, or the day after to-morrow at the latest, as soon as the guns shall have been planted on the points and everything be in readiness, and the coolies or black baggage-carriers shall have made their appearance here,

we shall break up from here with the whole army and march along the seashore straight to the river Moutewael aforesaid, situated at half a mile's distance north of Columbo, to the intent that when arrived there, we may with the Divine help drive out the enemy, who is rumoured to lie at vantage entrenched on the other side of the said river, and afterwards march against Columbo and with our troops make an attempt against the town, and if possible, capture it;

MS. fol. 147.

For which purpose there shall also be carried by land the four field-pieces with their carriages, together with two barrels of grapeshot, two chests of wad, tampions, and cartridges for the same, under the command of the Constable-Major Christiaen Paulusz, assisted by 12 sailors and musketeers, the field-pieces to be dragged by coolies.

The following articles of ammunition and necessaries shall also be carried along with the same, to wit:

300 lb. of gunpower } for the soldiers, in case of
5,000 lb. of musket-balls } necessity.

114 bundles of matches in nineteen bags, the which shall be wrapped in tarred cloth, to keep them dry.

50 long pikes } to be used in wet weather instead
50 long direlingen (?) } of firearms.

20 shovels.

30 spades.

20 axes.

10 pick-axes.

30 cadjans to keep the powder and the matches from the rain.

Furthermore, all the leathern buckets on board the respective ships of our fleet, in order to draw water out of the ditches on the way, which are said to be few in number and of little depth, to the end that the men may drink without troubling the water and in due order, for which purpose also each man shall have a cocoanut shell provided for him ; the buckets aforesaid also to be used to cover the burning matches in case of rain,

all which ammunition and utensils aforesaid shall also be carried by the said coolies.

All the soldiers to be provided with five fathoms of match

MS. fol. 148.

each, their bags and bandoliers to be filled with gunpowder and lead, and each soldier to be provided with 3 lb. of bread and 1½ lb. of bacon for three days.

Furthermore, the ships of our fleet shall run to within a mile north of Columbo, and remain there together as near to the shore as possible until such time as the yacht "Wingurla," the *quel* "De Hasewind," and the sloops with two mizenmasts (which shall sail close to shore in order to inspect the situation of the bay) shall have given them full

information touching this point, when, after information obtained, they shall further run down close before the little bay aforesaid and come to anchor there; all this on the understanding that the yachts "Delfshaven," "Zantvoort," "Grol," "D'Engelse Hoop," and the *fluytschip* "Den Engel" shall run down from here, straight on to within half a mile south of Columbo, to the spot where formerly we should have been forced to land the guns on rafts, in order to delude the enemy into the belief that we should be minded to land our forces there, thereby to mislead him and draw him off from the river Moutewael aforesaid, to the end that we may with little or no resistance from the enemy cross the said river; the said ships to tug along with them a certain large half-broken tony,[1] which is deemed serviceable for landing the heavy guns.

And to the end that this projected expedition may be executed in good order so far as possible, without confusion or obstruction, it has been deemed advisable to send on board all the sick and wounded, and all those who are unfit to march,

MS. fol. 149.

and to observe the following order and rule in the march, to wit:

	Men.
In the first place, the company of matchlock men from Galle shall take the lead, and serve as a forlorn hope, in order to warn the army of any sudden hostile attacks and unexpected encounters, the said company numbering ...	53
After which shall come the four field-pieces commanded by the aforesaid Constable-Major Christiaen Paulusz with his sailors and arquebusiers	12

[1] "*Zeeckere grote afgesloopten tony.*" Probably a padda-boat.

		Men.
Who shall be followed by the vanguard, commanded by the Lord President Jan Thysen, the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous, and Captain Lambert Camholt, and consisting of 6 companies, to wit :		
5 companies of soldiers and 1 company of sailors, to wit :		
4 companies of musketeers from Galle.		
1 company commanded by Gerrit Scholbergen.		
5 companies of 53 men each ...	265	
1 company of sailors commanded by their former Captain Dirck Gerritsz, Lieutenant Claes Drydyck, and Ensign Joris Ardiliaen	45	
6 companies in the vanguard numbering ...		310

The centre shall be commanded by the Lord General François Caron and the Captains Hendrick Man and Hendrick Hendricksz, and shall consist of 6 companies, to wit :

5 companies of soldiers and 1 company of sailors armed with pikes, viz. :

3 companies of musketeers headed by Captain Johannes Burgers.

MS. fol. 150.

1 company commanded by Captain Hendrick Man.		
1 company commanded by Captain Hendrick Hendricksz.		
5 companies of soldiers of 53 men each ...	265	
1 company of sailors under their former Captain Harmen Arentsz, Lieutenant Manuel Albertsz, and Ensign Daniel van Hoogstraten	45	
6 companies in the centre numbering ...		310

	Men.
The rear-guard shall be commanded by the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck and Captain Claes Jacobsz Syms, and shall consist of 6 companies of soldiers, to wit :	
1 company of matchlock men.	
2 companies of musketeers commanded by Captain Hendrick Hendricksz.	
3 companies of musketeers commanded by Captain Claes Jacobsz Syms.	
6 companies of soldiers of 53 men each ...	318
So that the whole army shall number ...	1,003

Whereas in our last resolution we resolved to fortify Negumbo and keep a sufficient garrison there, it is now confirmatorily resolved that the said fortress shall be fortified in such a way as can be seen from the plan and drawing made by the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous, to wit : with four earth-points in square filled up, and curtains between the same also filled up, strengthened inside with wooden paggers and on the outside covered with turf, the whole forming a perfect square.

In the room of the officers, to wit, Captain,

MS. fol. 151.

Lieutenant, Ensign, and sergeants, together with 75 soldiers appointed to garrison the fortress of Negumbo, it has been resolved to appoint the persons hereunder following provisionally to the offices aforesaid, in order thereby to encourage each of them to the projected expedition against Columbo, to wit :

In the room of Captain Paulus Doncq to be appointed Lambert Camholt as Captain.

In the room of Cornelis Snoecq of Reenen, Lieutenant, to be appointed Jan Claesz of Leeuwarden as Lieutenant.

In the room of Abraham Bolle of Rouen, Ensign, to be appointed Laurents Roelantsz of Harwynen as Ensign.

In the room of Pieter Arentsz of Corendycq, sergeant, to be appointed Fredrick Cruyssen of Bremen as sergeant.

In the room of Gerrit Aken, sergeant, to be appointed Asmus Hansz of Hanover as sergeant.

Juriaen Cramputs of Breslau, provisional corporal, is appointed corporal in the room of Lier Liersz of Bremen, formerly a corporal in the company of Lieutenant Juriaen Caldenbroen.

Coenraet Geucken of Lunen, arrived in India in 1633 in the ship "Nassau" as an under barber, on a pay of 22 guilders per month, at present serving on a pay of 38 guilders in the capacity of first surgeon, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request admitted to a new engagement for a term of three successive years in the capacity aforesaid, on a pay of 48 guilders per month, the increase of pay and the new engagement to begin this day.

MS. fol. 152.

Thus resolved and approved in the Dutch camp before the conquered fortress of Negumbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Thursday, January 21, 1644.

MS. fol. 153.

Whereas we have now with the whole army arrived near the river Moutewael, in order, in conformity with our last resolution, to drive away the enemy by violence from the other side of the said river, to the end that we may cross the same unopposed, and march on Columbo with our forces,

Therefore the question having been considered what had under the present circumstances best be done and undertaken in order to the execution of our design,

It has been unanimously pronounced advisable and accordingly resolved that this following night, close on the bank of the said river, a certain number of gabions filled with earth shall be set up in the form of a battery, in which shall be placed two metal half-battering pieces, in order to force the Portuguese by continual firing to evacuate the opposite bank, and in order to enable us to carry our men in small boats to the other side under cover of said fire.

The Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous, Captain Claes Syms, together with the Skippers Captains Dirck Gerritsz and Harmen Arentsz, remain charged with the execution and completion of the said project this following night, assisted by a party of sailors and soldiers and under the protection of a company of matchlock men ;
while the Lord President Jan Thysen, together with the Uppermerchant Marten Vinck and the Captains Johannes Burgers and Lambert Camholt undertake to provide huts and lodgings for the soldiers, and for the ammunition and provisions to be carried by the coolies or black baggage-porters,

MS. fol. 154.

in order to protect the same from the rain and the sun.

Thus done and resolved on the north side of the river Moutewael, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Sunday, January 24, in the forenoon, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 155.

Although, since Thursday last when we arrived here with the army, we have both from the battery near the

mouth of the river, and from our camp, with the two metal pieces, by continuous firing, used every possible exertion to drive away the Portuguese enemy from the opposite side of this river, in the hope in that case to be able to cross the same safely and without hindrance ;

Yet, we find more and more that the enemy not only answers our fire with constant cannonading, but also daily fortifies himself by entrenchments and works along the riverside, and keeps all paths and passes thereabouts continually occupied by vigilant watches ;

Wherefore it has been deemed advisable and accordingly resolved that the Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous, the Captains Nicolas Syms and Jan van der Laen, together with the Lieutenant Michiel Willemsz, two sergeants, and 15 matchlock men, shall march about one mile and a half up the river on this side, in order to ascertain whether there may be any fitting place for crossing the river there, and approach Columbo from behind, which having been done, we shall take such further resolutions as the occasion shall seem to require.

Thus done and resolved on the north bank of the river Moutewael, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Sunday, January 24, in the evening, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 156.

The Uppermerchant Pieter Vinckboous with other officers and the 15 matchlock men, sent out in the forenoon to reconnoitre the other side of this river, having returned, report as follows :

First, that the road along which they had come was generally a deep morass, skirted with brushwood and very narrow ; the morass being at times upwards of three feet deep and the path, as a rule, not allowing more than one man

to pass along it; from which they conclude that our forces could march up the river with great difficulty only and with the loss of many men;

Secondly, that all the approaches and passages had been fortified by the enemy and were everywhere occupied by strong guards.

Thirdly, that in order to get to the open country, they had to cross the river twice, which having been done, they were again obliged to cross the said river over a narrow bridge, which crossing by our forces might there and elsewhere be prevented by the enemy (who was everywhere lying at vantage) with considerable loss on our part.

Which points and difficulties having been duly weighed, and it having furthermore been considered, that not only can we be prevented from entering the river, but that such entering must in view of the enemy's strength be pronounced utterly impracticable and hopeless, that, on the other hand, the boats must with great labour be dragged overland into the said river, and this done, be rowed up the river for about 2½ miles,

MS. fol. 157.

which would sorely tax the strength of our ships' crews, who are greatly weakening, and of whom many have been disabled through continuous labour;

also that, regard being had to the trees and projecting shrubbery overhanging the river, it would be impossible to tug the boats up the same by means of ropes:

that the Portuguese would in the daytime see the said boats and in the night become aware of their presence through the sound of the oars, and fire at them from the brushwood along the river, by which many men would be lost, and the boats would run great risk; the more so as the path along which the soldiers would have to go does not always follow the river, but at times bends to a considerable distance to landward, so that we should often be unable to protect the boats;

Nor was there any chance of carrying over the soldiers on rafts, first, because it would be hard to obtain the timber required therefor, and secondly, because this river being very wide, very deep near the bank, and having a strong current, is hardly navigable by rafts.

And if we could effect all this with less labour and more security, to wit, getting the boats and the soldiers up the river without hindrance or molestation, yet at the same time by our so doing our design would become publicly known, and the enemy get every opportunity of encountering us at his pleasure in crossing the river and of attacking us ; the more so since the crossing would require much time and most of the passages and approaches have been found to be narrow and well guarded ;

Therefore, regard being had to the

MS. fol. 158.

difficulties and obstacles afore-mentioned, the Council has unanimously arrived at the conclusion that the crossing of the said river must be pronounced to be impossible for us. In accordance wherewith it has been resolved by majority of votes, that the guns, the mortars, together with all other ammunition, necessaries, and utensils, shall again be sent on board the ships, that the fleet shall return to Negumbo, and the army march thither by land, in order to go on board again there without the least delay, to sail to the river Paneture, 1½ mile south of Columbo, where the army shall again be landed, in order to see what advantage the Almighty may be pleased to grant us on that side of the town. It has furthermore been resolved that by the yacht "Santvoort" 100 soldiers of the garrison of Galle shall be summoned hither, seeing that we have already sent thither upwards of 200 sick men, of whom we hope that the greater part may by this time be recovered.

Thus done and resolved on the north side of the river Moutewael, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan

Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Monday, January 25, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 159.

Whereas the day before yesterday the yacht "De Waterhont" appeared in the roadstead here from Tayonan *viâ* Malacca and Sta. Cruz de Gale, having taken on board from that quarter a rich cargo of about six tons of gold to strengthen the capitals in Persia, Surate, and Wingurla ;
It was objected to that the said yacht should set sail from here for its destination alone, regard being had to the fact that between here and Goa the enemy is oftentimes cruising along the Coast of India with a large number of stout frigates on all sides, by which (the which God forefend) the said yacht might easily meet with some disaster, as we may well see from the fate of the war-yacht "Franicher" (which God amend) ;
Wherefore it has been unanimously resolved that the yacht "Delfshaven" shall accompany and convoy the said "Waterhont" as far as Goa, the said "Delfshaven" being duly victualled and manned with 50 sailors, the occasion being availed of to request the Lord Commander Claes Cornelisz Block before Goa to send us in the said "Delfshaven" fifty copper rice kettles and as much rice for the use of the garrison of Ceylon as she can conveniently take on board.

Item, forasmuch as we learn from the said Lord Commander's two letters, dated from the 13th and 9th of this month, addressed to the Lord Governor-General, a copy of which has reached us by way of Coromandel,

MS. fol. 160.

that the Lord President Wollcrant Geleynsz had come on two distinct occasions from Goa on board the ship of the Lord Commander aforesaid, but had not been heard of since, for

which reason we are afraid that the said Lord President with all the friends in the ship "De Pau" are still in prison at Goa, therefore it has been deemed advisable to send to Goa fifty Portuguese prisoners, to be exchanged for our friends if they should still continue in the enemy's power; twenty-two of these prisoners having been carried to Malacca in the "Cochin Fust"[1] and the English ship "De Hoop," to wit, ten Jesuits, two Franciscan monks, and ten persons consisting of merchants, soldiers, and priests, and twenty-five common persons seized in the fortress of Negumbo.

But in case the Viceroy at Goa should have sent away from Wingurla and liberated the friends in the said ship "Pau," and the Lord President Geleynsz, then the Commander shall by way of return set free all the Malacca priests and their prisoners, twenty-two in number, but the remaining twenty-eight shall be sent back hither to Negumbo and be carried again to Batavia, so that they be not again sent hither and we hereafter be again troubled with them;
and in case all our men of the "Pau" should have been liberated, and only the said Lord President be kept in duress, then the Commander shall with a view to his liberation release five or six, nay if need be all the priests, but in no case any of the others, whether officers or soldiers, for we opine that so many

MS. fol. 161.

ecclesiastics must be sufficient for his liberation.

Whereas, furthermore, as a parcel of English lead, cloves, *rompen*,[2] refined brimstone, sandalwood, and opium has been taken in by our fleet, in order to be exchanged for fresh victuals for the use of our men, in case of our touching at the Coast of India or Malabar, or if we should not touch at the said coasts, to be sent to the Coast of Malabar for strengthening the pepper trade on the said coast,

---

[1] Literally, Cochin barrel.

[2] This was probably some shell or husk used as an article of commerce. Valentyn does not mention it in the list he furnishes.

and since we have been informed that a greater quantity of merchandise has been sent there for the purpose of the said pepper trade than the pepper brought there would require, therefore it has been resolved that the said parcel shall be sent to Coromandel by the first opportunity, where the said articles are in great demand and find a ready sale.

It has further been resolved that all the tin on board the ships "Amsterdam" and "Ackersloot" shall be put on board the said yacht "Waterhout," for which purpose are deputed the Merchant Gabriel Happert and the Fiscal Anthony Boey, who have received the said tin at Queda; in order to see to said transhipment, and the drawing up of the receipts required.

The *quel* "De Hasewind," which the Lord Governor-General had destined for Persia and Surate, for the purpose of transhipping the merchandise, but which has hitherto been by us used for various purposes, is, by these presents, appointed to remain with the fleet provisionally, seeing that it is of great use to us in landing and embarking cannon, and we could hardly do without it owing to the inaccessibility of the Coasts of Ceylon, which

MS. fol. 162.

render it highly dangerous to unload and embark heavy guns.

Thus done and resolved on the north side of the river Moutewael, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Friday, January 29, 1644.

MS. fol. 163.

Whereas we have taken into further consideration our last resolution, by which it was determined that with our army we should break up our encampment before the river Moutewael, and having re-embarked here, should land south

of Columbo, at 2 miles' distance from the said town, or on the river Paneture, 4 miles lower down, in order to make another attempt on the town from that side with better hope of success,

regard being had to the fact that our present army numbers hardly 1,000 men, including 100 pikemen and sailors, compared with the enemy's power inside the aforesaid town of Columbo, being to the best of our knowledge of the same strength as regards white soldiers, besides 5 to 600 armed civilians, 400 caffres, and 2,000 Cingalese, half-bloods, and other soldiers—the said town of Columbo having for some years past been considerably fortified and surrounded with double ramparts.

Item, considering that this Coast of Ceylon is continually rendered unsafe by heavy breakers, through which not only small vessels but also guns run great risk of being lost, as well appeared on the 25th and 26th of this month, when the fleet lay at anchor near the aforesaid river Moutewael, by the loss of two boats engaged in taking in guns, on which occasion on account of the heavy breakers, the guns got into great danger, and the embarking of the same

MS. fol. 164.

suffered considerable delay, which inconvenience, seeing the progress of the monsoon, may be expected to become worse instead of better;

owing to all which circumstances our men are greatly weakening and dwindling away, as is already clearly seen in the ships' crews who are employed without intermission, and would get much worse if matters were suffered to go on like this;

considering also that for undertaking anything of importance the time is pretty short, and in the most favourable case we have only a month or six weeks left;

Seeing that the taking of the town of Columbo would require more time, and at least 2,500 soldiers and 500

able-bodied sailors, besides those who are left in charge of the ships; the said force to approach the town on two sides, enclose it, and gradually to reduce it by strength of men and cannon; for which purpose our present army is insufficient and the time too short; the more so as this fortress[1] must be above all things fortified, and it is high time that this work should be taken in hand;

Therefore, for all the reasons and motives aforesaid, the resolution taken on the 24th of this current month is, by these presents, declared null and void by the Council.

In accordance wherewith it has on the contrary, with the advice of the dessaves of his Majesty of Candia, been resolved, that this fortress of Negumbo shall be fortified in accordance with the plan and drawing made for this purpose, for which purpose our soldiers shall be used by turns divided into three gangs; on condition that each of them that work shall, over and above his ordinary pay and rations, get a remuneration of 6 stivers daily; the said

MS. fol. 165.

dessaves also promising to contribute 150 of their men towards this work, which shall now be taken in hand as quickly as possible.

Whereas, furthermore, we have been informed by the said dessaves that seven frigates with reinforcements of soldiers for the use of Columbo, are arrived from Tutecorin and Nagepatnam, at Calpatin, 10 miles from here to the northward,

it has been resolved that in order to keep off the said frigates the ship "Den Engelsehoop" shall sail from here for the bay of Columbo, having on board 30 soldiers over and above her usual ship's crew, and that in order to harass the said frigates off Calpatin aforesaid, the yachts "Ackersloot" and "Wingurla," together with the *fluyt* "Den Engeland," the large sloop having also on board in all a reinforcement

[1] Negombo.

of a hundred soldiers, shall sail under command of the Lord President Jan Thysen, with Steven Pietersz, Skipper of the ship "Amsterdam," as second commander; for which same purpose the dessaves aforesaid undertake to march thither with their men, in order, if possible, to attack the Portuguese by sea and land.

Whereas, furthermore, it has been proved that the soldiers are with violence taking away from the natives fish, cocoanuts, and other necessaries which the blacks are in the habit of offering for sale in the market, without duly paying for the same,

it has been resolved that as soon as possible a passer[1] or public market shall be established, where the natives shall be free to offer for sale their provisions and refreshments of all kinds, and to sell rice and salt for ready money;

that all our soldiers and sailors shall be strictly forbidden to offer any violence, inconvenience, or harm to the natives afore-mentioned, but shall be bound to allow the said natives to sell their goods at the appointed place, free and unmolested; where

MS. fol. 166.

every one shall have to provide himself with what he wants or should stand in need of, outside which passer or bazaar no one shall be allowed to exchange or buy anything; on the understanding that whosoever should offer any violence to the blacks aforesaid on this account, shall be punished with the halter, or otherwise according as the circumstances of the case shall be found to require.

And whereas the *quel* "Den Hasewind" has by our resolution of the 25th instant been ordained to remain here, to be of use to us in embarking and landing heavy cannon, and is no longer necessary for this purpose, therefore it has been resolved that the *quel* aoresaid shall be

---

[1] Bazaar.

sent to Surate, together with the yachts "Delfshaven" and "Waterhout," to the Lord Director Paulus Croock, in order to be by him sent to Persia, to be there used in transhipping the merchandise.

Thus done and resolved in the camp before Negumbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Monday, March 7, in the forenoon, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 167.

[*Although there is no break in the paging of the manuscript, I suspect that some Resolutions are wanting between this and the preceding folio.*]

The fleet now lying before Columbo, and the Council having been summoned on board the ship "Frederick Hendrick" by means of the customary signal, the said Council has met on the question whether we ought not to make an attempt to liberate our men made prisoners by the enemy at Acurasse,[1] and what means should be adopted for that purpose, seeing that for their release not only have 50 prisoners from Malacca been brought hither, but we have also captured 150 Portuguese in the battle before Negumbo; and after serious consideration it has been unanimously resolved, that the white flags shall be put up abaft, a cannon shot be fired, and the Portuguese be invited to come on board in order to negotiate with them about the exchange of our mutual prisoners, we offering them one man for each of ours, and to hear their decision thereon; and to regulate our further conduct in such way as shall be required by time and occasion.

Whereas it has appeared to our satisfaction from the declaration of the First Surgeon Mr. Albert Geverts, made

---

[1] Akuressa. See *ante* page 420.

at the request of Joan Galloth of Newcastle, provisional sergeant in the company of Lieutenant Nicolas Lansknecht, that on the 9th January last in the battle against our enemy and the attack on the fortress of Negumbo, the aforesaid sergeant was shot through the *sigoma* and jaw bone, the ball touching the tongue, and carrying off three or four teeth together with a

MS. fol. 168.

fragment of the lower jaw on the left side, from which he is likely to retain a certain impediment in his speech, therefore we have at his request issued to the said Galloth this present declaration, in order to its being of use to him in case he should petition for a gratification from our masters.

Lieve Boeyens of Hoesem, arrived in this country in 1643 in the ship "Amsterdam" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, is by these presents, at his request and considering his ability, promoted to the office of house carpenter on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, in order to give his services in that capacity in the fortress of Negumbo, the increase of pay to begin on the 5th instant.

Jan Clingerdegen of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "De Provintie" as a first cooper, on a pay of 16 guilders monthly, is by these presents, at his request, allowed an increase of salary, and shall from this day forward gain 20 guilders per month, for which he shall be bound to serve the Company for another term of three successive years, the new engagement beginning on the 7th September next, when his present term will expire.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Frederick Hendrick," lying at anchor before Columbo, date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Monday, March 7, in the afternoon, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 169.

Although by the coming on board of the Portuguese Deputy from Columbo, Lorenso Ferreira de Britto, we have learnt that all the Dutch prisoners of war have voluntarily left the Company's service and passed over to the service of the king, and would be unwilling to come back to us, even if Dom Philipo Mascarenhas should be found willing to let them go free, which is not the case,

Yet, in conformity with the preceding resolutions, it has notwithstanding been resolved, that in exchange for the said prisoners, we shall by letter offer to Dom Philipo as many Portuguese as the number of our men he has with him in Columbo,

in order to show that we have the liberation of the said Dutchmen greatly at heart, and that we are willing, whenever an opportunity offers, to use our utmost endeavours for that purpose:

On the understanding that if the said Dom Philipo cannot be prevailed on to set them free, we shall not use any further exertions in this matter but leave the same alone, awaiting the pleasure of the Lord Governor-General.

We shall furthermore write to the recreant Dutchmen a last letter of warning and exhortation, in which we shall represent to them their misdemeanours, and by which all ground for ulterior complaints shall be taken from them.

Thus done and resolved in the ship "Prins Hendrick," date as above. (Signed) François Caron, Jan Thysen, Willem van der Beecq, Marten Vinck, Reyndert Weybrantsz, Steven Pietersz, Pieter Vinckboous, Johannes Burgers.

Friday, March 11, 1644 A.D.

MS. fol. 170.

Regard being had to the orders given us by the Lord General touching the despatch of the ships of the fleet

after performing their task on the Coast of Ceylon, and to the promises of King Raja Singa, by which his Majesty in conformity with his letter of the 3rd of this month had informed us that we should receive at Battecaloa certain elephants which had been left there last year, owing to the sudden departure of the late Lord Commissioner Boreel, together with the letter from his Majesty to the Lord General,

it has been deemed advisable that the ships "Frederick Hendrick," "Wesel," "Snoecq," and "Grol" shall, on the 18th of this month, set sail directly for Batavia under command of the Lord Admiral François Caron ; we trusting that by that time everything will be finished and ready ;

and that on the 20th or 21st instant the ships "Amsterdam," "Haen," "Ackersloot," "Engel," and "Gracht" shall be despatched to Coromandel, in order to set sail from there, in conformity with the orders of the Lord General, each to her appointed destination ;

with the understanding that the ship "Amsterdam" shall on her way call at Battecaloa, and remain there until the last of this month, in order to take on board the elephants aforesaid, together with his Majesty's letter, after which date she shall without any delay continue her voyage to Coromandel, whether or not she have received from the king what he has promised.

MS. fol. 171.

Furthermore, regard being had to the resolution dated [ ] by which it had been resolved that the soldiers sent hither from Batavia should be kept here ;

The said resolution is, after mature consideration, by these presents confirmed, the more so since this garrison numbers at present a great many sick and disabled men,

and to the end that at the discretion of the Council, and when there shall be a fitting occasion, we shall be able to despatch a considerable force sufficient, with the help of God, to drive the Portuguese out of the district round about

Galle, and also to keep in awe King Raja Singa, with whom however, in the meanwhile, we shall use dissimulation, until further orders shall be received from the Lord Governor-General.

And to the end that the ships aforesaid may make their projected voyages in good order, it has been resolved that they shall be manned and provided as follows:—

"Prins Hendrick" manned by	...	120	men
"Wesel" ...	...	90	,,
"Snoecq" ...	...	60	,,
"Grol" ...	...	55	,,
		325	men

Which shall be provided with meat, bacon, oil, vinegar, &c., for two months, and with rice for three months.

"Amsterdam" by ..	...	95	men
"Ackersloot" ...	...	60	,,
"Engel" ...	...	45	,,
"Gracht" ...	...	45	,,
"Haen" ...	...	70	,,
"Zantvoort" ...	...	50	,,
Together	...	365	men

MS. fol. 172.

The two *fluytschips* and the yacht "Ackersloot," which shall sail to Acheen, Djambi, and Palembary by way of Coromandel, shall be provided as above for four months, and each of them get on board one last [1] of rice, the ship "Amsterdam" for five months with one last of rice, and the ship "Haen" for four months but without rice.

Whereas on the 21st October last there came over to us a certain Portuguese named Simon Dias of St. Cryn, who applied to us to be admitted to the Honourable Company's service,

[1] A *last* was equal to 75 parras or 3,000 lb. (*Valentyn*).

Therefore, considering that this person would be of great use here to serve this garrison, not only as a soldier, but also by pointing out the roads and paths in this country, with which he is intimately acquainted,

we have complied with the said Simon Dias's request, and have allowed him, as we allow him by these presents, a pay of 15 guilders monthly in the capacity of a guide, together with soldier's rations, which said pay shall be handed over to him monthly in ready money, from the 1st of this month ;

and since the said Simon Dias has shown great diligence in helping to carry out the operations before Negumbo and has well acquitted himself of his allotted task, therefore it has been resolved that, over and above the pay aforesaid, he shall receive as a present the sum of 30 Spanish reals, with which we expect he will be highly contented, and consider himself richly paid for his trouble.

Daniel Dolier of Bergen (Mons) in Hainault, arrived in India in 164[ ] in the ship "Middelburch"

MS. fol. 173.

as a corporal of the *Adelborsts*, on a monthly pay of 16 guilders, having for some time past done the duties of a provisional sergeant to the satisfaction of his officers, and in the said capacity helped to conquer the fortress of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, permanently confirmed in the said office, and besides allowed a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Jan van Westrenen of Amersfoort, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Zeelandia" as a *Capitaine des armes*, on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, at present serving as a provisional Lieutenant, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability, and seeing that he has duly acquitted himself in the victorious battle and conquest of the fortress of Negumbo, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a provisional Lieutenant on a salary of 50

guilders per month, the new engagement and increase of salary being held to have begun on the 1st of this month.

Christoffel Egger of Tyrol, arrived in India in 1639 in the yacht "Lis" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders per month, now serving as a corporal, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability, and seeing that he has duly acquitted himself in the victorious battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, appointed absolute sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term

MS. fol. 174.

of three years after expiry of his first engagement, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Emondt Ruys of Cuylenburch, arrived in India in 1639 in the *fluytschip* "Den Meerman" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, at present holding the office of provisional Lieutenant, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability, and seeing that he has duly acquitted himself in the victorious battle against the Portuguese in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo (for which God be thanked), admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of absolute Ensign, on a pay of 40 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Burchardt Lambertsz Cocx of Wesel, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Wesel" as a sergeant, on a pay of 20 guilders monthly, at present serving as absolute Ensign of this garrison, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service in the capacity of first Lieutenant on a salary of 54 guilders.[1]

---

[1] This *acte* is crossed and cancelled in the manuscript. The substituted one appears in the footnote at the end of this Paper.

MS. fol. 175.

Cornelis Snoecq of Reenen, arrived in India in 1636 in the ship " N. Enchuysen " as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present absolute sergeant of this garrison, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability, and seeing that he has duly acquitted himself in the victorious battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo (for which God be thanked), and that he has since that time held the place of Lieutenant, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of absolute Ensign, on a salary of 40 guilders monthly, the increase of salary to begin this day, and the new engagement when the old one shall have expired.

Jan Claesz of Leeuwarden, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship " Salmander " as a corporal, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, at present serving as *Capitaine des armes* of this garrison, having duly acquitted himself in the victorious battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time held the office of Lieutenant, is, by these presents, at his request, appointed provisional Ensign on a pay of 40 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for another term of three years after expiry of his present engagement, the increase of salary to begin this day.

Arent Harmensz of Delft, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship " 't Wapen van Delft," as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 11 guilders, at present serving as a corporal on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted

MS. fol. 176.

to a new three years' engagement as a sergeant, seeing that he has held the said place since the capture of Negumbo, and allowed a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay beginning this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Oene Nanninghs of Norden, arrived in India in 1632 in the ship "De Leeuwin" as a soldier, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, at present serving as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, whose three years' engagement is shortly to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service, as a corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a pay of 18 guilders per month, the new pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Christiaen Cryger of Hameln, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "N. Enchuysen" as a corporal, on a pay of 16 guilders per month, now serving as a sergeant on a salary of 20 guilders per month, is, by these presents, seeing that before and in the taking of Negumbo he acquitted himself well and duly behaved himself against the enemy, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of provisional Ensign, on condition that so long as he shall hold the said post here he shall enjoy the pay and board-wages of an absolute Ensign, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 177.

Andries Teches of Leipsig, arrived in India in 1638 in the yacht "Reynsburch" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, seeing that since the taking of the fortress of Negumbo he has carried the Standard, considering his ability, the good services rendered by him, and still to be rendered, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the capacity of corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be appointed to the first sergeant's place that shall fall vacant, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Thobias Danyerar of Rochelle, arrived in India in 1634 in the ship "Frederick Hendrick" as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 11 guilders monthly, at present serving as a corporal on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, whose engaged time is about to

expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as a sergeant on a monthly pay of 22 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Harmen Cramer of Hamburch, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Wesel" as a trumpeter, on a monthly pay of 22 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as corporal of the *Adelborsts*, on condition that he shall serve on his former pay and not be entitled to anything besides, the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 178.

Claes Bastiaensz of Delft, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Zutphen" as an *arquebusier*, on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement as a corporal on a monthly pay of 16 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Isaacq van Rullen of Leyden, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Amsterdam" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, having during the taking of Negumbo held the post of sergeant to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, promoted to the rank of provisional sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, n condition that he shall be bound to serve for one year over and above his engaged time, the increase of pay being held to date from the day when he entered upon the duties of the office aforesaid.

Marten Jansz of Caddodec, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the

Company's service as a soldier on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 179.

Dirck Cornelisz of Vianen, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Bergen op den Zoom" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, has engaged himself to serve on the pay aforesaid for twenty-six months after expiry of his present engagement, in the room of Claes Jansz of Beverwyck, with whom he has made an agreement, in consequence of which the said Claes Jansz is, by these presents, released from his engagement.

Uldrick Hendricksz of Jever, arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "Egmont" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as a corporal on a pay of 16 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Abraham Levendack of The Hague, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Breda" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 180.

Haeye Jemmis of Enchuysen, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Breda" as an *arquebusier*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as a soldier on a monthly pay of 13 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Pieter Cornelisz of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1634 in the ship "Frederick Hendrick" as an *arquebusier*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, whose engaged time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service as a soldier on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, the increase of salary to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Andriesz of Enchuysen, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "N. Enchuysen" as a cooper, on a monthly pay of 15 guilders, at present serving on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability and the vacancy now occurring, appointed butler on a pay of 24 guilders per month and under a new three years' engagement, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 1st March last, and the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 181.

Arent Dach of Arnhem, corporal of this garrison, having since the taking of the fortress of Negumbo held the post of provisional sergeant, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed to continue in the said post on a monthly pay of 22 guilders, on condition that he shall be bound to serve for one year over and above his engaged time which has now expired, seeing that he is unwilling to enter into a new engagement.

Lucas Galpyn of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Ackersloot" as a *lantspassaet*,[1] on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, now a corporal of this garrison, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, the services rendered by him and still to be rendered, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an absolute sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

---

[1] *Landpassaad.* See note on page 424.

Hendrick Fitty of Danzig, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Maria de Medicis" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, having well and duly acquitted himself in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time held the post of provisional sergeant to the complete satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, confirmed absolutely

MS. fol. 182.

in the post aforesaid, and allowed a pay of 22 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for four successive years after the 1st of this current month of March, the increase of salary to begin this day.

Joannes Kuyns of Neu Stettin, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Zutphen" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, having well and duly acquitted himself in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time held the post of provisional sergeant to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, absolutely confirmed in the said post on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three years from the 1st of this current month of March, the increase of pay to begin this day.

François Michielsz of Broschdorp, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Banda" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, at present serving as a provisional Lieutenant, having well and duly acquitted himself in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed

MS. fol. 183.

Ensign absolute under a three years' engagement, on a monthly pay of 40 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Gerrit Dam of Hoorn, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Westvrieslant" as an assistant, on a monthly pay of 20 guilders, having for some time past diligently and carefully supervised the Company's warehouses at this place, together with the goods stored in the same, is, by these presents, at his request, and by way of further encouragement, appointed first assistant on a salary of 25 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Pieter Arentsz of Corendyck, corporal of this garrison, having held the post of provisional sergeant since the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, confirmed in the said post, on a pay of 22 guilders monthly.

Cornelis Verstegen of Beuren, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Middelburch" as a *Capitaine des armes*, on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, having for some time past held the post of provisional sergeant to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, at his request, confirmed in the said post, on a monthly pay of 22 guilders, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 1st January last.

MS. fol. 184.

Hillebrant Hillebrantsz of Oldenburg, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Harderwyck" as a *lantspassaet*, on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, having for some time past held the post of provisional corporal to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, at his request, confirmed absolutely in the said post on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Pieter Symonsz of De Kremp, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Prins Hendrick" as a *lantspassaet*, on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, having for some time past held the post of provisional corporal to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, at his request, confirmed absolutely in the said post, on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Marten Vinck[1] of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "N. Haerlem" as a ship's boy, on a monthly pay of 5 guilders, having for some time past been employed here as a Secretary, and having made great progress in writing, &c., is, by these presents, appointed junior assistant on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Christiaen Paulusz of Wisselenburch, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Den Walvisch," as a constable on a pay of 24 guilders

MS. fol. 185.

monthly, whose engagement has expired, is by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 30 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 1st October of last year, and the new engagement to begin on expiry of the old one, this being done to fulfil the promise given to him in writing by the Lord Governor-General at Batavia.

Salomon Jacobsz of Aerhuysen, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as a corporal, on a pay of [ ] guilders monthly, having duly acquitted himself against the enemy in the taking of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed provisional sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Armus Hansz of Hanover, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Suol" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving as a corporal, having duly acquitted himself in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time held the post of provisional sergeant to the satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, at his request, confirmed in the said post, on a pay of 22 guilders

---

[1] This person is not the same as the *Opperkoopman* Marten Vinck, Member of Council, whose name has already frequently occurred in these proceedings. He was robably a relative.

monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three successive years after the 1st May next, the increase of pay to begin this day.

MS. fol. 186.

Lambert Camholt of Embden, arrived in India in 1636 in the ship "Prins Willem" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present serving as first Lieutenant of this garrison, having duly, courageously, and stoutly acquitted himself, as becometh such an officer, in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, appointed provisional Captain on a pay of 75 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three successive years from the 1st of this month, the increase of salary to begin from that date; and on the promise that in case of departure of either of the Captains Doncq or Van der Laen, or (which God forbid) of either of them being killed in battle or otherwise, he shall succeed and be made and continue absolute Captain.

Jacob Cornelisz Mortier of The Hague, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Wesel" as a sailor, on a pay of 7 guilders monthly, is, at his request, appointed soldier on a pay of 9 guilders per month, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of two years after expiry of his present engagement.

Harmen Jansz of Quackenbrugge,

MS. fol. 187.

arrived in India in the ship "N. Haerlem" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to

have begun on the 1st of this month, and the new engagement on expiry of the present one.

Jan Parsse of Oxford, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Den Walvisch" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, at present a corporal of this garrison, is, by these presents, considering his ability, the good services by him rendered and still to be rendered, appointed corporal of the *Adelborsts* on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three years after expiry of his present time, which is to end next year, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Jan Pietersz Root of Hoorn, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Breda" as an *arquebusier*, on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed to the charge of "*halfwaeck*" (half-watch ?) on a pay of 24 guilders monthly from the 24th September of last year, being the day when he entered upon the duties of said charge.

Abraham Francen Roos of Amsterdam,

MS. fol. 188.

arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "De Tyge" as an *arquebusier*, on a pay of 13 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed constable's mate on a pay of 14 guilders monthly from the 29th September of last year, being the time when he entered on the duties of said post.

Marten Vinck of Amsterdam, arrived in India on the 5th May, 1639, in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as an Uppermerchant, on a salary of 80 guilders per month, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, the good services by him rendered, and his experience of the affairs and situation of this island, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service, in the capacity of Commissioner on a salary of 120 guilders monthly, and the free use of victuals out of the Company's warehouses according to custom,

or as is usually allowed those who have free provisions out of the warehouse, the increase of salary being held to have begun on the 1st January last, and the new engagement to begin when the old one shall have expired.

Hendrick Winter of Lubeck, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Wesel" as a constable's mate, on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed constable, and allowed besides the half-pay

MS. fol. 189.

according to the general articles of our masters, a salary of 19 guilders monthly, from the 15th of October of last year, being the time when he entered upon the duties aforesaid.

Albert Hooghland of Ouwerkerck, arrived in India in 1639 in the yacht "Lis" as assistant, on a monthly pay of 20 guilders, afterwards appointed Undermerchant and Secretary by the Lord President Jan Thysen on a pay of 36 guilders monthly, whose engagement is to expire in May next, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability and experience in business, appointed Merchant and Fiscal on a salary of 60 guilders monthly, and under a three years' engagement, beginning on the 1st of May next, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Johannes Brouwer of Zeeburch, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Banda" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 16 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one ; with the promise that on the first vacancy of the kind that shall occur he shall be made absolute corporal.

MS. fol. 190.

Adriaen van der Beeck, corporal of the *Adelborsts* of this garrison, whose engagement expired on the 26th November

of last year, is, by these presents, at his request, and on account of various considerations, appointed provisional Ensign on a pay of 40 guilders monthly, for which he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three years from this date, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Jacob Isaack de Kick of Norwich, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Swol" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, having duly acquitted himself in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time held the office of Lieutenant, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed absolute sergeant of this garrison on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Daniel Verly of Picardy, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Zeelandia" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, having duly acquitted himself in the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, and having since that time commanded the company of the disabled Lieutenant Hendrick van Norden, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed absolute sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

MS. fol. 191.

Jacob Boey of Leyden, arrived in India in 1635 in the *fluytschip* "De Duyff" as a boy,[1] on a pay of 4 guilders monthly, at present serving as an *Adelborst*, whose time is about to expire, is, by these presents, considering his ability, and seeing that he has very well and duly acquitted himself in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of their fortress of Negumbo, and since that time has held the post of Ensign of the matchlock men, appointed absolute sergeant on a pay of 22 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for

---

[1] See note on page 418.

another term of three years, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Anthony Marion of Auvergne, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Middelburch" as a soldier, on a pay of 9 guilders monthly, whose engagement is shortly to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Cornelis Cornelisz of Zierikzee, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Fredrick Hendrick" as a soldier, on a pay of 11 guilders monthly, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents,

MS. fol. 192.

at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of salary to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Adam Gerbrantsz of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "De Snoecq" as a ship's corporal, on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Company's service as a smith, on a monthly pay of 25 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Lucas Simonsz Witcap of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1638 in the ship "Amelia" as an *arquebusier*, on a monthly pay of 12 guilders, whose engagement has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service, on

a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Offke Lourentsz of Deyder, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Breda" as a ship's boy, on a monthly pay of 8 guilders, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, admitted to a new three years' engagement in the Honourable Company's service as a sailor on a pay

MS. fol. 193.

of 9 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Carel Staets of Hasselt, arrived in India in 1638 in the yacht "Arnemuyden" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his good conduct, appointed corporal under a three years' engagement on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one; on the promise that he shall be appointed corporal of the *Adelborsts* as soon as such a vacancy shall occur.

Marcus Symonsz Cassel of The Hague, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Hoff van Hollant" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving as absolute sergeant of this garrison, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents at his request, seeing his ability and considering that for some time past he held the office of Lieutenant during the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, promoted to the rank of absolute Ensign under a new three years' engagement and a pay of 40 guilders monthly; the said Marcus Symonsz however continuing to hold the office of Lieutenant, for which he shall afterwards receive his surplus pay, the increase of pay to begin this day and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 194.

Abraham Bartelsz of Hogervoost, arrived in India in 1637 in the ship "Haerlem" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement as an *Adelborst* on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Jansz of Oldenburg, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Harderwyck" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 7 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and seeing his desire to continue in the Honourable Company's service, allowed an enhanced pay of 14 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to remain in India for another term of three years, the increase of pay and the new engagement to begin this day.

Jan Floren of Valakenburch, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and seeing his desire to continue in the Honourable Company's service, admitted to a new three years' engagement as *arquebusier* on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Robbertsz of Vollenhoven, arrived in India in 16[ ] in the ship [ ] as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders,

MS. fol. 195.

whose time has expired, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed to remain here in the room of Jan Mathusalem of Westcappel, *arquebusier*, who has still two years to serve, on the pay of 12 guilders monthly, which the said Mathusalem is now drawing, the increase of pay and the two years' engagement aforesaid to begin this day.

Pieter Jansz Cuyper of Hoorn, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Nassau" as a *derdewaeck* (third watch ?), on a monthly pay of 35 guilders, now serving on a pay of 50 guilders, having for some time past held the post of Skipper in the yacht "Kleyn-Sutphen" with all due fidelity, diligence, and carefulness, and to the entire satisfaction of his superiors, is, by these presents, on this account, and at his request, appointed absolute Skipper on a pay of 60 guilders monthly, the increase of pay being held to have begun on the 1st of this present month.

Gysbert Dircksz of Den Overtoom, arrived in India in 1635 in the ship "Vlissingen" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving as a comforter of the sick[1] on a pay of 16 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, and seeing his desire to continue in the Honourable Company's service, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 18 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

MS. fol. 196.

Pieter Julius Koman of Minnen, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "Leeuwarden" as a soldier, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, at present serving as a drummer on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, whose time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Fredrick Sleger of Kreutynach, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Den Oliphant" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, having well and duly acquitted himself in the battle against the Portuguese and in the taking of their

---

[1] *Ziekentrooster.* See note on page 390.

fortress of Negumbo, is, by these presents, at his request, allowed a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, with the promise that he shall be promoted to the rank of corporal as soon as such a vacancy shall occur.

Jan Jansz Koman of Middelburch, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Fredrick Hendrick" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 7 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, promoted to the post of cooper on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Jan Hendricksz Bierdrager of

MS. fol. 197.

Medemblick, arrived in India in 1641 in the ship "Henriette Louise" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted as a soldier on a pay of 9 guilders per month, on condition that, after expiry of his present engagement, he shall serve the Honourable Company here for the same pay for three successive years.

Lourens Jansz of Bergen in Norway, arrived in India in 1643 in the ship "Wesel" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, is, at his request, by these presents, appointed cook's mate, on a monthly pay of 14 guilders, seeing that for some time past he has held the said place to the satisfaction of his superiors, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Willem Robertsz Alma of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as a boy, on a monthly pay of 4 guilders, and afterwards by the Lord President Jan Thysen promoted to the rank of a junior assistant on a pay of 12 guilders monthly, is, by these presents, at his request, considering his ability and the good services by him

rendered, promoted to the office of first assistant on a pay of 24 guilders monthly, on condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company for another term of three years from the 5th May next, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Willem Abrahamsz of Hattem, arrived in India in 1642 in the ship "Den Salamander" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly,

MS. fol. 198.

is, by these presents, at his request, and considering the good services by him rendered and still to be rendered, promoted to the rank of corporal on a pay of 15 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day.

Willem Hamer of Copenhaguen, arrived in India in 1639 in the ship "N. Amsterdam" as an *Adelborst*, on a pay of 10 guilders monthly, whose engagement is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, admitted to a new three years' engagement on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Cornelis Abrahamsz of Rotterdam, arrived in India in 1640 in the ship "Maestricht" as a sailor, on a monthly pay of 9 guilders, whose time is about to expire, is, by these presents, at his request, and considering his ability, appointed cooper on a pay of 14 guilders monthly, the increase of pay to begin this day, and the new engagement on expiry of the old one.

Jan Gollot[1] of Newcastle, arrived in India in 1628 in the ship "Hollandia" as an *Adelborst*, on a monthly pay of 10 guilders, at present serving as a corporal on a pay of 16 guilders per month, is, by these presents, considering the excellent testimony given him by his superiors touching his good conduct and manly valour shown in the battle and in

---

[1] See resolution of 7th March, 1644 (page 502, *ante*).

the taking of the fortress of Negumbo, at his request, and in order to further encourage him, promoted to the rank of a sergeant

Cœtera desunt.[1]

---

[1] I have recently discovered the page of the manuscript which follows this. Being much decayed and very fragile, and therefore incapable of preservation any longer, I have had to make a transcript of it for the record. Translated, it runs on in continuation of the above, as follows :—

on a salary of 22 guilders per month, commencing from 10th January last.

Gerrit Moutmaker of Amsterdam, arrived in India in 1634 by the ship "Egmond" as an assistant, on a salary of 15 guilders per month, now a *Koopman* (merchant) on 60 guilders, is, by these presents, on his application, and in consideration of the good services rendered by him, promoted to an *Opperkoopman* (Uppermerchant) with a salary of 100 guilders per month, on the condition that he shall be bound to serve the Honourable Company in India for three years longer, beginning from 1st January last.

Didlof Tydeman of Holstein, arrived in India in 1643 by the ship "'t Hoff van Zielandt" as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 10 guilders, is, on his application, in consequence of a vacancy occurring since the conquest of the fortress of Negumbo, promoted to corporal on a salary of 15 guilders per month, commencing from this date.

Matthys Catsiander of Wenen, arrived in India in 1643 by the ship "De Swaen" as a soldier, on a salary of 9 guilders per month, is, in consideration of his having acted in a sergeant's post since the conquest of the fortress of Negumbo, and of his fitness, promoted, upon his application, to corporal, on a salary of 15 guilders per month, commencing from this date.

Harry D[ ] of Scotland, arrived in India in 1643 as an *Adelborst*, on a salary of 10 guilders per month, by the ship "Breda," having for some time, provisionally, performed the duties of sergeant, is, upon his application, and in considera-

tion of his fitness, promoted to corporal on a salary of 15 guilders per month, commencing from this date.

Greyert Moincken of Conincxburg, arrived in India in 1642 by the ship "Banda" as a sailor, on a salary of 9 guilders per month, is, upon his application, and in consideration of his fitness, promoted to under carpenter on a salary of 16 guilders per month, commencing from this date.

Edouard Wassenaer of Haerlem, arrived in India in 1642 by the ship "Banda" as a rifleman (*bosschieter*), on 12 guilders per month, is, upon his application, and in consideration of his fitness, promoted to under carpenter on a salary of 16 guilders per month, commencing from this date.

Burchard Lambertsz Cocqx of Wesel, arrived in India in 1639 by the ship "Wesel" as a sergeant, on a salary of 22 guilders per month, at present Ensign-absolute, whose term of service is shortly to expire, and who for some time did here, provisionally, serve as a Lieutenant, is, for this reason, and in consideration of his fitness, promoted to Lieutenant of this garrison on a salary of 54 guilders per month, on the condition that

Cætera desunt.

NOTE.—The above translation was made for the Society about ten years ago, but remained unpublished for want of time and opportunity to revise it by a careful collation with the original manuscript. This has now been done, although the pressing requirements of the Government Printing Office have compelled me to perform the work with greater expedition than I should have wished. While correcting all manifest inaccuracies, and adding a few explanatory notes here and there, I have left the translation very much in the form in which I found it. It is, I think, a faithful rendering of the original, both as to style and substance. With a view to maintain this fidelity throughout, no attempt has been made to correct the quaint spelling of some of the proper names of persons and places, even where the same name was found to be differently spelt in different places.—R. G. A.

COUNCIL MEETING.

Colombo Museum, December 1, 1902.

Present :

The Hon. Mr. Everard im Thurn, C.B., C.M.G., President, in the Chair.

Mr. J. Ferguson, Vice-President.

Mr. C. Drieberg, B.A., F.H.A.S. | Mr. P. Freudenberg.

The Hon. Mr. S. C. Obeyesekere.

Mr. F. C. Roles, Honorary Treasurer.

Mr. J. Harward, M.A., and Mr. G. A. Joseph, Honorary Secretaries.

Business.

1. Read and confirmed Minutes of last Meeting.

2. Resolved,—That the following Candidates for admission into the Society as Resident Members be elected :—

Dr. A. Willey, Honorary M.A. Cantab., D.Sc. London, F.R.S. : recommended by	G. A. Joseph. J. Harward.
W. F. Gunawardana, Mudaliyár : recommended by	S. M. Burrows. C. M. Fernando.
W. Jayawickrama, Proctor : recommended by	C. M. Fernando. G. A. Joseph.
P. C. MacMahon : recommended by	F. M. Mackwood. G. A. Joseph.
N. Bonaparte-Wyse : recommended by	J. Ferguson. J. Harward.
T. P. Ponnambalam Pillai : recommended by	Prof. J. W. Small. A. G. T. Pillai.

3. Laid on the table Circular No. 121, containing the opinions of Messrs. H. C. P. Bell and W. P. Raṇasiṇha on the Paper entitled "Dondra," by Mudaliyár G. E. Weerakoon.

Resolved,—That the Paper be not accepted, in view of the remarks on the Circular by the gentlemen to whom it was referred ; but the writer be thanked for forwarding it to the Society.

4. Laid on the table Circular No. 122, containing the opinions of Messrs. H. C. P. Bell and C. M. Fernando on the Paper entitled "Two Ola Grants of the 17th Century," by Mr. T. B. Pohath.

Resolved,—That the Paper be accepted and read at a General Meeting of the Society, and printed in the Society's Journal.

5. Laid on the table Parts I. and II. of a Paper entitled "The Tamilian Problem," by Mr. V. J. Tamby Pillai.

Resolved,—That the Paper be referred to Messrs. C. Brito and H. C. P. Bell for their opinions.

6. Laid on the table a Paper entitled "Dramatic Poetry and the Literature of the Siṇhalese," by Dr. W. Arthur de Silva, J.P.

Resolved,—That the Paper be referred to Messrs. W. P. Raṇasiṇha and J. Harward for their opinions.

7. Laid on the table a Paper entitled "An Account of King Kírti Srí's Embassy to Siam in 1672 Saka (1750 A.D.)," by Mr. P. E. Pieris, M.A., C.C.S.

Resolved,—That the Paper be referred to Messrs. H. C. P. Bell and J. Harward for their opinions.

8. Laid on the table a Paper entitled "Temporal and Spiritual History of Ceylon, compiled by Rev. Fernao de Queiros, S.J., of the Province of Goa," translated from the Portuguese by Mr. F. H. de Vos.

Resolved,—That the Paper be accepted, with thanks, for publication in the Society's Journal, and that it be referred to Mr. D. W. Ferguson for the favour of his annotation, before sending it to press.

9. Considered the question of employing Mr. D. W. Ferguson to translate that part of vol. V. of Valentyn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, 1724–6, which treats of Ceylon.

Resolved,—That Mr. Ferguson be asked to state on what terms he would be prepared to undertake the translation.

10. Laid on the table a letter from the University of Colorado, soliciting an exchange of Publications, and forwarding a copy of vol. I., No. 1, of their Publications.

Resolved,—That the matter be referred to Mr. J. Ferguson for his opinion.

14 MAR 1905

BRITISH MUSEUM NATURAL HISTORY

H. C. COTTLE, ACTING GOVERNMENT PRINTER, COLOMBO, CEYLON.